



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

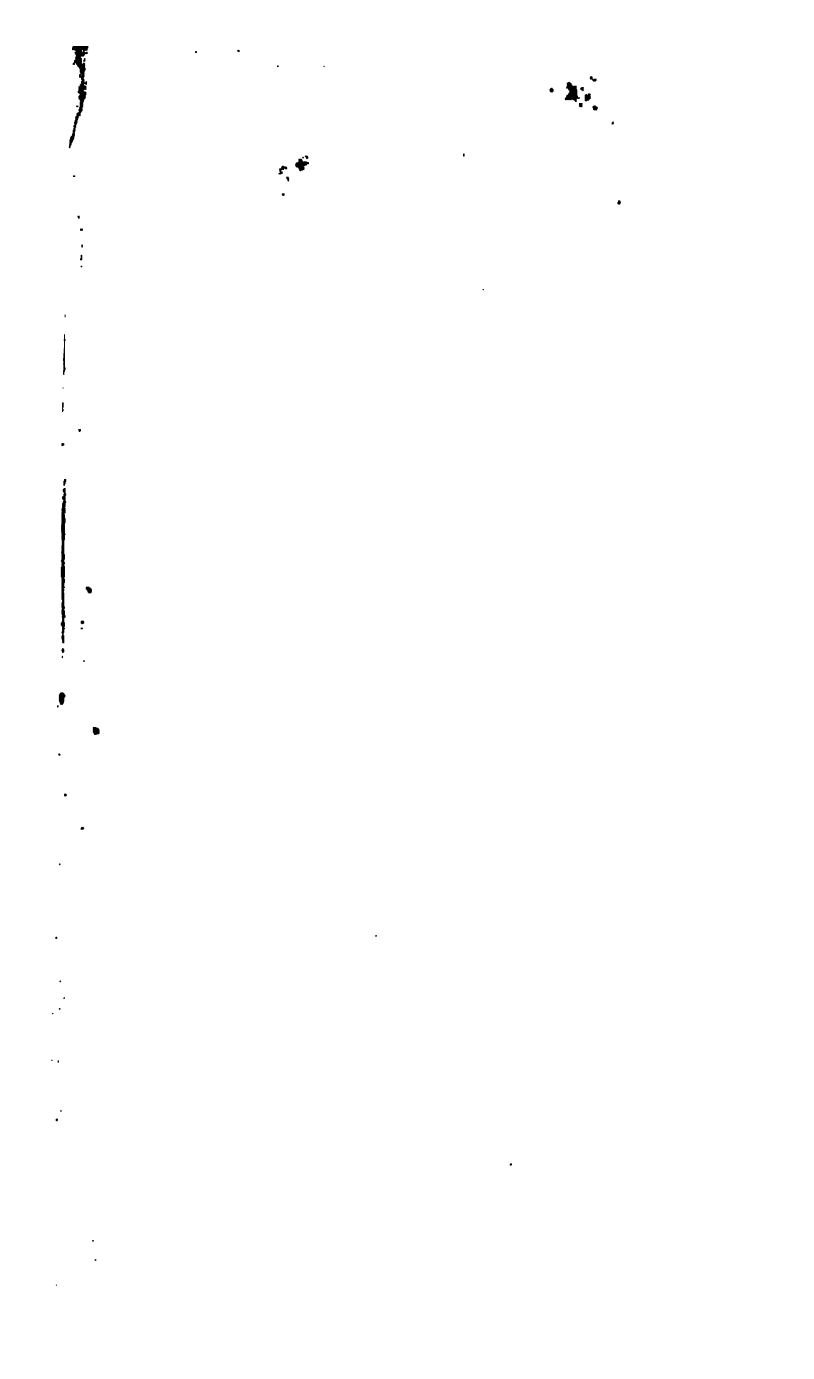
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

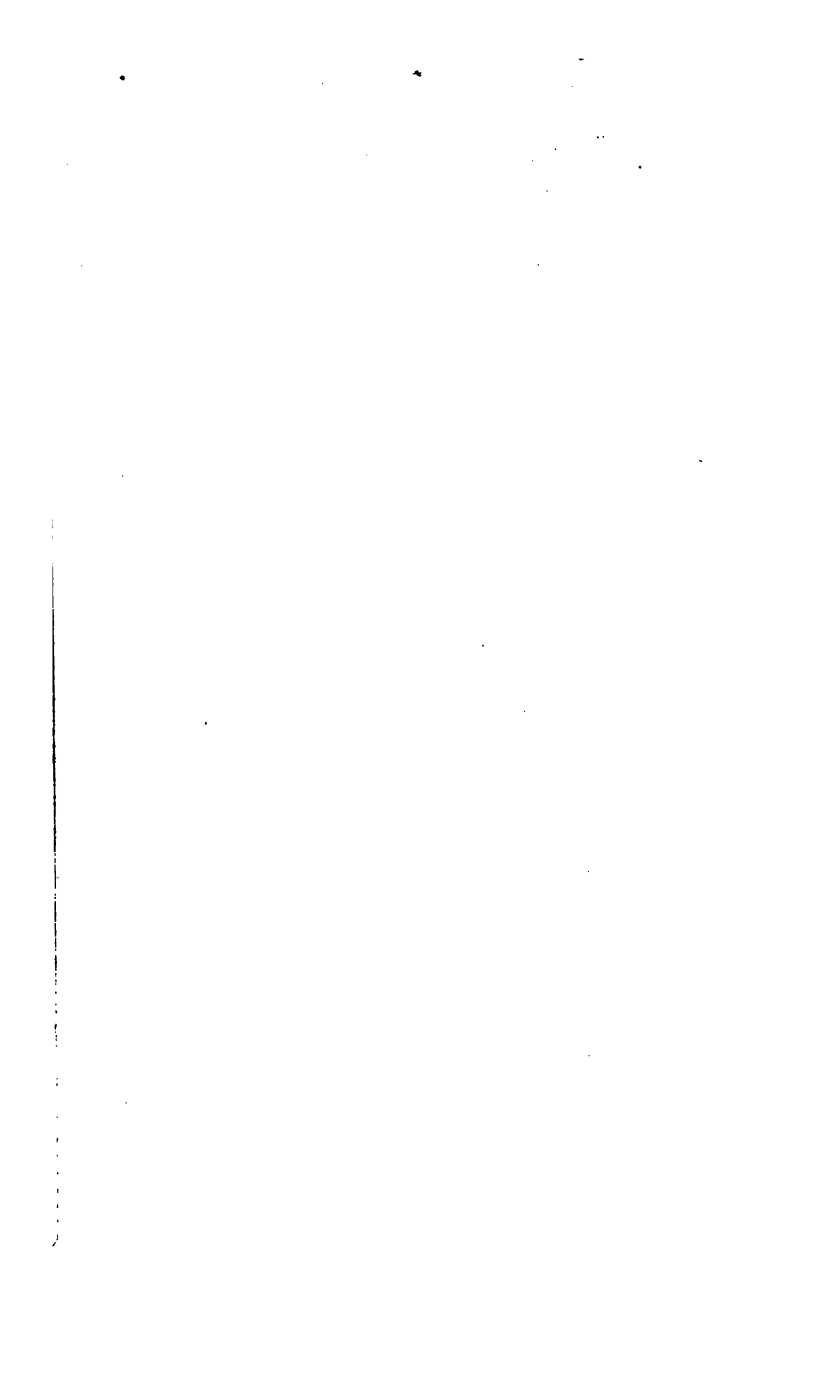
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>









THE
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE
OF ARITHMETIC,

COMPRISING

THE NATURE AND USE OF LOGARITHMS, WITH THE
COMPUTATIONS EMPLOYED BY ARTIFICERS,
GAGERS, AND LAND-SURVEYORS,

DESIGNED FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

BY

JOHN HIND, M.A. F.C.P.S. F.R.A.S.

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF SIDNEY SUSSEX COLLEGE,
CAMBRIDGE.

EIGHTH EDITION.

With a New Appendix of Miscellaneous Questions.

CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL AND CO.

LONDON: BELL AND DALDY.

1856.

181. C. 30.



ADVERTISEMENT.

IN the present Treatise it has been the Author's endeavour to combine what is necessary of the *Philosophy* of the *Science of Arithmetic* with the *Practice* of the *Art of Numbers*; and it is here considered sufficient to place before the student an outline of the plan which has been adopted in the arrangement, with a short account of the more important divisions.

The *first* Chapter commences with the elementary Definitions; it then proceeds to the explanation of *Notation* and *Numeration*, which are both exemplified in a great variety of instances; and concludes with the consideration of the *Fundamental Operations* of the Science as applied to *pure* or *abstract* numerical magnitudes.

In the *second* Chapter, the Fundamental Operations have been extended to *mixed* or *concrete* numerical magnitudes, consisting of various denominations; and *some important remarks* are introduced.

The *third* Chapter treats of the First Principles of *The Rule of Three*, sometimes called *The Golden Rule*; and comprises a collection of examples intended to illustrate its different views.

The *fourth* Chapter contains *The Doctrine of Fractions*, usually termed *Vulgar Fractions*; and concludes with many of their applications to practical purposes.

The *fifth* Chapter developes *The Theory of Decimals*, commonly called *Decimal Fractions*; and points out most of the uses to which Decimals are peculiarly adapted.

In the *sixth* Chapter are discussed the Doctrines of *Ratio* and *Proportion*, from the *Principles* of which are deduced all the Rules of consequence in the affairs of *Commerce*; and it concludes with the solution of a few miscellaneous questions, explaining some *technical* terms.

The *seventh* Chapter contains the Practice of *Involution* and *Evolution*, with *The Arithmetic of Surds* or *Irrational Quantities*.

The object of the *eighth* Chapter is *The Nature and Properties of Logarithms* derived from the simplest principles; and the *practical* advantages afforded by *Logarithmic Tables* are pointed out in appropriate examples.

The *ninth* Chapter is *The Application of Arithmetic to Geometry*: and the Calculations of *Artificers*, *Gagers*, and *Land-Surveyors*, are explained and exemplified in it.

In this Chapter will also be found an account of the *Imperial Weights and Measures*, and their origin and relation to each other; as well as of the *Calendar* adopted in the time of *Julius Cæsar*, and its subsequent improvement in the time of *Pope Gregory the Thirteenth*, with the requisite Calculations worked out.

The rest is an Appendix, in which the *Fundamental Rules* have been derived from *Elementary Principles*, upon the extension of which the present system of Arithmetic is established.

Throughout the work, it has been attempted to trace the source of every Rule which is given, and to investigate the reasons upon which it is founded: and by means of *particular* examples comprising nothing but what is *common* to every other example of the *same kind*, to attain in Arithmetic the kind of evidence which is relied upon in Geometry, or in any other demonstrative Science.

Single and Double Position are omitted, as most of the examples usually given to illustrate these rules, may be solved by the principles here explained, not to mention that they are merely *Algebraical Formulæ* enunciated at length.

No notice has been taken of *Arithmetical and Geometrical Progression*, of *Permutations and Combinations*, and of *Annuities and Reversions*, because they depend upon *Formulæ* expressed by general symbols, which the student would find a difficulty in making use of, without at least a knowledge of the *Notation and Fundamental Operations of Algebra*.

in addition to which, they seldom occur to any one who is not engaged in *Scientific* Speculations, or in *Professional* Calculations.

A Second Appendix of Miscellaneous Questions, (many of which have been taken from the Examination Papers given in the University during the last few years) has been added to the present edition of this work, which the Author considers will conduce greatly to its practical utility, especially for those who are intended for mercantile pursuits.

CAMBRIDGE,
January, 1856.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

| | PAGE |
|------------------------------|------|
| DEFINITIONS | 1 |
| Notation | 2 |
| Numeration | 7 |
| Addition | 9 |
| Subtraction | 12 |
| Multiplication | 15 |
| Division | 22 |
| Measures and Multiples | 28 |

CHAPTER II.

| | |
|------------------------------|----|
| Reduction | 34 |
| Compound Addition | 39 |
| Compound Subtraction | 41 |
| Compound Multiplication..... | 42 |
| Compound Division | 45 |

CHAPTER III.

| | |
|-------------------------|----|
| The Rule of Three | 49 |
|-------------------------|----|

CHAPTER IV.

| | |
|--|----|
| Notation and Numeration of Fractions | 61 |
| Transformation of Fractions..... | 63 |
| Addition of Fractions | 73 |
| Subtraction of Fractions | 76 |
| Multiplication of Fractions | 77 |
| Division of Fractions..... | 79 |
| Reduction of Fractions | 82 |
| Rules of Practice | 89 |
| Miscellaneous Questions | 93 |

CHAPTER V.

| | |
|---|-----|
| Notation and Numeration of Decimals | 101 |
| Addition of Decimals | 104 |
| Subtraction of Decimals | 105 |
| Multiplication of Decimals | 106 |
| Division of Decimals | 107 |
| Reduction of Decimals | 109 |
| Recurring Decimals..... | 112 |

CHAPTER VI.

| | |
|--|-----|
| Ratio | 119 |
| Proportion | 122 |
| The Rule of Proportion | 125 |
| Simple and Compound Interest | 133 |
| The Natures and Transfers of Stocks..... | 139 |

| | PAGE |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Discount or Rebate | 144 |
| The Equation of Payments | 148 |
| The Rule of Fellowship..... | 149 |
| The Rule of Alligation | 151 |
| The Doctrine of Exchanges | 154 |
| Miscellaneous Questions..... | 157 |

CHAPTER VII.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Involution | 165 |
| Evolution | 168 |
| Extraction of the Square Root | 168 |
| Extraction of the Cube Root..... | 172 |
| Extraction of some other Roots..... | 175 |
| Surds, or Irrational Quantities | 176 |

CHAPTER VIII.

| | |
|--|-----|
| The Nature and Properties of Logarithms..... | 180 |
|--|-----|

CHAPTER IX.

| | |
|---|-----|
| The Application of Arithmetic to Geometry..... | 194 |
| The Theory of Lineal or Long Measure..... | 195 |
| The Theory of Superficial or Square Measure | 197 |
| The Theory of Solid or Cubic Measure..... | 201 |
| The Practice of Lineal Measure | 203 |
| The Practice of Superficial Measure | 205 |
| The Practice of Solid Measure..... | 208 |
| The Computations of Artificers | 210 |
| The Computations of Gagers..... | 216 |
| The Computations of Land-Surveyors | 218 |
| Imperial Weights and Measures | 220 |
| The Calendar | 224 |
| French Imperial Measures, &c. | 227 |
| Problems | 230 |

APPENDIX I.

| | |
|---|-----|
| Notation and Numeration | 235 |
| Addition and Subtraction | 236 |
| Multiplication and Division | 239 |
| Involution and Evolution | 245 |
| Ratio and Proportion | 246 |
| Approximate Dimensions and Contracted Decimal Operations | 248 |
| Different Scales of Notation | 251 |

APPENDIX II.

| | |
|---|-----|
| Miscellaneous Questions for Practice in all the Rules of Arithmetic | 257 |
|---|-----|

TABLES

OF

MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES,

WITH SOME OBSERVATIONS RESPECTING THEM.

I. TABLE OF MONEY OR VALUE.

A Farthing is written or marked $\frac{1}{4}d$.

| | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 2 Farthings are | 1 Halfpenny | $\frac{1}{2}d$. |
| 4 Farthings | 1 Penny | 1d. |
| 12 Pence | 1 Shilling | 1s. |
| 20 Shillings | 1 Pound | £1. |

Money as expressed by means of these denominations is called *Sterling* money, in order to distinguish it from *Stocks, Shares, &c.*

The *Standard* gold coin of this Kingdom is made of a metal consisting of 22 parts of *pure gold*, and 2 parts of *copper*. The Pound sterling is represented by a gold coin called a *Sovereign*, and from a pound troy of standard gold are coined $46\frac{2}{3}$ sovereigns, so that the weight of each is 5dwts. $3\frac{1}{2}$ grs., or 123.274 grs.; and the value of gold of the *Mint-Fineness*, called 22 *Carat* gold, is £3. 17s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per ounce.

The *Standard* silver coin consists of 37 parts of *pure silver*, and 3 parts of *copper*: and a pound troy of this metal furnishes 66 *shillings*, so that the weight of a shilling is 3dwts. $15\frac{1}{11}$ grs., and the *Mint-Price* of standard silver is 5s. 6d. per ounce. The silver coinage is not a *legal tender* for more than 40s., the gold coinage being the *general* standard of value.

In the Copper Coinage, 24 *pence* are made from an avoirdupois pound of copper, so that a penny should weigh $10\frac{2}{3}$ drs. avoirdupois, or 291 $\frac{2}{3}$ grs. troy: and this coin is not a *legal tender* for more than 12d.

A *Farthing*, or 1f., is the lowest denomination above mentioned: but farthings and all other subdivisions of a penny are in practice, denoted by *Fractions* of a penny.

The Coins now *current* are the following, constituting what is called *The Circulating Medium*.

Copper.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| A Half-farthing . . . | $\frac{1}{2}f. = \frac{1}{8}d.$ |
| A Farthing | $1f. = \frac{1}{4}d.$ |
| A Half-penny | $2f. = \frac{1}{2}d.$ |
| A Penny | $4f. = 1d.$ |

Silver.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| | <i>s.</i> <i>d.</i> |
| A Fourpence | = 0 . 4. |
| A Sixpence | = 0 . 6. |
| A Shilling | = 1 . 0. |
| A Half-Crown | = 2 . 6. |
| A Crown | = 5 . 0. |

Gold.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| | <i>£.</i> <i>s.</i> |
| A Half-sovereign . . | = 0 . 10. |
| A Sovereign | = 1 . 0. |
| A Double-sovereign . | = 2 . 0. |

The following coins, no longer in circulation, are frequently mentioned, and their values are subjoined.

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | <i>£.</i> <i>s.</i> <i>d.</i> | | <i>£.</i> <i>s.</i> <i>d.</i> |
| A Groat . . . = 0 . 0 . 4. | | An Angel . . = 0 . 10 . 0. | |
| A Tester . . . = 0 . 0 . 6. | | A Mark . . . = 0 . 13 . 4. | |
| A Guinea . . = 1 . 1 . 0. | | A Carolus . . = 1 . 3 . 0. | |
| A Half-guinea = 0 . 10 . 6. | | A Jacobus . . = 1 . 5 . 0. | |
| A Noble . . . = 0 . 6 . 8. | | A Moidore . . = 1 . 7 . 0. | |

II. TABLE OF AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

A Dram is written 1 dr.

| | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|--------|
| 16 Drams are | 1 Ounce | 1 oz. |
| 16 Ounces | 1 Pound | 1 lb. |
| 14 Pounds | 1 Stone | 1 st. |
| 2 Stone or 28lbs | 1 Quarter | 1 qr. |
| 4 Quarters or 112lbs | 1 Hundredweight . | 1 cwt. |
| 20 Hundredweight | 1 Ton | 1 ton. |

A Firkin of Butter is 4 stone or 56lbs.; a Fodder of Lead is $19\frac{1}{4}$ cwt.: and several sorts of Silk are sometimes weighed by what is called a *great pound* of 24 ounces.

By this table are computed the weights of all substances which constitute the Necessaries of Life and the Objects of Commerce, with all Metals, except *Gold*, *Silver* and some *Precious Stones*. See Article (223).

WOOL WEIGHT.

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------|
| 7 Pounds are . . . | 1 Clove . . . | 1 cl. |
| 2 Cloves | 1 Stone | 1 st. |
| 2 Stone | 1 Tod | 1 tod. |
| $6\frac{1}{2}$ Tods | 1 Wey | 1 wey. |
| 2 Weys | 1 Sack | 1 sack. |
| 12 Sacks | 1 Last | 1 last. |
| 240 Pounds | 1 Pack | 1 pack. |

III. TABLE OF TROY WEIGHT.

A Grain is written 1 gr.

| | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------|
| 24 Grains are . . . | 1 Pennyweight . . . | 1 dwt. |
| 20 Pennyweights . | 1 Ounce | 1 oz. |
| 12 Ounces | 1 Pound | 1 lb. |

This weight is applied to gold, silver, common jewels, liquors, &c.: and is used in Philosophical Experiments.

The weights of the more valuable precious stones are estimated by the *Carat* of $3\frac{1}{8}$ grains Troy, the carat being divided into 4 *grains*, each of which is therefore equal to $\frac{1}{12}$ of a grain Troy. See Article (224).

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

| | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 20 Grains are . . . | 1 Scruple . . . | 1 scr. or 1 ℥. |
| 3 Scruples | 1 Dram | 1 dr. or 1 ℥. |
| 8 Drams | 1 Ounce | 1 oz. or 1 ℥. |
| 12 Ounces | 1 Pound | 1 lb. or 1 lb. |

These subdivisions are employed by Apothecaries in making up Medical Prescriptions, in which the latter *Symbols* are used; and the pound, ounce, and grain are the same as in Troy-weight. See Article (224).

IV. TABLE OF LINEAL MEASURE.

An Inch is written 1 in.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--------|
| 12 Inches are | 1 Foot . . . | 1 ft. |
| 3 Feet | 1 Yard . . . | 1 yd. |
| $5\frac{1}{2}$ Yards. | 1 Pole . . . | 1 po. |
| 4 Poles or 22 yds | 1 Chain . . | 1 ch. |
| 40 Poles or 220 yds | 1 Furlong . | 1 fur. |
| 8 Furlongs or 1760 yds | 1 Mile . . . | 1 mi. |

By this measure are estimated the lineal dimensions of all magnitudes, with the exception mentioned below. See Article (221).

CLOTH MEASURE.

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|-------|
| 4 Nails are | 1 Quarter | 1 qr. |
| 4 Quarters | 1 Yard | 1 yd. |

This measure is used for all kinds of Cloth: and a Nail, being a *sixteenth* part of 1 yard or of 36 inches, is therefore equal to $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches. An *Ell* is 5 quarters in *England*, but the *Flemish* and *French* Ells are nearly equal to 3 and 6 *English* quarters respectively.

To these the following table may be annexed, exhibiting the magnitudes of certain measures frequently mentioned in books, or used on particular occasions.

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| A Line is | $\frac{1}{12}$ Inch. |
| A Barleycorn | $\frac{1}{3}$ Inch. |
| A Palm | 3 Inches. |
| A Hand | 4 Inches. |
| A Span | 9 Inches. |
| A Cubit | 18 Inches. |
| A Pace | 5 Feet. |
| A Fathom | 6 Feet. |
| A Rod or Perch | $5\frac{1}{2}$ Yards. |
| A League | 3 Miles. |
| A Geographical Degree . | $69\frac{1}{2}$ Miles. |

A Link, being a *hundredth* part of a Chain, is $7\frac{2}{3}$ inches; and a Geographical Mile is a *sixtieth* part of a Geographical Degree.

A *Barleycorn* or *Grain of Barley* is supposed to have been the original Element of Lineal Measure, in the same manner as a *Grain of Wheat* is said to have given rise to the name of the Element of Weight.

V. TABLE OF SUPERFICIAL MEASURE.

A Square Inch is written 1 sq. in. or 1 in.

144 Square Inches are 1 Square Foot . 1 sq. ft. or 1 ft.

9 Square Feet . . . 1 Square Yard . 1 sq. yd. or 1 yd.

30 $\frac{1}{4}$ Square Yards . . 1 Square Pole . 1 sq. po. or 1 po.

A *Square Rod* of 272 $\frac{1}{4}$ square feet is used in estimating Bricklayers' work: and a *Square* of Flooring, Roofing, &c., is 100 square feet. See Article (203), &c.

LAND MEASURE.

40 Poles are 1 Rood 1 ro.

4 Roods . . 1 Acre 1 ac.

Also, 1210 sq. yds., or 25000 sq. links = 1 Rood:

4840 sq. yds., or 100000 sq. links = 1 Acre.

A *Yard* of land, and a *Hide* of land, terms often used in *former times*, are generally supposed to have been equivalent to 30 acres and 100 acres respectively, of the modern admeasurement. See Article (219).

VI. TABLE OF SOLID MEASURE.

A Cubic Inch is written 1 cu. in. or 1 in.

1728 Cubic Inches are 1 Cubic Foot . . 1 ft.

27 Cubic Feet . . . 1 Cubic Yard . 1 yd.

A Load of *rough* timber is 40 cubic feet; a Load of *squared* timber is 50 cubic feet; and a Ton of *Shipping* is 42 cubic feet. See Article (208), &c.

VII. TABLE OF MEASURE OF CAPACITY.

A Gill is written 1 gil.

4 Gills are 1 Pint . . . 1 pt.

2 Pints . . 1 Quart . . 1 qt.

4 Quarts . 1 Gallon . . 1 gal.

By this measure liquids, corn, seeds, lime, &c., are estimated according to the multiples in the following Tables. See Article (222).

ALE AND BEER MEASURE.

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| 9 Gallons are | 1 Firkin | 1 fir. |
| 2 Firkins or 18 gals. | 1 Kilderkin | 1 kil. |
| 2 Kilderkins or 36 gals. | 1 Barrel | 1 bar. |
| 1½ Barrels or 54 gals. | 1 Hogshead | 1 hhd. |
| 2 Hogsheads | 1 Butt | 1 butt. |
| 2 Butts | 1 Tun | 1 tun. |

WINE AND SPIRIT MEASURE.

| | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|---------|
| 10 Gallons are | 1 Anker | 1 ank. |
| 18 Gallons | 1 Runlet | 1 run. |
| 42 Gallons | 1 Tierce | 1 tier. |
| 2 Tierces | 1 Puncheon | 1 pun. |
| 63 Gallons | 1 Hogshead | 1 hhd. |
| 2 Hogsheads | 1 Pipe | 1 pipe. |
| 2 Pipes | 1 Tun | 1 tun. |

CORN AND SEED MEASURE.

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|----------|
| 2 Quarts are | 1 Pottle | 1 pot. |
| 2 Pottles | 1 Gallon | 1 gal. |
| 2 Gallons | 1 Peck | 1 pk. |
| 4 Pecks | 1 Bushel | 1 bush. |
| 2 Bushels | 1 Strike | 1 str. |
| 2 Strikes or 4 Bushels. | 1 Coomb | 1 coomb. |
| 2 Coombs or 8 Bushels | 1 Quarter | 1 qr. |
| 5 Quarters or 40 Bushels | 1 Load | 1 load. |
| 2 Loads or 10 Quarters | 1 Last | 1 last. |

A Sack of Flour is a quantity which weighs 20 stone or 280lbs., and it is generally about 5 Imperial Bushels. See Article (222).

COAL MEASURE.

| | |
|------------------------|-------------|
| 4 Pecks are | 1 Bushel. |
| 3 Bushels | 1 Sack. |
| 36 Bushels | 1 Chaldron. |
| 21 Chaldrons | 1 Score. |

This table is of little use, as Coals are now sold by weight. See Article (222).

VIII. TABLE OF MEASURE OF TIME.

A Second is written 1 sec. or 1".

60 Seconds are . . 1 Minute . . 1 min. or 1'.

60 Minutes 1 Hour . . . 1 hr.

24 Hours 1 Day . . . 1 day.

7 Days 1 Week . . . 1 wk.

On some occasions 28 days, which is nearly a *Lunar Month*, are called a Month: and a common year consists of 12 *Calendar Months*: or of 12 *Average Months* of $30\frac{1}{2}$ days, nearly: or of 365 days, 6 hours: or of 52 weeks, 1 day, 6 hours: or of 13 lunar months, 1 day, 6 hours, nearly: the odd day and hours being omitted in *practice*: and the numbers of days in the *Calendar Months* are recollected by means of the following lines.

*Thirty days have September,
April, June and November:
February twenty-eight alone;
And all the rest have thirty-one;
Except in Leap-year, and then is the time,
When February's days are twenty-nine.*

For the History of the Calendar, see Article (227), &c.

IX. TABLE OF ANGULAR MEASURE.

A Second is written 1 sec. or 1".

60 Seconds are 1 Minute 1 min. or 1'.

60 Minutes . . . 1 Degree 1 deg. or 1°.

90 Degrees . . . 1 Right Angle . 1 rt. ang. or 90°.

There are also denominations below seconds, called *thirds*, *fourths*, &c., each being one *sixtieth* part of that which precedes it; but they are generally expressed *decimally* as parts of a Second. See Article (226).

X. TABLE OF NUMBER, &c.

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| 12 Units are | 1 Dozen. |
| 12 Dozen | 1 Gross. |
| 20 Units | 1 Score. |
| 24 Sheets of <i>Paper</i> . . . | 1 Quire. |
| 20 Quires | 1 Ream. |
| 2 Reams | 1 Bundle. |
| 5 Bundles | 1 Bale. |

A *long* hundred is 120; a *great* gross is 144 dozen: but these, and many other denominations of a similar kind, are rapidly going out of use.

The Student will consult his own advantage and convenience by committing these ten tables to *memory*, omitting such of the observations as may depend upon principles beyond the extent of his progress in the subject.

THE
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE
OF
ARITHMETIC.

CHAPTER I.

DEFINITIONS, PRELIMINARY NOTIONS, NOTATION, NUMERATION,
AND FUNDAMENTAL OPERATIONS.

ARTICLE I. DEFINITION I.

ARITHMETIC is the Science which treats of magnitudes, with reference to the consideration of *how many* or *how few*.

2. DEF. 2. An *Unit*, or, as it is generally called, *Unity*, is the representation of a thing considered in its *individual* capacity, without regard to the *parts* of which it may be made up, and it is the *Base* or *Element* of all arithmetical computations.

Thus, each of the terms, *a man, a house, a pound, &c.*, denotes one individual of its kind, being the same as *one man, one house, one pound, &c.*, respectively; and these are the bases or elements by means of which *several men, several houses, several pounds, &c.*, may be computed.

3. DEF. 3. *Number* signifies a multitude or collection of *two* or *more* units, or denotes an *assemblage* of two or more *distinct* objects of the same kind.

Thus, *two men, three houses, four pounds, &c.*, which are represented by the numbers, *two, three, four, &c.* denote more than one individual of the same kind, the single individuals being repeated *twice, thrice, four times, &c.*, respectively. Numbers thus viewed are termed *Whole Numbers* or *Integers*; and for the sake of uniformity, the Unit is considered the first or least integer.

4. DEF. 4. Numbers used to express one or more individuals of *specified* kinds, are called *applicate* or *concrete* numbers; whereas *two, three, four, &c.*, by themselves, not particularizing the *kinds* of individuals, are termed *abstract* numbers.

NOTATION.

5. DEF. 1. *Notation* is the method of expressing by certain symbols, or characters, any proposed number, or quantity arithmetically considered.

6. DEF. 2. The *Symbol* or *Representative* of unit or unity, is 1; but instead of other numbers being expressed by assemblages or multitudes of units *placed* together, which would soon become embarrassing, other characters or symbols have been invented, by means of which every number however great, may be expressed; and instead of a different symbol being adopted for every different number, which would soon become equally inconvenient, *all* numbers are expressed by means of the following *ten* symbols, or as they are usually termed *Figures*, and sometimes *Digits*, which have their names respectively annexed:

| | | | | | | | | | |
|------|------|--------|-------|-------|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| 1, | 2, | 3, | 4, | 5, | 6, | 7, | 8, | 9, | 0: |
| one, | two, | three, | four, | five, | six, | seven, | eight, | nine, | zero: |

the first *nine* of which are all defined by their names; and the *last* which is variously denominated *Nought*, *Cipher*, or *Zero*, when standing by itself has no signification, or at most, denotes the absence of number, and is to be regarded merely as an *auxiliary* digit, for the purposes hereafter to be explained.

7. DEF. 3. Whenever a figure is placed on the *right* of the same or any other figure, it has, by *universal agreement*, the effect of increasing the value of the last-mentioned figure *tenfold*, at the same time that it retains its own value.

Thus, beginning with the auxiliary digit 0, we have the following numbers and their representations:

| | | | | | |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| 10, | 11, | 12, | 13, | 14, | &c. |
| ten, | eleven, | twelve, | thirteen, | fourteen, | &c. |
| 20, | 21, | 22, | &c. | | |
| twenty, | twenty-one, | twenty-two, | &c. | | |

and it is obvious that by means of *two* figures, this kind of notation may be continued till we arrive at *ninety-nine*, whose symbol will be 99.

8. DEF. 4. Beyond this number, the use of *two*, either the *same* or *different* figures, will not enable us to go, but a repetition of the contrivance in the last Article, will by means of *more* figures supply the defect.

Thus, supposing the effect of any figures being placed on the right of symbols formed as above, to be to increase all their values *tenfold*, we shall have

| | | | |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----|
| 100, | 101, | 102, | &c. |
| one hundred, | one hundred and one, | one hundred and two, | &c. |

so likewise of succeeding numbers; thus, we have

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 345, | 586: |
| three hundred and forty-five, | five hundred and eighty-six: |

and again, 999 will be *nine hundred and ninety-nine*, which is the largest number capable of being expressed by *three* figures.

Here, the *first* figure on the right hand is said to occupy the *units' place*, the *second* the place of *tens*, and the *third* that of *hundreds*.

Of the auxiliary digit 0, the sole use is in the effect specified in the last two Articles; and all figures to the *right* of it will therefore be unaffected by it.

9. DEF. 5. In estimating numerical magnitudes, we proceed in order from *hundreds*, to *thousands*, *tens of thousands*, and *hundreds of thousands*; *millions*, *tens of millions*, and *hundreds of millions*; in precisely the same manner as we have done above from *units* to *tens*, and from *tens* to *hundreds*.

10. DEF. 6. Agreeably to the principle of Article (7), it is *assumed* that "*any* figure placed on the right of one or more others, has the effect of increasing every one of them *tenfold* without altering its own value;" and this enables us to express with facility any number whatever.

Thus,

(1) 1000 will represent One *Thousand*.

(2) 5493 will represent Five *Thousands*, four *Hundreds*, and ninety-three.

(3) 23456 will represent Twenty-three *Thousands*, four *Hundreds*, and fifty-six.

(4) 729054 will represent Seven hundred and twenty-nine *Thousands*, and fifty-four.

(5) 1803205 will represent One *Million*, eight hundred and three *Thousands*, two *Hundreds* and five.

(6) 32754081 will represent Thirty-two *Millions*, seven hundred and fifty-four *Thousands*, and eighty-one.

(7) 473025004 will represent Four Hundred and seventy-three *Millions*, twenty-five *Thousands*, and four.

11. If the first three figures beginning from the right hand be denominated so many *units*, tens of *units* and hundreds of *units*, it follows that the next three figures taken the same way will be *thousands*, tens of *thousands*, and hundreds of *thousands*: the next three in order will be *millions*, tens of *millions*, and hundreds of *millions*: and so on.

Whence, to express in figures any number proposed, we have only to consider in which of these divisions each part of it ought to be found, observing that *three* figures from the right must be taken to make each division *complete*, before we proceed to the next.

Ex. 1. Express by means of figures; *Thirty-five thousand, eight hundred and nineteen.*

Here, eight hundred and nineteen belongs to the *first* division on the right, and is written 819:

also, thirty-five thousand must be found in the *second* division from the right, and is 35:

whence, the proposed number will be expressed by

3 5 8 1 9.

Ex. 2. Write down in figures the number; *Five million, twenty-five thousand, six hundred and seven.*

In this case, the first division on the right will be 607; the second will be 025, the digit 0 being affixed to the left of the others without altering their values, to make up the required number of *three*; and the third is 5: so that the expression required will be

5 0 2 5 6 0 7.

Ex. 3. Express by figures the following number;

Five hundred and seventy million, two hundred and six thousand and fifty-four.

Here, the first division is 054, the 0 altering only the values of the figures in the *subsequent* divisions: the second division is 206, and the third is 570: whence the number proposed is correctly expressed by

5 7 0 2 0 6 0 5 4.

12. This method of notation can never present any difficulty, provided it be carefully remembered that every division of figures as we proceed from the right hand towards the left must be *completed* as far as it is possible; and by a little practice, we shall be enabled to write down any number by beginning at the *left* hand.

Ex. To write down *Six hundred and thirteen million, five hundred and nineteen*, we observe that the division of millions will be 613: that of thousands will be 000, and that of units 519: so that the number is expressed in arithmetical symbols by

6 1 3 0 0 0 5 1 9.

13. *Examples for Practice in Notation.*

- (1) Five hundred and ninety-eight.
- (2) Seven thousand, eight hundred and four.
- (3) Eighty-nine thousand and sixty-three.
- (4) Six hundred and three thousand, two hundred and forty.
- (5) Nine million, forty-three thousand, six hundred and two.
- (6) Forty-five million, three hundred and eighty-seven thousand and twenty-five.
- (7) Three hundred and forty-nine million, four thousand and sixty-five.
- (8) One hundred million, ten thousand and one.
- (9) Eight hundred and forty-two million, two hundred and forty-eight thousand, four hundred and eighty-four.
- (10) Nine hundred and nine million, nine thousand and ninety-nine.

14. As far as practical utility is concerned, we shall seldom or never have occasion to express by figures,

numbers exceeding *Hundreds of Millions*; but the system of Notation admits of being extended so as to represent any number whatever.

Thus, instead of supposing that each division consists of *three* figures, if we include *six* figures as far as we can in each division from the right hand, the first may be regarded as so many hundreds of thousands of *Units*; the next as so many hundreds of thousands of *Millions*; the next as so many hundreds of thousands of what are called *Billions*, and the succeeding divisions, of so many hundreds of thousands of what are termed *Trillions*, *Quadrillions*, &c.

Ex. To represent *Ten thousand millions* by figures; for the first division we have 000000, and for the second 10000, so that the representation required is

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0.

15. It will be observed, from what has been said, that each of the nine figures or digits,

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,

has an *absolute* value of itself, whereas the auxiliary digit 0 has no such value; and on this account the former are termed *significant* figures, in contradistinction to the last. It will moreover have occurred to the reader, that every one of these significant digits, in addition to its *absolute* value, which is fixed and certain, possesses also a *local* value dependent upon the situation in which it is placed; thus, in the expression of the number,

Four thousand three hundred and twenty-one.

which will be

4 3 2 1,

the 1 in the first place on the right hand, retains its absolute value; the second figure 2, in its situation denotes two *tens* or *twenty*; the third is three *hundred*, and the fourth is four *thousand*; so that the local values of 2, 3, and 4 here, are respectively, *ten* times, a *hundred* times and a *thousand* times, as great as their absolute values: and it is the circumstance of assigning to each of the significant figures a *local* as well as an *absolute* value, which confers upon the system, the immense powers it possesses.

NUMERATION.

16. DEF. *Numeration* is the art of reading or estimating the value of a number expressed by figures, and is therefore the *reverse* of Notation.

17. From the circumstance of every figure possessing a local as well as an absolute value, it follows that the value of each figure must be estimated by the place which it occupies: hence, a figure standing by itself expresses so many *units*; a figure in the second place from the right, denotes so many *tens*; a figure in the third place, so many *hundreds*, and so on: consequently, if we suppose any numerical expression to be divided into *periods*, or portions each consisting of three figures as far as they go, the figures of the period on the right will be *units*, and tens and hundreds of *units*; those of the next will be units, tens and hundreds of *thousands*; those of the third will be units, tens and hundreds of *millions*; and so on.

Thus,

- (1) 25 is Twenty-five.
- (2) 304 is Three hundred and four.
- (3) 5287 is Five thousand, two hundred and eighty-seven.
- (4) 60539 is Sixty thousand, five hundred and thirty-nine.
- (5) 207385 is Two hundred and seven thousand, three hundred and eighty-five.
- (6) 1739204 is One million, seven hundred and thirty-nine thousand, two hundred and four.
- (7) 35024376 is Thirty-five million, twenty-four thousand, three hundred and seventy-six.
- (8) 275008005 is Two hundred and seventy-five million, eight thousand and five.

In each of these instances we conceive the expression to be separated into periods of three figures each as far as they go, beginning at the right hand: as in 275008005, we observe that 005 is the first period, 008 the second, and the third period is 275, each consisting of three figures: that is, 275 denotes two hundred

and seventy-five millions, 008 eight thousands, and 005 five units.

18. The last Article will be rendered more clear by the following scheme, called the *Numeration Table* :

| Ac. | Hundreds of Millions. | Tens of Millions. | Millions. | Hundreds of Thousands. | Tens of Thousands. | Thousands. | Hundreds. | Tens. | Units. |
|-----|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------|------------------------|--------------------|------------|-----------|-------|--------|
| | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| | | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| | | | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 |
| | | | | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 |
| | | | | | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 |
| | | | | | | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 |
| | | | | | | | 9 | 8 | 7 |
| | | | | | | | | 9 | 8 |
| | | | | | | | | | 9 |

wherein the local value of every figure in each of the horizontal rows is pointed out by the name written *upwards* at the top of the whole: thus, in the *third* horizontal line from the bottom, the figures will be read *Nine hundred and eighty-seven*; and in the *second* line from the top, *Ninety-eight million, seven hundred and sixty-five thousand, four hundred and thirty-two*.

19. *Examples for practice in Numeration.*

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| (1) 4320. | (7) 20084216. |
| (2) 87054. | (8) 79030284. |
| (3) 903756. | (9) 321408653. |
| (4) 2714325. | (10) 408076032. |
| (5) 8047328. | (11) 314159265. |
| (6) 12870045. | (12) 571268405. |

20. We now proceed to the consideration of the *four* fundamental Operations that can be performed upon numbers, which are those of *Addition*, *Subtraction*, *Multiplication* and *Division*, each of which will be defined, explained and exemplified in its order.

I. ADDITION.

21. DEF. *Addition* consists in finding a number equal to two or more numbers taken together, and this number is called their *Sum*.

Ex. 1. To find the sum of 2, 5 and 9; we see that *two* units and *five* units taken together are *seven* units, and these with *nine* units more, will amount to *sixteen* units, which is written 16: and we have the following form.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ 5 \\ 9 \\ \hline 16 \end{array}$$

Ex. 2. Add together the numbers 254, 893 and 487.

It would be absurd to collect into one sum, numbers of different local values, as for instance, to say that three *units* and five *tens* amount to either eight *units* or eight *tens*; and we therefore place the numbers to be added together in such a *form* that each of the figures of the same denomination may be in the same *vertical* line, as on the left of the page:

Common Form.

$$\begin{array}{r} 254 \\ 893 \\ 487 \\ \hline 21 \\ \hline 1634 \end{array}$$

Explanation of Operation.

| | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----------|-----|----------|
| 200 | and | 50 | and | 4 |
| 800 | ... | 90 | ... | 3 |
| 400 | ... | 80 | ... | 7 |
| <hr/> 1400 | | <hr/> 220 | | <hr/> 14 |
| 200 | | 10 | | |
| <hr/> 1600 | | <hr/> 230 | | |

and then, as is seen in the operation on the right, we have first added the *units* together and thus have 14 units, or 1 ten and 4 units; we have next found the sum of the *tens* to be 22, which with the 1 ten before obtained amount to 23 tens, or to 2 hundreds and 3 tens; and lastly, we have obtained 14 *hundreds*, which together with the 2 hundreds just found make 16 hundreds, or 1 thousand and 6 hundreds: whence, the entire

sum is 1 thousand, 6 hundreds, 3 tens and 4 units, or 1634.

The reasoning here used is thus applied to the figures on the left of the page: the numbers of tens and hundreds found by adding the vertical columns of units and tens are *annexed*, or *carried* to the columns of tens and hundreds respectively, and they are *here* put down *under* them just above the horizontal line; but in *practice* they are *always* omitted, by *mentally* adding them to the lowest figures of the next vertical rows.

22. To effect the operation of Addition, as appears from these two instances, it is merely necessary to know from *memory* or by *practice*, the sums of every two single figures: and the reasoning above employed leads to a general conclusion which is comprised in the following Rule.

Rule for performing Addition.

Place the numbers under one another in such a manner that units may stand under units, tens under tens, hundreds under hundreds, and so on, and draw a line below all the horizontal rows of figures: then add up the figures in the first vertical row on the right hand, find the number of *tens* and *units* in their sum, and put down the number of *units*, whether it be zero or any of the nine other digits: *carry* as many *units* as there are *tens* thus found to the next vertical row, and add them up as before, observing the numbers of *tens* and units contained in the sum: place the number of *units* under the row added, and carry the number of *tens* to the next; proceed in the same manner till the last row is added, when put down the numbers both of *tens* and *units*, as there are no more figures of higher denominations.

23. To ascertain whether the operation is correctly performed, various expedients might be resorted to; as for instance, that of adding the numbers *downwards* instead of *upwards*, which because the *same* set of numbers cannot have two *different* sums, must give the same result: but the only one, with this exception, which does not involve principles *hereafter* to be explained, seems to be that of omitting one of the horizontal rows of figures in a *second* operation, and afterwards adding it to the result of the rest obtained by the rule.

| <i>Addition.</i> | <i>Proof.</i> |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 9 3 5 8 | 4 1 6 2 |
| 4 1 6 2 | 8 9 2 0 |
| 8 9 2 0 | 6 3 2 8 |
| 6 3 2 8 | <hr/> 1 9 4 1 0 |
| <hr/> 2 8 7 6 8 | 9 3 5 8 |
| | <hr/> 2 8 7 6 8 |

Here, 28768 is the sum: and omitting the *first* horizontal row, we find the sum of the *rest* to be 19410, to which the row 9358 being now added, produces 28768 the entire sum: whence we infer with some degree of probability, that the addition is correct: and this probability may be further increased by repeating the operation, with the omission of *any* horizontal row of figures.

24. *Examples for Practice in Addition.*

- | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|
| (1) 9 0 4 5 7 3 <hr/> | (2) 3 4 7 2 3 8 4 1 0 <hr/> | (3) 7 1 5 3 2 8 5 7 4 1 0 5 <hr/> | (4) 2 9 0 5 1 7 3 8 2 6 5 7 2 9 5 <hr/> |
| (5) 8 4 7 2 9 1 3 <hr/> | (6) 2 9 3 7 5 4 0 9 3 <hr/> | (7) 4 0 2 8 3 5 4 9 5 2 0 7 6 <hr/> | (8) 5 3 2 9 6 1 0 9 5 8 7 5 2 4 6 5 8 <hr/> |
| (9) 7 3 2 4 9 2 5 1 4 8 <hr/> | (10) 2 3 5 9 7 9 5 8 6 4 1 8 6 <hr/> | (11) 7 3 6 4 0 0 4 1 5 9 4 7 7 2 0 4 <hr/> | (12) 2 5 3 8 5 9 0 6 2 4 8 7 6 5 3 4 0 7 0 6 9 7 3 4 1 <hr/> |

(13) Add together 432, 8076, 458 and 5431.

(14) Add together 72853, 27621, 45760, 820547 and 71425.

(15) Add together 205087, 32471, 29185, 1475 and 273.

(16) Find the sum of 72638594, 27836, 7805, 5271

and 1468357: and prove it to be correct by the omission of *each* horizontal row in succession.

(17) Find the sum of *Twenty-five million and four; Forty-seven thousand, two hundred and nine; Three hundred million, ten thousand and one; Sixty-five thousand and eighty-seven*, and *Five million and fifty*: write it down in words; and apply the ordinary proof of its being correct.

25. DEF. It is usual, in the applications of Arithmetic, to express the operation of *Addition* by *signs* invented for the purpose: thus, the sum of 4 and 5 is expressed in the *form*,

$$4 + 5 = 9,$$

wherein the sign + between 4 and 5 denotes the addition of the latter number to the former, and is read *plus*, or *more by*; and the sign = between 5 and 9 expresses the result of such addition to be 9, or the *equality* between the *sum* of the numbers 4 and 5 and the *number* 9: so that the arithmetical *expression*

$$4 + 5 = 9,$$

is read

4 plus 5 equals 9.

Similarly, $2 + 3 + 7 = 5 + 7 = 12$, shews the sum of the three numbers 2, 3, 7, to be 12. So, in Ex. 2, of Article (21), we have $254 + 893 + 487 = 1634$, *expressive* of the operation there *performed*.

II. SUBTRACTION.

26. DEF. *Subtraction* consists in finding *how much* one number exceeds another, and the excess is styled the *Remainder* or *Difference*. The greater of the proposed numbers is called the *Minuend*, and the less the *Subtrahend*.

Ex. 1. Find the difference of 7 and 2.

Here, it is evident that 7 units being equal to 2 units and 5 units taken together, if we *withdraw* or *subtract* the former, we shall have 5 units for the remainder or difference; and the operation is written in the *form*:

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ 2 \\ \hline 5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Ex. 2. To subtract 19 from 37, we place the figures as in the last example, and have

| <i>Common Form.</i> | <i>Explanation of Operation.</i> |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 37 | 20 and 17 |
| 19 | 10 ... 9 |
| <hr/> 18 | <hr/> 10 ... 8 |

Here, the figure in the units' place of the upper line being *less* than that in the lower, it is impossible to subtract the lower from the upper: but by considering, as on the right of the page, the 7 as 17 by taking one of the units from the 3, we find the excess of 17 above 9 to be 8, which is put in the units' place of the remainder, and then we have to take away 1 from 2 instead of 3, in consequence of having regarded the 7 as 17: hence the remainder in the tens' place will be 1, and the difference of the two numbers is 18.

The figure in the lower line being greater than that in the upper, we have *borrowed* ten units of the *next* denomination; but the same result is obtained whether we suppose 1 to be *subtracted* from the *upper* line, or *added* to the *lower*, as the remainder will evidently be the same on both suppositions. In *practice* we add ten units of any denomination to both the quantities concerned; to the upper as *ten* of that denomination, and to the lower as *one* of the next superior denomination, and by this contrivance the remainder is unaffected.

27. Hence it appears to be necessary to *recollect* the differences of every two numbers less than 20: and the reasoning being applicable to all other instances, the result of it may be embodied in the following Rule.

Rule for performing Subtraction.

Place the less number under the greater, so that units may stand under units, tens under tens, and so on; begin at the units' place and subtract each figure in the lower line from that in the upper, taken by itself, or increased by 10, according as it is greater or less than the said figure in the lower line, and put down the remainder; observing that whenever *ten* units have been *borrowed*, or added to the upper line, one unit must be

carried, or added to the next denomination in the lower line.

28. Subtraction being the *reverse* of Addition, it follows, that if we add together the remainder and the less of the numbers proposed, the sum ought to be equal to the greater ; and the operation of subtraction may be *presumed* to be correct when this is the case : thus,

| <i>Subtraction.</i> | | <i>Proof.</i> | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 9 6 2 8 | the Minuend : | 6 7 5 9 | the Subtrahend : |
| 6 7 5 9 | the Subtrahend : | 2 8 6 9 | the Remainder : |
| <hr/> | | <hr/> | |
| 2 8 6 9 | the Remainder : | 9 6 2 8 | the Minuend : |
| <hr/> | | <hr/> | |

where the last result is the same as the greater of the numbers proposed ; and thence we infer that the operation has been correctly performed.

29. Examples for Practice in Subtraction.

| | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| (1) 1 4 | (2) 7 9 | (3) 4 2 8 | (4) 7 0 4 6 |
| 8 | 4 5 | 2 7 4 | 8 0 7 |
| <hr/> | <hr/> | <hr/> | <hr/> |
| (5) 6 2 8 3 1 | (6) 5 4 2 6 5 7 | (7) 2 0 4 0 8 7 | |
| 4 8 0 7 2 | 2 1 4 9 5 8 | 7 6 4 9 8 | |
| <hr/> | <hr/> | <hr/> | |

(8) What is the excess of 12795 above 8096 ?

(9) From 9261374 take 2548298.

(10) Find the difference of 20470932 and 80476325.

(11) How much greater is 12785462 than 1842567 ?

(12) Required the excess of *Three hundred and five million, two hundred and four*, above *Seventy-five thousand, three hundred and eighty-six*.

30. DEF. The operation of *Subtraction*, is indicated or expressed by the sign $-$, which is read *minus*, or *less by*, with the use of the sign $=$; thus, the excess of 7 above 3, will be expressed in the form,

$$7 - 3 = 4,$$

which is read

7 minus 3 equals 4 :

where the sign - between 7 and 3 denotes the subtraction of the latter from the former, and the sign = between 3 and 4 shews the *equality* of the excess to 4.

III. MULTIPLICATION.

31. DEF. *Multiplication* consists in finding the *amount* of a number, when *repeated* any number of times, and this amount is termed the *Product*. The former of these numbers is called the *Multiplicand*, and the latter the *Multiplier*.

Ex. 1. To multiply 7 and 42 by 4 and 5 respectively, being to find the sums arising from the numbers 7 and 42, *four* and *five* times repeated, we may *determine* the products as underneath ;

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| | | 42 |
| 7 | | 42 |
| 7 | | 42 |
| 7 | | 42 |
| 7 | | 42 |
| <u>28</u> | | <u>210</u> |

but the operations are *expressed* more briefly, as follows :

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 7 | | 42 |
| 4 | | 5 |
| <u>28</u> | | <u>210</u> |

Ex. 2. Find the products arising from the multiplication of 256 by 10, 11 and 12 respectively.

By Article (10) we know that 256 will become *ten* times as great by merely affixing to the right of it the auxiliary digit 0, and thus we have the following operation :

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 2 5 6 | the multiplicand : |
| 1 0 | the multiplier : |
| <u>2 5 6 0</u> | the product. |

To multiply 256 by 11, we consider that 11 being equal to 1 and 10 together, the product will be equal to the sum of 256 taken *once* and *ten* times,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 256 \\
 11 \\
 \hline
 256 = 256 \text{ taken once,} \\
 2560 = 256 \text{ taken ten times,} \\
 \hline
 2816 = 256 \text{ taken eleven times :}
 \end{array}$$

that is, 2816 is the product of 256 by 11: and the omission of the 0 on the right of the *fourth* line in the operation, can cause no inconvenience, as the *places* of the succeeding figures adequately determine their values.

To find the product of 256 by 12, 256 must be taken *twice* and *ten* times together, and we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 256 \\
 12 \\
 \hline
 256 \} = 256 \text{ taken twice,} \\
 256 \} \\
 2560 = 256 \text{ taken ten times,} \\
 \hline
 3072 = 256 \text{ taken twelve times :}
 \end{array}$$

whence, the product of 256 by 12 is 3072, the observation above made holding good with respect to the omission of the 0 at the end of the *fifth* line.

32. From the mode in which the results above have been obtained, it is manifest that Multiplication is merely a *compendious* method of performing the addition of two or more *equal* numbers: and the following scheme, which is termed the *Multiplication Table*, presents at one view the product arising from the multiplication of any two numbers not exceeding 12; and though the products of the nine *digits* form the *basis* of those of all numbers whatever, it is here extended for the sake of *practical* convenience, and should be carefully committed to memory.

THE MULTIPLICATION TABLE.

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 | 20 | 22 | 24 |
| 3 | 6 | 9 | 12 | 15 | 18 | 21 | 24 | 27 | 30 | 33 | 36 |
| 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 28 | 32 | 36 | 40 | 44 | 48 |
| 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 | 55 | 60 |
| 6 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 30 | 36 | 42 | 48 | 54 | 60 | 66 | 72 |
| 7 | 14 | 21 | 28 | 35 | 42 | 49 | 56 | 63 | 70 | 77 | 84 |
| 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 |
| 9 | 18 | 27 | 36 | 45 | 54 | 63 | 72 | 81 | 90 | 99 | 108 |
| 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 120 |
| 11 | 22 | 33 | 44 | 55 | 66 | 77 | 88 | 99 | 110 | 121 | 132 |
| 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 |

In this table, the first horizontal line consists of the first twelve numbers in order : the second consists of the products of the same numbers when multiplied by 2 : the third contains their products when multiplied by 3 : the fourth when multiplied by 4, and so on : and the table is repeated in the following manner.

Thus, to make use of the *second* line of figures, we say

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| twice 1 are 2, | twice 5 are 10, | twice 9 are 18, |
| twice 2 are 4, | twice 6 are 12, | twice 10 are 20, |
| twice 3 are 6, | twice 7 are 14, | twice 11 are 22, |
| twice 4 are 8, | twice 8 are 16, | twice 12 are 24. |

Ex. 1. Let it be required to multiply 854 by 6 :

then, since the product of 854 by 6 is evidently equal to the sum of the products of all its parts, namely, 800 and 50 and 4, by 6, we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 8\ 5\ 4 \\
 \underline{6} \\
 2\ 4 = \text{product of 4 by 6 :} \\
 3\ 0\ 0 = \text{product of 50 by 6 :} \\
 4\ 8\ 0\ 0 = \text{product of 800 by 6 :} \\
 \underline{5\ 1\ 2\ 4} = \text{product of 854 by 6.}
 \end{array}$$

In practice, we *mentally* combine into one sum, the figures of all these products as they arise : thus, first multiplying 4 by 6, we find the product to be 24 by the table ; and having placed the 4 *units* under those of the quantity proposed, we carry the 2 *tens* to the product of 5 by 6, which is here 30 *tens*, and thus obtain 32 *tens* ; whereof the 2 being put under the *tens*' place, and the 3 being carried to the product of 8 by 6, or to 48 *hundreds*, the entire number of hundreds is 51 ; and the whole product is 5124.

Ex. 2. Multiply 486 by 357.

Here, proceeding with each of the figures 7, 5 and 3, according to the last example, we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 4\ 8\ 6 \\
 3\ 5\ 7 \\
 \underline{00} \\
 3\ 4\ 0\ 2 = \text{product of 486 by 7 :} \\
 2\ 4\ 3\ 0 = \text{product of 486 by 50 :} \\
 1\ 4\ 5\ 8 = \text{product of 486 by 300 :} \\
 \underline{1\ 7\ 3\ 5\ 0\ 2} = \text{product of 486 by 357.}
 \end{array}$$

In this instance, the *situations* of the figures in the fourth and fifth lines render them equivalent to the products of 486 by 50 and 300 respectively, without supplying the auxiliary digits 0.

If one or more of the figures of the multiplier be 0, it is evident that the corresponding *partial* product will be 0, and the lines may be entirely omitted after

placing down each 0 *once*, to give the proper value to the product arising from the next figure.

33. The reasoning here employed being independent of the examples made use of to illustrate it, we are enabled to lay down a Rule in the following words.

Rule for performing Multiplication.

Place the multiplier under the multiplicand, as before, and draw a line under the whole: multiply *every* figure in the multiplicand by the figure in the units' place of the multiplier, observing to carry to the next product the number of *tens* in that arising from the multiplication of any of the digits in the multiplicand, and to place down the *units* under the figure multiplied, till the last product is obtained, which place down in *full*: proceed in the same manner with the figure of the multiplier in the tens' place, the figure on the right of this product being placed under the said figure; then with the figures in the succeeding places; *add* these products together, and the sum will be the entire product.

34. If the multiplicand and multiplier change places, the product must be the same as before, otherwise the *same* numbers would have *more* products than *one*; and if the products be the *same*, we have some proof that the operation has been correctly performed in each case. Thus,

| <i>Multiplication.</i> | | <i>Proof.</i> | |
|------------------------|--|---------------|--|
| 8 7 5 | | 4 2 7 | |
| 4 2 7 | | 8 7 5 | |
| <hr/> | | <hr/> | |
| 6 1 2 5 | $\begin{array}{c} 8 \\ \times 4 \\ \hline 2 \end{array}$ | 2 1 3 5 | $\begin{array}{c} 8 \\ \times 2 \\ \hline 4 \end{array}$ |
| 1 7 5 0 | | 2 9 8 9 | |
| 3 5 0 0 | | 3 4 1 6 | |
| <hr/> | | <hr/> | |
| 3 7 3 6 2 5 | | 3 7 3 6 2 5 | |

The best *practical* proof of this operation by "*Casting out the Nines*," depends upon that of the *next* subdivision: but we will enunciate the Rule, and apply it to this example, in the *form* usually adopted. "Find the *sums* of the *figures* in the *Multiplicand* and *Multiplier*,"

and determine the *Remainders* when divided by 9: then, if the remainder arising from dividing the product of these *two* remainders by 9, be the same as that which arises from dividing the sum of the digits in the *final* result by 9, the operation has *probably* been correctly performed."

Thus, in the instance above, the sum of the figures in 875 is 20, and the remainder is 2: in 427, the sum of the figures is 13, and the remainder is 4; therefore the remainder arising from dividing the product of 2 and 4 by 9 is 8; and there is also a remainder 8, if we divide the *sum* of the digits comprised in 373625 by 9.

The remainders are *placed* as above, and the reason of the rule will be given in the *Appendix*.

Abbreviations of Multiplication.

35. The ordinary process of Multiplication may be *shortened* or *facilitated*, as in the following instances.

Ex. 1. Multiply 257 by 6400, and 790 by 8300.

Here, omitting the ciphers on the right, or *supposing* them to be omitted, we have

| | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 2 5 7 | 7 9 0 |
| 6 4 0 0 | 8 3 0 0 |
| <hr style="width: 100%;"/> | <hr style="width: 100%;"/> |
| 1 0 2 8 | 2 3 7 |
| 1 5 4 2 | 6 3 2 |
| <hr style="width: 100%;"/> | <hr style="width: 100%;"/> |
| 1 6 4 4 8 0 0 | 6 5 5 7 0 0 0 |
| <hr style="width: 100%;"/> | <hr style="width: 100%;"/> |

where the ciphers are *annexed* at last to the right of the products obtained in the ordinary way, to give the other figures their proper local values.

Ex. 2. Required the product of 537 by 63.

Here, 63 being the product of 7 and 9, it follows that 7 times any number 9 times repeated, is the same as 63 times that number: whence, we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 537 \\
 \hline
 3759 \quad 7 \text{ times } 9 = 63 \\
 \hline
 9 \\
 \hline
 33831 = \text{the product.}
 \end{array}$$

To multiply 476 by 47 we have these operations :

| | |
|---|---|
| $ \begin{array}{r} 476 \\ \underline{9} \\ 4284 \\ 5 \\ \hline 21420 \\ 952 \\ \hline 22372 \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{r} 476 \\ \underline{8} \\ 3808 \\ 6 \\ \hline 22848 \\ 476 \\ \hline 22372 \end{array} $ |
|---|---|

in the former of which *twice* 476 is *added*, and in the latter *once* 476 is *subtracted*, in order that 476 may be repeated 47 times, *exactly*.

36. The same mode of reasoning and similar operations may be used to find the product of *more* than two numbers, which is called the *Continued Product* of so many *Factors*.

Ex. To find the product of 3, 5 and 47,

multiply 3
by 5

15 is the product :

again, multiply 15
by 47

105
60

705 is the product : that is,

705 is the continued product of the factors 3, 5 and 47.

37. *Examples for Practice in Multiplication.*

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| $ \begin{array}{r} (1) \quad 284 \\ \underline{2} \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{r} (2) \quad 1475 \\ \underline{3} \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{r} (3) \quad 2867 \\ \underline{4} \end{array} $ |
| $ \begin{array}{r} (4) \quad 78543 \\ \underline{5} \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{r} (5) \quad 41087 \\ \underline{6} \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{r} (6) \quad 942763 \\ \underline{7} \end{array} $ |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| (7) $\begin{array}{r} 8536274 \\ \underline{} \\ 8 \end{array}$ | (8) $\begin{array}{r} 3216795 \\ \underline{} \\ 9 \end{array}$ | (9) $\begin{array}{r} 1468725 \\ \underline{} \\ 11 \end{array}$ |
| (10) $\begin{array}{r} 6283195 \\ \underline{} \\ 12 \end{array}$ | (11) $\begin{array}{r} 21584 \\ \underline{} \\ 17 \end{array}$ | (12) $\begin{array}{r} 39265 \\ \underline{} \\ 39 \end{array}$ |
| (13) $\begin{array}{r} 921846 \\ \underline{} \\ 158 \end{array}$ | (14) $\begin{array}{r} 827941 \\ \underline{} \\ 376 \end{array}$ | (15) $\begin{array}{r} 5086927 \\ \underline{} \\ 495 \end{array}$ |
| (16) $\begin{array}{r} 279420 \\ \underline{} \\ 7350 \end{array}$ | (17) $\begin{array}{r} 254037 \\ \underline{} \\ 2980 \end{array}$ | (18) $\begin{array}{r} 4785328 \\ \underline{} \\ 7802 \end{array}$ |

(19) Multiply 123456789 by each of the numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9.

(20) Find the product of 47691 and 27: of 28573 and 35: of 716281 and 48: of 129385 and 66: of 138476 and 81: of 480765 and 97, and of 8241763 and 123.

(21) Required the continued product of 4, 7 and 25: of 13, 15 and 17: and of 35, 29, 43 and 87.

38. DEF. The operation of *Multiplication* is expressed by the sign \times , which is read *into*, or *multiplied by*: thus,

$$5 \times 7 = 35$$

denotes the result of the multiplication of 5 by 7 to be 35:

so, again, $4 \times 5 \times 13$ expresses the continued product of 4, 5 and 13, which

$$= 20 \times 13 = 260;$$

and we have

$$(8 + 3) \times (7 - 2) = 55,$$

expressive of the product of the *sum* of 8 and 3, and the *difference* of 7 and 2, which may be more briefly written

$$11 \times 5 = 55.$$

IV. DIVISION.

39. DEF. Division consists in finding how *many times* one number is contained in another, and the number of such times is termed the *Quotient*. The former

of these numbers is called the *Divisor*, and the latter the *Dividend*.

Ex. 1. To divide 6 by 2, and 219 by 52 respectively, we must obviously take the latter numbers from the former in each case, as often as we are able, according to the principle of Subtraction before explained: thus,

| | |
|---|-----|
| 6 | 219 |
| 2 | 52 |
| — | — |
| 4 | 167 |
| 2 | 52 |
| — | — |
| 2 | 115 |
| 2 | 52 |
| — | — |
| 0 | 63 |
| — | 52 |
| | — |
| | 11 |
| | — |

so that after *three* subtractions in the former case, there is *no* remainder, whereas in the latter, *four* such operations leave a remainder 11: that is, 2 is contained in 6, *three* times *exactly*; but 219 divided by 52 gives 4 for the *quotient*, with 11 for the *remainder*: and the processes are made to take the following *forms*:

| | |
|-------|--------------|
| 2) 6 | 52) 219 (4 |
| 3 | 208 |
| — | — |
| | 11 |
| | — |

From these instances of what are called *Short* and *Long* division, it follows that Division is the *reverse* of Multiplication: and hence, by a reversed process, the Multiplication Table must furnish the means of obtaining the quotient.

Ex. 2. If we multiply 349 by 215, the product is 75035: and therefore, the quotient of 75035 when divided by 349 must be 215, which will be found by reversing the operation as follows:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 349 \overline{) 75035} \quad (215 \\
 \underline{698} \quad = \text{product of } 349 \text{ by } 2 \text{ denoting } 200 \text{ units:} \\
 523 \\
 \underline{349} \quad = \text{product of } 349 \text{ by } 1 \text{ denoting } 10 \text{ units:} \\
 1745 \\
 \underline{1745} = \text{product of } 349 \text{ by } 5 \text{ denoting } 5 \text{ units.}
 \end{array}$$

Here, the first figure 2 in the quotient is obtained by inquiring how often 3 is contained in 7, or 34 in 75: then, after multiplying 349 by 2, which, from the places of the figures, represents 2 *hundreds*, and subtracting the product which is 698, from 750, we have a remainder 52: to this the next figure 3 of the dividend being *annexed*, we seek how often 3 is contained in 5, or 34 in 52, and this quotient being 1, 1 *ten* is annexed to the 2 *hundreds* already obtained: multiplying and subtracting as before, we bring down the last figure 5 of the dividend, and find the corresponding quotient to be 5 *units* exactly; and the operation is then completed, leaving no remainder.

In this example, the dividend has *virtually* been broken up into *parts* each exactly divisible by 349, as will appear by supplying the auxiliary digits in the form of *Long Division*: thus,

| Divisor. | Dividend. | Quotient. |
|----------|---------------------|---------------|
| 349) | 69800 + 3490 + 1745 | (200 + 10 + 5 |
| | <u>69800</u> | |
| | + 3490 | |
| | <u>3490</u> | |
| | + 1745 | |
| | <u>1745</u> | |

or, in the form of *Short Division*, as below:

| Divisor. | Dividend. | |
|----------|---------------------|-----------|
| 349) | 69800 + 3490 + 1745 | |
| | 200 + 10 + 5 | Quotient. |

40. The principles of the reasoning here employed may be embodied in the following general Rule.

Rule for performing Division.

Place the divisor and dividend in the same line, separated by a small curved line; and on the right of the dividend draw another line of the same kind; inquire how often the first one or two figures on the left hand of the divisor are contained in the first one or more of those of the dividend, and place the result on the right as the first figure of the quotient: and the product arising from the multiplication of the divisor by this figure being subtracted from the dividend, *bring down* or *annex* to the remainder the next figure of the dividend, and let the same kind of operation be repeated till every figure of the dividend is disposed of; then the quotient, and the remainder, if any, will be ascertained.

If the divisor do not exceed 12, these operations may be performed *mentally*, the quotient and remainder being placed in a line immediately under the dividend.

41. Since the quotient is the result arising from the division of the dividend by the divisor, it follows that the dividend must be the product arising from the multiplication of the divisor by the quotient, or of the quotient by the divisor: also, if there be any remainder, it must evidently be added to this product to produce the true dividend, since the whole is equal to the sum of all its parts; and hence we have a method of shewing whether the division has been correctly performed, or not.

Ex. Find the quotient and remainder when 275487 is divided by 736.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Division.} \\
 736 \overline{) 275487} \quad (374 \\
 \underline{2208} \\
 5468 \\
 \underline{5152} \\
 3167 \\
 \underline{2944} \\
 223
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Proof.} \\
 374 \\
 736 \\
 \hline
 2244 \\
 1122 \\
 \hline
 2618 \\
 275264 \\
 \hline
 223 \\
 \hline
 275487
 \end{array}$$

The *easiest* proof of this operation, is that of adding together the figures of the remainder and the *partial* products of the divisor in vertical lines, since the sum thus formed ought manifestly to be equal to the dividend when the work is *right*, as in the following *form* which is *omitted* in practice. See the *Appendix*.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2208 \\
 5152 \\
 2944 \\
 223 \\
 \hline
 275487 \text{ the dividend.}
 \end{array}$$

Abbreviations of Division.

42. The operation of Division may, in particular cases, be made to comprise *fewer figures*, or to take up *less room*, by such considerations as follow.

Ex. 1. To divide 20573290 by 34500, we have

| <i>Divisor.</i> | <i>Dividend.</i> | <i>Quotient.</i> |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 345,00) | 205732,90 | (596 |
| | 1725 | |
| | <hr/> 3323 | |
| | 3105 | |
| | <hr/> 2182 | |
| | 2070 | |
| | <hr/> 11290 | remainder ; |

where after the two *ciphers* in the divisor and the two *figures* 90 in the dividend are *cut off*, the operation is effected by the ordinary method, the said two figures of the dividend being *annexed* to the remainder at last, inasmuch as 112 from the places of the figures is equivalent to 11200.

Ex. 2. Divide 792415 by 72.

Here, since 72 is the product of 8 and 9, it is obvious from Ex. (2), of Article (35), that the quotient may be obtained from *successive* divisions by 8 and 9:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 72 \left\{ \begin{array}{l}
 \underline{8) 792415} \\
 \underline{9) 99051} \text{, 7 first remainder :} \\
 \underline{11005} \text{, 6 second remainder :}
 \end{array}
 \right.
 \end{array}$$

and we have now only to deduce the *true* remainder from the *two* remainders just found.

The dividend at first being so many *units*, the first remainder 7 must be *units*; but the second dividend being the result of the division by 8, must be regarded as so many *times* 8, and the second remainder will therefore be 6 times 8, or 48 *units*: whence, the *true* remainder will be

$$6 \times 8 + 7 = 55 \text{ units :}$$

and we may lay down a rule in the following words.

In dividing by *two* numbers, instead of *one* equal to their product, the *true remainder* is equal to the product of the *last remainder* and the *first divisor*, together with the *first remainder*.

43. Examples for Practice in Division.

$$(1) \underline{2) 348} \quad (2) \underline{3) 4596} \quad (3) \underline{4) 276284}$$

$$(4) \underline{5) 84375} \quad (5) \underline{6) 53844} \quad (6) \underline{7) 536074}$$

$$(7) \underline{8) 95832417} \quad (8) \underline{9) 7163253651}$$

$$(9) \underline{10) 3158367} \quad (10) \underline{11) 1234567890}$$

$$(11) \underline{12) 9876543} \quad (12) \underline{23) 144157246(}$$

$$(13) \underline{37) 47073256(} \quad (14) \underline{539) 48310567(}$$

$$(15) \underline{7038) 140167329(} \quad (16) \underline{7900) 25413286(}$$

$$(17) \underline{5730) 8327970(} \quad (18) \underline{1480) 64157600(}$$

(19) Find the quotient of 76294 by 32; of 729518 by 49; of 8015473 by 66, and of 4050873 by 121; and prove the correctness of the operations.

44. The operation of *Division* is expressed by means of the sign \div and sometimes $:$, which is read *by*, or *divided by*; thus,

$$42 \div 7 = 6$$

implies that the result of the division of 42 by 7 is 6: again, $(70 - 7) \div (4 + 5)$ is equivalent to $63 \div 9 = 7$.

MEASURES AND MULTIPLES.

45. DEF. 1. A *Measure* of a number is *any* number which divides it without a remainder; as 4 is a measure of 24, because it is contained exactly 6 times in 24.

It is said to *measure* the number by the units contained in the *quotient*. All numbers have 1 for a measure; those, whereof 2 is a measure, are called *even* numbers, admitting of being divided into two *equal* parts; and all other numbers are termed *odd* numbers.

46. DEF. 2. A *Common Measure* of two or more numbers is *any* number, which will divide each of them without leaving a remainder; and the greatest of such measures is called the *Greatest Common Measure*, or *Greatest Common Divisor*: thus, 3 is a common measure of 18 and 30; whereas 6 is their *greatest* common measure, being the greatest number capable of dividing each of them without a remainder.

47. DEF. 3. An *Aliquot Part* of a number is *any* measure of it.

48. DEF. 4. A *Multiple* of a number is *any* number which is divisible by it, or contains it an exact *number of times*; as 108 is a multiple of 12, because 12 is contained exactly 9 times in 108.

49. DEF. 5. A *Common Multiple* of two or more numbers is *any* number which is divisible by each of them separately; and the *Least Common Multiple* is the least number that can be divided by each of them without a remainder: as 24 is a common multiple of 3 and 4, because divisible by both of them; whereas 12 is their *least* common multiple, because it is the least number that both 3 and 4 can divide without leaving a remainder.

50. DEF. 6. A *Composite Number* is one which arises from the multiplication of *two* or *more* other numbers termed *Factors*; and it is thus distinguished from

an *Incomposite* or *Prime Number*, which cannot so originate: as 22 is a composite number, because it is equal to the product of the factors 2 and 11; but 11 is an incomposite or prime number, because the multiplication of no two or more factors will produce it, *unity*, which is merely the element of number, being excepted.

51. *If one number measure each of two others, it will measure their sum and difference: also, any multiples of each, their sums and differences.*

Thus, 4 is a common measure of 20 and 12; and

$$\text{their sum} = 20 + 12 = 32 = 4 \times 8:$$

$$\text{their difference} = 20 - 12 = 8 = 4 \times 2:$$

$$\text{a multiple of 20} = 20 \times 5 = 100 = 4 \times 25:$$

$$\text{a multiple of 12} = 12 \times 7 = 84 = 4 \times 21:$$

each of which evidently comprises the number 4 as a measure or factor: and similarly of more numbers.

52. *To find the greatest common measure of two numbers.*

Let the numbers proposed be 63 and 168: then resolving each of them into its *prime* factors, we have

$$63 = 7 \times 9 = 7 \times 3 \times 3:$$

$$168 = 7 \times 24 = 7 \times 3 \times 8 = 7 \times 3 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2:$$

and the greatest common measure is evidently 7×3 or 21, because 3 and $2 \times 2 \times 2$ or 8 have no common factor: and employing the principles of the last Article, we obtain the same result by the following form:

$$\begin{array}{r} 63 \) \ 168 \ (2 \\ \underline{126} \\ 42 \) \ 63 \ (1 \\ \underline{42} \\ 21 \) \ 42 \ (2 \\ \underline{42} \end{array}$$

where 21 the last *Divisor* is the greatest common measure: and we have hence the following Rule.

Rule for finding the Greatest Common Measure.

Divide the greater of the numbers by the less, and then the divisor by the remainder: repeat this opera-

tion till there is no remainder, and the last divisor will be the greatest common measure.

To ascertain the greatest common measure of three or more numbers, find the greatest common measure of any two of them: then that of this greatest common measure and another of them: and so on to the last.

Examples.

(1) Required the greatest common measure of 428571 and 999999.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Here, } 428571 \overline{) 999999} (2 \\
 \underline{857142} \\
 142857 \overline{) 428571} (3 \\
 \underline{428571} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

therefore 142857, being the last *divisor*, is the greatest common measure.

(2) What is the greatest common measure of the numbers 12, 42 and 63?

Here, by *inspection*, 6 is the greatest common measure of 12 and 42; and to find that of 6 and 63, we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 6 \overline{) 63} (10 \\
 \underline{60} \\
 3 \overline{) 6} (2 \\
 \underline{6} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

therefore, 3 is the common measure required.

(3) Determine the greatest factor common to 741, 1131, 1183 and 1989.

Proceeding by the directions of the rule, we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 741 \overline{) 1131} (1 \\
 \underline{741} \\
 390 \overline{) 741} (1 \\
 \underline{390} \\
 351 \overline{) 390} (1 \\
 \underline{351} \\
 39 \overline{) 351} (9 \\
 \underline{351} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

or, 39 is the greatest common measure of 741 and 1131 :
and to find that of 39 and 1183, the process will be

$$\begin{array}{r}
 39 \overline{) 1183} (30 \\
 \underline{117} \\
 13 \overline{) 39} (3 \\
 \underline{39} \\
 0
 \end{array}$$

or, 13 is the greatest common measure of 741, 1131 and 1183 :

whence, 13 is the factor to be determined, since it also divides 1989 without a remainder.

In the second example, it is immaterial in what *order* the numbers are taken ; and in the last instance it will be found that the number required is the greatest common measure of the common measures of every *two* of them that can be selected.

Examples for Practice.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| (1) 9 and 24. | (2) 126 and 144. |
| (3) 3556 and 3444. | (4) 5187 and 5850. |
| (5) 6441 and 10283. | (6) 13667 and 14186. |
| (7) 43365 and 44688. | (8) 11050 and 35581. |
| (9) 109056 and 179712. | (10) 16, 24 and 140. |
| (11) 13338, 14136 and 15903. | |
| (12) 204, 1190, 1445 and 2006. | |

53. The following remarks will be of service in making use of the last rule.

If the figure in the units' place be divisible by 2, the number is divisible by 2.

If the figures in the units' and tens' places be 4, or be divisible by 4, the number is divisible by 4.

If the figures in the units', tens' and hundreds' places be 8, the number is divisible by 8.

If the sum of all the figures be divisible by 3 or 9, the number is divisible by 3 or 9.

If the figure in the units' place be 5 or 0, the number is divisible by 5.

If the sums of the alternate figures beginning at

either end be equal, or one sum exceed the other by 11, or by any multiple of it, the number is divisible by 11.

54. *To find the least common multiple of two numbers.*

To find the least common multiple of 18 and 30, we observe that

$$18 = 6 \times 3 \text{ and } 30 = 6 \times 5,$$

so that the least number which contains them both exactly is evidently $6 \times 3 \times 5 = 90$, or the product of 18 and 30 divided by 6 their greatest common measure: and hence we have the following Rule.

Rule for finding the Least Common Multiple.

Multiply *either* of the numbers by the quotient arising from dividing the *other* by the greatest common measure, and the product will be their least common multiple.

If there be more than two numbers, proceed in the same way with the least common multiple of any two of them and the third: and so on, till they are all taken.

Examples.

(1) What is the least common multiple of 209 and 304?

Here, we have the operations below:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 209 \overline{) 304} (1 \\
 \underline{209} \\
 95 \overline{) 209} (2 \\
 \underline{190} \\
 19 \overline{) 95} (5 \\
 \underline{95}
 \end{array}$$

so that 19 is the greatest common measure of the numbers proposed: and the number required will therefore $= (209 \times 304) \div 19 = (209 \div 19) \times 304 = 11 \times 304$, or, $= (304 \times 209) \div 19 = (304 \div 19) \times 209 = 16 \times 209$: both of which being multiplied out, amount to 3344.

(2) Determine the least common multiple of 64, 250 and 432.

The greatest common measures of 64 and 250 is 2,

and their least common multiple is 8000: the greatest common measure of 8000 and 432 is 16, and the least common multiple of the three numbers proposed will therefore be 216000: and, as in the preceding Article, the *order* in which the numbers are taken will have no influence upon the result.

Examples for Practice.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| (1) 12 and 27. | (2) 289 and 323. |
| (3) 849 and 1132. | (4) 3, 4 and 16. |
| (5) 24, 39 and 376. | (6) 12, 15, 35 and 56. |

55. When the least common multiple of several numbers is required, and no measures common to any two or more of them appear at *first sight* to exceed 12, the *easiest* method is to place the numbers in a row, and to divide such of them, as admit of it, by the *primes*; or prime numbers 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, *repeated* when it can be done, as *often* as possible: then, the product of all *these divisors* and the numbers in the last line, will be the least common multiple.

Thus, to find the least common multiple of 2, 3, 8, 9, 15, 21 and 35, we shall have the following *scheme*:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \) \ 2, 3, 8, 9, 15, 21, 35 \\
 \hline
 2 \) \ 1, 3, 4, 9, 15, 21, 35 \\
 \hline
 3 \) \ 1, 3, 2, 9, 15, 21, 35 \\
 \hline
 5 \) \ 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 35 \\
 \hline
 7 \) \ 1, 1, 2, 3, 1, 7, 7 \\
 \hline
 1, 1, 2, 3, 1, 1, 1
 \end{array}$$

and the least common multiple is

$$2 \times 2 \times 3 \times 5 \times 7 \times 2 \times 3 = 2520.$$

This Rule is founded upon Article (51); very little attention is required to see the *reason* of it, and the following examples will furnish its *practice*.

Examples for practice.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| (1) 3, 5, 9. | (2) 8, 9, 12, 18. | (3) 6, 15, 27, 35. |
| (4) 3, 9, 7, 15, 28, 42. | (5) 8, 18, 28, 36, 54, 72, 90. | |

General proofs of all that has been said here, may be found in the Author's *Elements of Algebra*.

CHAPTER II.

APPLICATION OF ARITHMETIC TO NUMERICAL MAGNITUDES
OF VARIOUS DENOMINATIONS, NOT CONNECTED BY THE
BASE OF THE COMMON SYSTEM OF NOTATION.

56. IN the preceding Chapter we have considered only such *abstract* numbers as are formed by figures whose local values are always regulated by the same fixed number *ten*: but the rules given are easily extended to *concrete* magnitudes wherein the local values of the figures are connected by more numbers than one; as for instance, to *Pounds, Shillings, Pence, and Farthings*, where *four* farthings are equivalent to *one* penny, which is the next higher denomination; *twelve* pence to *one* shilling, which is the next denomination in order; and *twenty* shillings to *one* pound: the *different* numbers 4, 12 and 20 connecting the denominations, in the same manner as the *fixed* number 10, was supposed to connect the denominations of Integers.

The processes employed in cases of this nature are *Reduction*, and the fundamental operations then called *Compound Addition, Compound Subtraction, Compound Multiplication* and *Compound Division*, each of which will be exemplified in order: and the *Tables* by means of which they are conducted, will be found at the beginning of the work.

REDUCTION.

57. DEF. *Reduction* is the converting or changing of numerical quantities, from one or more *denominations* to one or more others, such that the *real* or *absolute* values shall remain unaltered: and its operations will evidently depend upon the principles already explained.

Ex. Reduce £25. 13s. 6½d. into farthings; and perform the *converse* operation.

The correctness of the following operations will be

manifest from the explanations annexed to their several steps, which are omitted as unnecessary in *practice* :

Direct Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{£. s. d.} \\
 25.13.6\frac{3}{4} \\
 20\text{s.} = 1 \text{ pound :} \\
 \hline
 \text{£. s. d.} \\
 513\text{s.} = 25.13.0. \\
 12\text{d.} = 1 \text{ shilling :} \\
 \hline
 6162\text{d.} = 25.13.6. \\
 4\text{f.} = 1 \text{ penny :} \\
 \hline
 24651\text{f.} = 25.13.6\frac{3}{4}.
 \end{array}$$

Converse Operation.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{far.} \\
 1\text{d.} = 4\text{f.}) 24651 \\
 1\text{s.} = 12\text{d.}) 6162\frac{3}{4} \\
 \hline
 \text{£1.} = 20\text{s.}) 513.6 \\
 \hline
 \text{£}25.13.6\frac{3}{4}.
 \end{array}$$

Here, the *denominations* are separated by a point as (.) ; and this is necessary to distinguish them from *ordinary* numbers, which do not require it, because their local values are all fixed and certain : and each of these operations may be regarded as a *proof* of the other.

58. The former process is called a *descending*, and the latter an *ascending* reduction, and they lead respectively to the following rules.

RULE I. To reduce quantities from *higher* to *lower* denominations, *multiply* the highest denomination by the number which connects it with the next inferior, and to the product add the number of the inferior denomination in the quantity proposed ; and repeat this for each succeeding denomination till the required one is obtained.

RULE II. To reduce quantities from *lower* to *higher* denominations, *divide* them by the numbers which connect the different denominations in order, and annex the remainders at each step, so as to retain the denominations of the dividends from which they respectively arise.

Ex. How many half-crowns are there in £253. 9s. 10d.?

Here both the rules are requisite, and we have the following operations ;

REDUCTION.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\
 253.9.10 \\
 20 \\
 \hline
 5069\text{s.} \\
 12 \\
 \hline
 1 \text{ half-crown} = 30\text{d.}) 60838\text{d.} \\
 \text{half-crowns } 2027.28\text{d.} :
 \end{array}$$

that is, the proposed sum is equivalent to 2027 half-crowns with 28d. or 2s. 4d. remaining; and this result is verified by reversing the process: thus,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{half-c.} \quad \text{d.} \\
 2027.28. \\
 30 \\
 \hline
 12) 60838\text{d.} \\
 20) 5069.10\text{d.} \\
 \hline
 \text{£}253.9.10\text{d.}
 \end{array}$$

Examples for Practice.

(1) Reduce £71. 13s. 6½d. into farthings; and verify the result.

Answer: 68810 farthings.

(2) Find the number of farthings in 95 guineas 17s. 9¾d.: and conversely.

Answer: 96615 farthings.

(3) Reduce £295. 18s. 3¾d. to farthings; and prove the reduction.

Answer: 284079 farthings.

(4) Find the number of pounds, &c., in 415739 farthings; and prove the operation.

Answer: £438. 1s. 2¾d.

(5) Reduce 14cwt. 3qrs. 24lbs. into ounces; and shew that the result is probably correct.

Answer: 26816 ounces.

(6) Find the number of ounces in 11 cwt. 2 qrs. 17lbs. 15oz.; and confirm the operation.

Answer: 20895 ounces.

(7) What number of cwts., &c., are contained in 65437 drams? and verify the result.

Answer: 2cwt. 1qr. 3lbs. 9oz. 13drs.

(8) Reduce 3tons. 14cwt. 3qrs. 25lbs. 11oz. 9drs. into drams; and prove the result.

Answer: 2149817 drams.

(9) Find the number of poles contained in 15mi. 5fur. 31po.; and verify the result.

Answer: 5031 poles.

(10) In 1081080 inches, how many miles, &c.? and prove it.

Answer: 17 miles, 110 yards.

(11) Reduce 304935 feet to miles, &c.; and give the converse operation.

Answer: 57mi. 6fur. 5yds.

(12) What number of inches are equivalent to 512yds. 2ft. 9in.? and prove the result.

Answer: 18465 inches.

(13) Reduce 54yds. 8ft. 104in., superficial measure, into inches.

Answer: 71240 inches.

(14) What number of superficial yards, &c., are equivalent to 40253798 superficial inches?

Answer: 81060yds. 38in.

(15) Find the number of cubic yards, &c., in 141721 cubic inches; and prove it.

Answer: 3yds. 1ft. 25in.

(16) In 5279 pints, how many gallons, &c.? and prove the result.

Answer: 659gals. 3qts. 1pt.

(17) Required the number of weeks, &c., in 72015 hours; and verify the result.

Answer: 428wks. 4days. 15hrs.

(18) In 2706359 seconds, how many weeks, &c.? and prove it.

Answer: 4wks. 3days. 7hrs. 45min. 59sec.

(19) How many degrees, &c., are of equal value with 206265 seconds? and prove the converse.

Answer: $57^{\circ}.17'.45''$.

(20) In 12lbs. 10oz. 15dwts. 14grs. of silver, how many grains? and prove the result.

Answer: 74294 grains.

(21) Find how many grains there are in 18lbs. 2oz. 4drs. 2scr. 12grs.; and give a proof.

Answer: 104932 grains.

(22) In 20yds. 3qrs. 1nl., find the number of nails; and prove it.

Answer: 333 nails.

(23) What number of acres, &c., are equal in extent to 82973 square poles?

Answer: 518ac. 2ro. 13po.

(24) How many pints are equivalent to 987bar. 25gals. 3qts. 1pt. of ale? and prove it.

Answer: 284463 pints.

(25) Reduce 21tuns. 3hhds. 54gals. 2qts. of wine to pints; and the contrary.

Answer: 44284 pints.

(26) Required the number of quarts in 356qrs. 7bu. 2pks. 1gal. of corn; and prove it.

Answer: 91380 quarts.

(27) In 340 pistoles at 17s. 6d. each, how many pounds sterling?

Answer: £297. 10s.

(28) How many moidores of 27s. each, are equal to 198 guineas?

Answer: 154 moidores.

(29) In £453. 16s. 8d., how many pieces of coin valued at 3s. 4d. each?

Answer: 2723 pieces.

(30) Find how often a rod of 2ft. 10in. in length, must be applied to measure 10 miles, 140 yards.

Answer: 18783 times, and 18in. over.

(31) What number of weights of 14oz. 3drs. each, are equivalent to 25cwt. 2qrs. 14lbs.?

Answer: 3100 weights, and 1oz. 4drs. over.

(32) How many revolutions will the wheel of a carriage, 4ft. 7in. in circumference, make in 2mi. 4fur.?

Answer: 2880 revolutions.

(33) If 5oz. of silk can be spun into a thread 2fur. 20po. long; what weight of silk would supply a thread sufficient to reach to the moon, if the distance be 240000 miles?

Answer: 107tons. 2cwt. 3qrs. 12lbs.

(34) A year being equivalent to 365 days 6 hours, find the number of years, &c., in 295402374 seconds.

Answer: 9yrs. 131days. 18hrs. 12min. 54sec.

59. Keeping in mind what was said in the first Article in this chapter, we need no additional inquiry to inform us that the fundamental operations on *Compound Quantities* must be performed as in *Integers*, with this difference, that instead of carrying and borrowing *tens*, we must do the same with the *different numbers* which connect their parts together; and we shall therefore merely enunciate the rule for each, at the beginning of the portion of the work appropriated to it.

I. COMPOUND ADDITION.

60. RULE. Arrange the quantities under one another according to their denominations: add together those of the lowest denomination: and having found the number of the next denomination to which the sum is equivalent, put down the remainder, if any, and add this number to those of the next denomination; and repeat the process till all the quantities are disposed of.

Ex. Find the sum of 142cwt. 1qr. 21lbs., 78cwt. 0qr. 14lbs., 21cwt. 2qrs. 19lbs., and 176cwt. 1qr. 15lbs.

The *form* of the operation is as underneath :

| <i>Common Operation.</i> | | | | <i>Reductions.</i> | | |
|--------------------------|------|------|----------|--------------------|-----------|-------|
| cwt. | qrs. | lbs. | | lbs. | lbs. | qrs. |
| 142 | .1 | .21 | | 28 | 69 | (2 |
| 78 | .0 | .14 | | | 56 | |
| 21 | .2 | .19 | | | <u>13</u> | lbs.: |
| 176 | .1 | .15 | | qrs. | qrs. | cwt. |
| | | | | 4 | 6 | (1 |
| | | | | | 4 | |
| cwt. 418 | .2 | .13 | the sum. | | <u>2</u> | qrs. |

and the proof is the same as that of Article (23).

Examples for Practice.

(1) Add together £73. 2s. 9½d.; £25. 8s. 4¾d.; £68. 3s. 11¼d.; £76. 17s. 7d., and £5. 14s. 5¾d.: and prove the result.

(2) Find the sum of 32cwt. 2qrs. 15lbs. 12oz.; 47cwt. 25lbs. 7oz.; 5cwt. 3qrs. 17lbs. 10oz.; 23cwt. 1qr. 19lbs. 15oz.; 1cwt. 2qrs. 10lbs. 8oz., and 9cwt. 3qrs. 14oz.: and prove it.

(3) Required the sum of 11yds. 2ft. 9in.; 46yds. 1ft. 8in.; 15yds. 1ft. 10in.; 38yds. 2ft. 9in.; 55yds. 11in., and 27yds. 2ft. 7in.: and prove it.

(4) Collect into one quantity, 49gals. 3qts. 1pt.; 34gals. 1qt.; 25gals. 1pt.; 51gals. 3qts. 1pt.; 30gals. 1qt., and 53 gals. 2qts. 1pt.: and prove it.

(5) Determine the aggregate of 10wks. 5days. 14hrs. 31min.; 18wks. 4days. 12hrs. 38min.; 25wks. 10hrs. 14min.; 75wks. 6days. 23hrs. 59min.; 53wks. 4days. 19hrs. 23min., and 40wks. 17hrs. 25min.: and prove it.

(6) Add together 64lbs. 11oz. 16dwts. 14grs.; 21lbs. 10oz. 12dwts. 13grs.; 2lbs. 1dwt. 16grs.; 12lbs. 10oz. 18grs.; 24lbs. 11oz. 12dwts., and 14lbs. 1oz. 1gr.: and prove the result.

(7) Find the sum of 11oz. 4drs. 2scrs. 11grs.; 10oz. 8drs. 4grs.; 11oz. 1scr. 14grs.; 10oz. 1scr. 16grs.; 2drs. 2scrs. 18grs., and 14oz. 5drs. 1scr.: and prove it.

(8) Express in one sum, 21yds. 2qrs. 3nls.; 18yds. 2qrs. 2nls.; 21yds. 1qr. 2nls.; 16yds. 3qrs. 2nls.; 12yds. 1qr. 2nls., and 14yds. 2qrs. 3nls.

(9) Find the sum of 32lea. 2mi. 1fur. 21po.; 16lea. 1mi. 3fur. 26po.; 18lea. 2mi. 6fur. 21po.; 13lea. 1mi. 2fur. 12po., and 26lea. 1mi. 4fur. 9po.

(10) Find the sum of 21ac. 1ro. 34po.; 16ac. 2ro. 27po.; 214ac. 1ro. 2po.; 32ac. 1ro. 28po., and 301ac. 14po.

II. COMPOUND SUBTRACTION.

61. RULE. Having properly arranged the quantities under one another, begin at the right hand and take each number in the lower line from the corresponding one in the upper, borrowing *instead* of 10, when necessary, the numbers which connect the successive denominations; and the several quantities thus obtained will be the remainder or difference.

Ex. Subtract 35yds. 2ft. 8in., from 48yds. 1ft. 4in.

| Common Operation. | | | Reductions. | | |
|--|-----|-----|-------------|----------|-----------|
| yds. | ft. | in. | in. | in. | in. |
| 48 | 1 | 4 | 16 | = 4 + 12 | borrowed, |
| 35 | 2 | 8 | 8 | | |
| yds. 12 . 1 . 8 the rem ^r . | | | 8 in. | | |
| | | | ft. | ft. | ft. |
| | | | 4 | = 1 + 3 | borrowed, |
| | | | 3 | = 2 + 1 | carried, |
| | | | 1 | ft. | |

and the proof used for integers is applicable here.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the difference of £325. 19s. 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. and £253. 18s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.: and prove it.

(2) Required the excess of 59tons. 13cwt. 2qrs. 23lbs. 11oz. 10drs. above 27tons. 17cwt. 1qr. 25lbs. 2oz. 14drs.; and verify the result.

(3) Subtract 82lea. 2mi. 5fur. 38po. from 281lea. 1mi. 7fur. 26po.; and verify it.

(4) Find the difference of 140gals. 3qts. 1pt. and 240gals.; and prove it.

(5) From 24days. 14hrs. 46min. 31sec., take 4days. 21hrs. 18min. 52secs.; and verify it.

(6) Take 14lbs. 11oz. 12dwts. 19grs. from 81lbs. 10oz. 9dwts. 18grs.

(7) Required the difference of 28lbs. 7oz. 1dr. 2scr. 4grs. and 12lbs. 8oz. 2drs, 1scr. 12grs.

(8) What is the difference between 38ac. 31po. and 21ac. 3ro. 34po.?

(9) Subtract 1tun. 3hhds. 32gals. 4pts. of wine from 2tuns. 2hhds.

(10) Required the difference of 162qrs. 1bush. 1pk. and 127qrs. 4bush. 3pks. 1gal.

III. COMPOUND MULTIPLICATION.

62. **RULE.** Place the multiplier under the lowest denomination of the multiplicand, and find the number of the *next* denomination contained in the first product: put down the remainder, if any, and carry the quotient to the second product, and repeat the process till all the denominations are multiplied.

Ex. Multiply 35gals. 3qts. 1pt. by 7.

| Common Operation. | | | Reductions. | | | |
|--|------|-----|--|------|------|------|
| gals. | qts. | pt. | pta. | pta. | qts. | qts. |
| 35 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 4 | 24 |
| | | 7 | | | | |
| gals. <u>251 . 0 . 1</u> the prod ^t . | | | qts. <u>3 . 1</u> pt: gals. <u>6 . 0</u> qt. | | | |

and this may be *proved* by reducing 35gals. 3qts. 1pt. to *pints*, multiplying the result by 7, and then reducing the *product* to gallons, &c.

When the multiplier exceeds 12, this process will be laborious, and we may use the following.

Ex. To find the product of 3days. 18hrs. 45min. by we may have either of the operations below :

| days. | hrs. | min. | | days. | hrs. | min. |
|---------|------|------|-------------------------|---------|------|----------------------------|
| 3 | 18 | 45 | | 3 | 18 | 45 |
| | | | $9 \times 5 + 2 = 47$ | | | $8 \times 6 - 1 = 47$ |
| 34 | 0 | 45 | | 30 | 6 | 0 |
| | 5 | | | | 6 | |
| 170 | 3 | 45 | | 181 | 12 | 0 |
| 7 | 13 | 30 | | 3 | 18 | 45 |
| da. 177 | 17 | 15 | the prod ^t . | da. 177 | 17 | 15 the prod ^t . |

Should this method require *many* factors to make up the multiplier, it would be better to reduce the multiplicand to the lowest denomination contained in it, to multiply this result by the multiplier, and then to reduce the product back again.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) Multiply £358. 4s. $7\frac{3}{4}d.$ by 5 and 9.
- (2) Required the products of 49cwt. 3qrs. 15lbs. by 7 and 11.
- (3) Find the products of 154yds. 2ft. 10in. by 6 and 10.
- (4) Multiply 58gals. 3qts. 1pt. by 8 and 12.
- (5) Multiply 42wks. 5days. 23hrs. 42min. by 3 and 4.
- (6) Multiply £125. 15s. $9\frac{1}{4}d.$ by 28 and 45.
Answers : £3522. 1s. 7d., and £5660. 9s. $8\frac{1}{4}d.$
- (7) Multiply £53. 18s. $7\frac{3}{4}d.$ by 51 and 83.
Answers : £2750. 10s. $11\frac{1}{4}d.$, and £4476. 7s. $7\frac{1}{4}d.$
- (8) Multiply 17cwt. 2qrs. 19lbs. 5oz. by 36 and 73.
Answers : 636cwt. 23lbs. 4oz., and 1290cwt. 9lbs. 13oz.

(9) Multiply 13lea. 2mi. 6fur. 25po. by 42 and 97.

Answers: 585lea. 1mi. 6fur. 10po., and 1352lea. 1mi. 2fur. 25po.

(10) Multiply 15qrs. 6bush. 3pks. 1gal. by 54 and 111.

Answers: 856qrs. 3bush. 1pk., and 1760qrs. 3bush. 1gal.

(11) Multiply 43days. 18hrs. 45min. by 77 and 147.

Answers: 3371days. 3hrs. 45min., and 6435days. 20hrs. 15min.

(12) Multiply $57^{\circ} . 7' . 45''$ by 4 and 6.

Answers: $228^{\circ} . 31'$, and $342^{\circ} . 46' . 30''$.

(13) What is the value of 72 reams of paper, at 13s. 8d. a ream?

Answer: £49. 4s.

(14) Find the cost of 120 ounces of silver, at 5s. $3\frac{3}{4}$ d. an ounce?

Answer: £31. 17s. 6d.

(15) Find the number of yards in 40 pieces of cloth, each containing 42yds. 2qrs. 2nls.

Answer: 1705 yards.

(16) Required the price of 279cwt. at £3. 7s. $10\frac{1}{2}$ d. a cwt.

Answer: £946. 17s. $1\frac{1}{2}$ d.

(17) If I spend £2. 7s. $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. a day, how much is that in a year of 365 days?

Answer: £860. 0s. $7\frac{1}{2}$ d.

(18) What sum will purchase an estate of 2120 acres, when the price of each acre is £32. 5s. 6d.?

Answer: £68423.

(19) If each of 114 persons receive £1. 18s. $6\frac{1}{2}$ d., what is received by them all?

Answer: £219. 13s. 9d.

(20) How many pounds of silver are there in a half-dozen of dishes, each weighing 51oz. 10dwts., and a dozen of plates each weighing 15oz. 15dwts. 22grs.?

Answer: 41lbs. 6oz. 11dwts.

• (21) If a wheel of 5yds. 1ft. 6in. in circumference make 64640 revolutions, what space will it pass over?

Answer: 202 miles.

IV. COMPOUND DIVISION.

63. RULE. Having placed the divisor and dividend as in integers, find how often the divisor is contained in the highest denomination of the dividend, put down the quotient; and reduce the remainder, if any, to the next inferior denomination, adding to it the number of that denomination in the dividend, and repeat the division: so proceed through all the denominations.

Ex. Divide 41wks. 6days. 19hrs. by 11.

Common Operation.

| | | | |
|------|----------|-------|--------------|
| | wks. | days. | hrs. |
| 11) | 41 | . | 6 . 19 |
| | <hr/> | | |
| | wks. 3 . | 5 . | 17 the quot. |
| | <hr/> | | |

Reductions.

| | |
|----------|--------------------|
| | wks. |
| 11) | 41 |
| | <hr/> |
| wks. 3 . | 8 weeks over : |
| | <hr/> |
| | days. |
| 11) | 62 = 8 × 7 + 6, |
| | <hr/> |
| days 5 . | 7 days over : |
| | <hr/> |
| | hrs. |
| 11) | 187 = 7 × 24 + 19, |
| | <hr/> |
| hrs. 17. | |
| | <hr/> |

and the operation may be proved by that of multiplication.

When the divisor is greater than 12, the process may be conducted as in Article (42), if it be a composite number, and by long division, if it be incomposite.

Ex. To divide £1478. 13s. 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. into 77 equal portions, we may use either of the subjoined methods :

| | £. | s. | d. | £. | s. | d. |
|----|----|-------|--------------------|----|------------|--|
| 77 | 7 | 1478. | 13.8 $\frac{3}{4}$ | 77 | 1478. | 13.8 $\frac{3}{4}$ (19.4.0 $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| | | | | | 77 | |
| | | | | | 708 | |
| | | | | | 693 | |
| | | | | | 15 | |
| | | | | | 20 | |
| | | | | | 313 | |
| | | | | | 308 | |
| | | | | | 5 | |
| | | | | | 12 | |
| | | | | | 68 | |
| | | | | | 4 | |
| | | | | | 275 | |
| | | | | | 231 | |
| | | | | | 44f. over. | |

| | £. | s. | d. |
|------|------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 77 | 7 | 1478. | 13.8 $\frac{3}{4}$ |
| (11) | 211. | 4.9 $\frac{3}{4}$ | .2 |
| | £19. | 4.0 $\frac{3}{4}$ | 44f. over. |

The division may also be effected by reductions analogous to those alluded to in Multiplication.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) Divide £189. 8s. 4d. by 5 and 8.
- (2) Find the quotients of 182cwt. 3qrs. 7lbs. by 7 and 9.
- (3) Divide 1658yds. 1ft. by 6 and 10.
- (4) Find the quotients of 238ac. 2ro. 32po. by 8 and 11.
- (5) Divide 13wks. 5days. 19hrs. 30min. by 3 and 4.
- (6) Divide 739 qrs. 4bush. 2pks. 1gal. into 11 equal portions.
- (7) What is the twelfth part of 22wks. 4 days. 20hrs. 43min. 24sec.?
- (8) Divide £1738. 12s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. by 18; and £1279. 13s. 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. by 23.

Answers: £96. 11s. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ d., and £55. 12s. 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.

(9) Divide 425tons. 15cwt. 2qrs. 12lbs. by 27; and 2374cwt. 1qr. 12lbs. 12oz. by 38.

Answers: 15tons. 15cwt. 1qr. 16lbs., and 62cwt. 1qr. 26lbs. 2oz.

(10) Find the quotient of 1361mi. 4fur. 28po. by 28; and of 3179lea. 1mi. 5fur. 16po. by 46.

Answers: 48mi. 5fur. 1po., and 69lea. 2fur. 36po.

(11) If 41cwt. cost £52. 10s. $7\frac{1}{2}d.$, what is the price of a cwt.?

Answer: £1. 5s. $7\frac{1}{2}d.$

(12) What will be the price of 1lb., when 1cwt. costs £137. 18s.?

Answer: £1. 4s. $7\frac{1}{2}d.$

(13) If a soldier's pay for a year of 365 days be £9. 2s. 6d.; how much is that for a day?

Answer: 6d.

(14) If a person's yearly income be £65. 12s. 6d., and he lay by £20. a year; how much does he spend each day?

Answer: 2s. 6d.

(15) If 145 sheep cost £169. 3s. 4d.; what is the price of a score at the same rate?

Answer: £23. 6s 8d.

(16) A wheel makes 514 revolutions in passing over 1mi. 467yds. 1ft.; what is its circumference?

Answer: 4yds. 1ft.

(17) If a person complete a journey of 422mi. 3fur. 38po. in 37days; what distance does he travel each day?

Answer: 11mi. 3fur. 14po.

(18) If 8 packages of cloth, each consisting of 4 parcels, each parcel of 10 pieces, and each piece of 26 yards, cost £6656.; what is the price of a yard?

Answer: 16 shillings.

(19) If the clothing of 754 soldiers come to £3178. 11s. $7\frac{1}{2}d.$; how much is that for each man?

Answer: £4. 4s. $3\frac{3}{4}d.$

(20) A vintner bought 138gals of wine at 10s. a gallon, of which he retained 18gals. for his own use: at what rate per gallon must he sell the remainder, that he may have his own for nothing?

Answer: 11s. 6d.

(21) A ship's crew of 50 men have a supply of water for 30 days at 2 quarts a head: if they lose 125 gallons, and find that they will be 50 days at sea, what must be each man's daily allowance?

Answer: 1 quart.

64. The multipliers and divisors in the last two rules have been regarded as abstract numbers: and though it is impossible to determine the *product* of two concrete quantities *as such*, the *quotient* of one concrete magnitude by another of the same kind will be an *abstract* number, being merely the *number of times* one of them must be repeated to make up the other. See the *Appendix*.

Ex. The sum £263. 8s. 11½d. is distributed equally among a number of persons, so that the share of each is £37. 12s. 8½d.: find the number of persons.

Here, the dividend = 252910 farthings:

and the divisor = 36130 farthings:

whence, the quotient is found to be 7, by common division: or, £37. 12s. 8½d. being *repeated* 7 times, amounts to £263. 8s. 11½d., and the number of persons is 7.

Hence, one concrete magnitude may be a measure or a multiple of another of the *same kind*.

CHAPTER III.

THE RULE OF THREE,

SOMETIMES CALLED THE GOLDEN RULE.

65. DEF. THE object of the *Rule of Three* is, by means of *three* quantities given, to determine a *fourth*, which shall be the same multiple, part or parts of one of them, that one of the remaining quantities is of the other; and it therefore follows that the operation, by which this may be accomplished, will depend upon those of Multiplication and Division already considered.

Ex. 1. If 1lb. of any commodity cost 3s. 4½d., it is required to find the price of 12lbs.

Here, it is evident that the required price will be the same multiple of 3s. 4½d., that 12lb. is of 1lb., which may therefore be found by *Multiplication*: thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} s. \quad d. \\ 3 \cdot 4\frac{1}{2} = \text{the price of 1lb.} \\ 12 \end{array}$$

$$\underline{\underline{\pounds 2 \cdot 0 \cdot 6}} = \text{the price of 12lbs. :}$$

and this result may be obtained by means of a *Statement* and *Operation* in the following form:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{lb.} & & \text{lbs.} & & s. & & d. \\ 1 & : & 12 & :: & 3 & \cdot & 4\frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ \hline 40 \\ 4 \\ \hline 162 \\ 12 \\ \hline 4) 1944f. \\ \hline 12) 486d. \\ \hline 2, 0) 4, 0 \cdot 6d. \\ \hline \underline{\underline{\pounds 2 \cdot 0 \cdot 6}}, \text{ as before.} \end{array}$$

Ex. 2. If 11 bushels of wheat cost £4. 2s. 11½d., what sum must be paid for 45 bushels?

In this instance, we have, by *Division*,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 11 \overline{) 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 11\frac{1}{2}} \end{array}$$

$$\underline{\text{£}0 \cdot 7 \cdot 6\frac{1}{2}} = \text{the price of 1 bushel:}$$

and the required price will then be obtained by *Multipli-*
cation as below:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 0 \cdot 7 \cdot 6\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 9 \times 5 = 45 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \cdot 7 \cdot 10\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 5 \end{array}$$

$$\underline{\text{£}16 \cdot 19 \cdot 4\frac{1}{2}} = \text{the price of 45 bushels:}$$

but we shall arrive at the same conclusion by conduct-
ing the solution of the question in a form similar to that
of the last example: thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{bush.} \quad \text{bush.} \quad \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\ 11 : 45 :: 4 \cdot 2 \cdot 11\frac{1}{2} \end{array}$$

$$20$$

$$82$$

$$12$$

$$995$$

$$4$$

$$3982$$

$$45$$

$$19910$$

$$15928$$

$$11 \overline{) 179190}$$

$$4 \overline{) 16290f.}$$

$$12 \overline{) 4072\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$2,0 \overline{) 33,9.4}$$

$$\underline{\text{£}16 \cdot 19 \cdot 4\frac{1}{2}}:$$

and it is easily seen that this sum is the same multiple and part of £4. 2s. 11½d., as 45 is of 11.

66. Proper attention to the processes here employed will enable us to embody their substance in the following general Rule.

RULE OF THREE.

For the Statement. Of the three quantities proposed, put down as the last on the right hand, that which is of the *same kind*, or under the *same circumstances* as the one required; and the *greater* or *less* of the two others in the second place, according as the required one ought, from the nature of the case, to be *greater* or *less* than the last; and the remaining one in the first place.

For the Operation. Reduce, if necessary, the first and second terms to the *same* denomination, and the third to the *lowest* denomination contained in it: multiply together the second and third terms thus reduced, and the quotient arising from the division of the product by the first, will be the quantity required, expressed in the *denomination* to which the *last* term was reduced: and it may be had in other denominations by the proper divisions or multiplications.

It is sometimes necessary to consider what *preparation* may be required before the rule is applied: and when the statement is made, the first, and the second or third terms may be divided by any factor common to them, either *before* or *after* the reductions, without affecting the result, inasmuch as no alteration is produced from Multiplication and Division by the same number.

Examples.

(1) If 4cwt. 3qrs. 10lbs. cost £30. 9s. 9d., what is the price of 12lbs.?

Here, what is required being *money*, the *last* term of the statement will be £30. 9s. 9d., since it is of the *same kind*: and because the price of 12lbs. must manifestly be *less* than that of 4cwt. 3qrs. 10lbs., the *second* term must be 12lbs., and the *first* will be 4cwt. 3qrs. 10lbs.: that is, the statement and operation will be as follows.

| cwt. | qrs. | lbs. | lbs. | £. | s. | d. |
|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-------|
| 4 | 3 | 10 | : 12 | :: | 30 | 9 . 9 |
| 4 | | | | | 20 | |
| 19 | | | | | 609 | |
| 28 | | | | | 12 | |
| 162 | | | | | 7317 | |
| 38 | | | | | 12 | |
| 542 | | | | | | |
| | 542 | | | 87804 | (162 | |
| | | | | 542 | | |
| | | | | 3360 | | |
| | | | | 3252 | | |
| | | | | 1084 | | |
| | | | | 1084 | | |

and the answer will therefore be 162 *pence*, because the last term has been reduced to *that* denomination; or the price required = 162*d.* = 13*s.* 6*d.*

(2) The rental of a parish being estimated at £3766. 5*s.*, what sum will be raised by a rate of 8*d.* in the pound?

In this case all the quantities concerned are of the *same kind*, but the answer required being *rate* will be under the *same circumstances* as 8*d.*; and the statement and operation will therefore be

| £. | £. | s. | d. |
|----|------------|----|----|
| 1 | : 3766 . 5 | :: | 8 |
| 20 | | | 20 |
| 20 | 75325 | | |

that is, 20 : 75325 :: 8;

or, 4 : 15065 :: 8,

by dividing the *first* and *second* terms by 5:

or, 1 : 15065 :: 2,

by dividing the *first* and *third* terms by 4:

and by these steps the number of figures used is much *diminished*; so that we have the operation,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1 : 15065 :: 2 \\
 \hline
 2 \\
 12) 30130d. \\
 \hline
 2,0) 251,0.10d. \\
 \hline
 \pounds 125.10s.10d.
 \end{array}$$

These two instances following out the rules given for the *Statement* and *Operation*, are regarded as exemptions of the Rule of Three *Direct*, because *less* requires *less*, and *more* requires *more*.

(3) If a person can walk 300 miles in 8 days of 7hrs. 30min. each; in how many days can he do the same, when 10hrs. of each are available for the purpose?

Since *days* are here *required*, and the number of days is necessarily *less* as the number of hours employed in each is *greater*, we shall have,

| | hrs. | : | hrs. min. | :: | days. |
|----------|------------|---|------------|----|----------------|
| | 10 | : | 7.30 | :: | 8 |
| | 60 | | 60 | | |
| | <u>600</u> | | <u>450</u> | | |
| that is, | 600 | : | 450 | :: | 8; |
| or, | 60 | : | 45 | :: | 8, |
| or, | 20 | : | 15 | :: | 8, |
| or, | 4 | : | 3 | :: | 8, |
| or, | 1 | : | 3 | :: | 2, |
| | | | 2 | | |
| | | | <u>6</u> | | <u>6 days.</u> |

The reasons of the steps above taken are obvious, being similar to those in the preceding example, which are given at length, and the answer is 6 days: the *distance* 300 miles has not been taken into the consideration, because it is *common* to both conditions, and implies nothing more than *the same* or *an equal* distance or journey, whatever it might be, as may easily be made to appear; for, 8 days of 7hrs. 30min. each, give 60 hrs. for completing the journey of 300 miles, so that he walks 5 miles an hour: and in 6 days of 10hrs. each, he would finish the same at the *same rate*: and this rate the 300 miles has enabled us to find, but it has nothing to do with the question.

(4) What length of carpet 2ft. 3in. wide, will be required to cover a room which is 27ft. 6in. long, and 22ft. 6in. wide?

The *length* of the piece of carpet being required, we shall have the statement and operation as follows:

| | | | | |
|----------|---|-----------|----|--------------------|
| ft. in. | : | ft. in. | :: | ft. in. |
| 2 . 3 | | 22 . 6 | | 27 . 6 |
| 12 | | 12 | | 12 |
| <hr/> 27 | : | <hr/> 270 | :: | <hr/> 330 |
| or, 1 | : | 10 | :: | 330 |
| | | | | 10 |
| | | | | <hr/> 12) 3300 in. |
| | | | | 3) 275 ft. |
| | | | | <hr/> 91 yds. 2ft. |

These two examples may be said to belong to the Rule of Three *Inverse*, from the circumstance that *more* requires *less*, and *less* requires *more*: but as the rules for the *Statement* and *Operation* above given are *universal*, it does not seem desirable in this part of Arithmetic to make any distinction between the *Rule of Three Inverse*, and the *Rule of Three Direct*.

(5) A person gives away annually £20. in charity, and his weekly bills amount to £7. 10s.: what additional daily expenditure may he incur with an income of £592. 10s.?

For the annual amount of his weekly bills, we have

| | | | | | |
|-------|---|------|----|--------------------|----|
| wk. | : | wks. | :: | £. | s. |
| 1 | | 52 | | 7 | 10 |
| or, 1 | : | 52 | :: | 150s. | |
| | | | | 52 | |
| | | | | <hr/> 300 | |
| | | | | 750 | |
| | | | | <hr/> 2,0) 780,0s. | |
| | | | | <hr/> £390. | |

therefore, his charity and weekly bills amount to £20. together with £390., which is £410.: and he has the excess of £592. 10s. above £410. which is £182. 10s. left to be expended in 365 days:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{days.} \quad \text{day.} \quad \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \\ \text{whence, } 365 : 1 :: 182 . 10 \\ \quad \quad \quad 20 \\ \hline 365 \overline{) 3650} (10s. \\ \quad \quad 3650 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

and consequently he may spend 10s. a day.

Considerations of the *nature* of those here introduced, are generally *simple* in their character; and with a little attention, the rule we are discussing may be made available for conducting most of the *ordinary* affairs of mankind; as far, at least, as they depend upon the connection implied by the expression, *Cause and Effect*.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) Required the price of 450lbs., at 4s. 8½d. a lb.

Answer: £105. 18s. 9d.

- (2) Find the amount of a servant's wages for 215 days, at 2s. 4¼d. a day.

Answer: £25. 6s. 1¾d.

- (3) A person's salary is £191. 12s. 6d. for 365 days: in how many days will he have a claim for £31. 10s.?

Answer: 60 days.

- (4) If 25cwt. 2qrs. cost £7. 6s. 7½d., how much is that for 1cwt.?

Answer: 5s. 9d.

- (5) Required the price of 4cwt. 1qr. 4lbs. 8oz., when 1lb. costs 7s. 10½d.

Answer: £189. 3s. 11¼d.

- (6) If 6yds. 3qrs. cost 5s. 3d., how much will 73yds. 2qrs. cost, at the same rate?

Answer: £2. 17s. 2d.

- (7) If an artificer earn £19. 1s. in 20 days; in what time will he earn £23. 16s. 3d.?

Answer: 25 days.

(8) If a person walk 216 miles in 7 days of 16 hours each, in how many days of 12 hours each can he do the same?

Answer: 9 days, 4 hours.

(9) If 90 English degrees be equivalent to 100 French degrees, how many English degrees, &c. will be contained in 654 French degrees?

Answer: 588deg. 36min.

(10) If 17ells. 3qrs., each ell containing 5qrs., be bought for £6. 17s. 6d.: how much must be paid for 18yds.?

Answer: £5. 12s. 6d.

(11) If 1000 sovereigns weigh 21lbs. 5oz. 16dwts. 6grs., what weight of gold will be contained in 384 sovereigns?

Answer: 8lbs. 3oz.

(12) How much wheat can be purchased for £55. 0s. 3d., at the rate of 6s. 9½d. a bushel?

Answer: 20qrs. 2bush.

(13) If a farm of 375 acres, be let for £401. 11s. 3d. a year, what is that for each acre?

Answer: £1. 1s. 5d.

(14) If lodgings be let at 13s. 6d. a week, what will the demand amount to for 273 days?

Answer: £26. 6s. 6d.

(15) Required the price of 36cwt. 1qr., when 2cwt. 2qrs. 10lbs. cost £4. 7s. 9½d.?

Answer: £61. 9s. 1d.

(16) If a servant's wages be £30. 0s. 8¾d. a year, what will be his demand for a service of 338 days?

Answer: £27. 16s. 3½d.

(17) If a person can walk 3mi. 6fur. 25po. in an hour, in what time will he complete a journey of 99mi. 4fur. 10po?

Answer: 26 hours.

(18) What is the cost of 19bar. 24gals. 3qts. 1pt. of beer, at 3½d. a quart?

Answer: £41. 7s. 0¼d.

(19) If the carriage of 3cwt. 2qrs. 14lbs. for 51

miles come to 18s. $5\frac{1}{4}d.$; what will be the charge for carrying 10tons. 3cwt. the same distance?

Answer: £51. 12s. 6d.

(20) A bankrupt owes £3840., and his whole property amounts to no more than £828.: what dividend will his creditors receive in the pound?

Answer: 4s. $3\frac{3}{4}d.$

(21) At the rate of 11s. $7\frac{1}{2}d.$ in the pound, what is the sum paid by a bankrupt for a debt of £2735. 10s.?

Answer: £1590. 0s. $2\frac{1}{4}d.$

(22) If a labourer earn 2s. a day when wheat is at 8s. a bushel, what ought he to earn when wheat is at 6s. a bushel?

Answer: 1s. 6d.

(23) If a tradesman gain 1s. $4\frac{1}{4}d.$ on an article which he sells for 5s. 6d., what does he gain on every £100?

Answer: £25.

(24) If 15 workmen can do a piece of work in 25 days, in what time can 25 men do the same?

Answer: 15 days.

(25) How much in length, that is, 3ft. 9in. broad, will be equivalent to 37ft. 9in. in length, which is 7ft. 6in. broad?

Answer: 75ft. 6in.

(26) If 69yds. of carpet 3qrs. wide, cover a room 8yds. 2qrs. 2nls. long; find the width of the room.

Answer: 6 yards.

(27) If by paying down £89. 2s. 6d., I become entitled to £3. a year, what income shall I derive from disposing of £1002. 13s. $1\frac{1}{2}d.$, in the same way?

Answer: £33. 15s.

(28) What will be the purchase-money of an estate producing a rental of £3223., at the rate of £2. 15s. for every £100.?

Answer: £117200.

(29) If a person's annual income be 650 guineas, how much will he have saved at the end of the year, after spending £10. 13s. $9\frac{1}{2}d.$, a week?

Answer: £126. 12s. 10d.

(30) What may a person having an income of £1000. a year, spend daily, so as to lay by £434. 5s. yearly.

Answer: £1. 11s.

(31) If I lend a friend £250. for 6 months, how long ought he to lend me £187. 10s., to requite the kindness?

Answer: 8 months.

(32) What is the tax upon £302. 3s. 7d., when £429. 8s. 3d. is rated at 13s. 6d.?

Answer: 9s. 6d.

(33) If the rate levied upon a rental of £763. 15s. amount to £133. 13s. 1½d., how much is it in the pound?

Answer: 3s. 6d.

(34) A person buys 136yds. of cloth for £150., and retails it at £1. 18s. a yard; what does he gain by the transaction?

Answer: £108. 8s.

(35) A person's daily income is £1. 15s., and his quarterly expenditure is £135. 10s.; how much will he have saved at the end of 9 years?

Answer: £870. 15s.

(36) If a gentleman spend £152. 10s. every week; what must be his daily income that in 15 years he may lay by £7522. 10s.?

Answer: £23. 2s.

(37) A person bought 180 gallons of wine for £125.: find the quantity of water to be added that he may retail the mixture at 12s. 6d. a gallon.

Answer: 20 gallons.

(38) If an estate produce £1680. a year, and the land-tax be payable upon this sum at 3s. 6d. in the pound: what is its clear annual value?

Answer: £1386.

(39) When a bankrupt's effects pay three dividends of 4s. 2½d., 3s. 2½d., and 2s. 4½d. in the pound: what do his creditors lose upon his entire debt, which is £4265?

Answer: £2185. 16s. 3d.

(40) A person bought 125 yards of cloth, at the rate of 2 yards for 5s., and 125 yards at the rate of 3 yards for 5s.: what will he gain or lose by selling the 250 yards at the rate of 5 yards for 10s.?

Answer: He will lose £1. 0s. 10d.

67. Questions frequently occur, in which it is necessary to repeat the process just explained, and they are on this account said to belong to the *Double Rule of Three*: but we shall here adapt what has already been done, to the solution of a single example, which will be sufficient to point out the steps to be pursued in every other instance.

Ex. If a person travel 300 miles in 10 days, when the day is 12 hours long; how many days will it take him to travel 600 miles, when the day is 15 hours long?

We here give two solutions, each of which depends upon the last Article.

First Solution.

| | |
|--|--|
| $ \begin{array}{rcl} \text{mi.} & & \text{days.} \\ 300 : 600 :: 10 \\ & 10 & \\ \hline 3,000 \overline{) 60,000} & & \\ & 20 \text{ days, in} & \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{rcl} \text{hrs.} & & \text{days.} \\ 15 : 12 :: 20 \\ & 20 & \\ \hline 15 \overline{) 240} & & \\ & 16 \text{ days of} & \end{array} $ |
|--|--|

which he will travel 600 miles, when the days are 12 hours long:

Second Solution.

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------|---------|---------------------------|------------|---------|
| hrs. | hrs. | days. | mi. | mi. | days. |
| 15 | : 12 :: | 10 | 300 | : 600 :: | 8 |
| | 10 | | | 8 | |
| | <u>15</u> | | | <u>300</u> | |
| | 120 | | | 48,00 | |
| | <u>8</u> | days of | | <u>16</u> | days of |
| 15 hours each, in which | | | 15 hours each, in which | | |
| he will travel 300 miles; | | | he will travel 600 miles. | | |

Examples for Practice.

(1) If the expenses of 7 persons for 3 months amount to 70 guineas; what will be the expenditure of 10 persons for 12 months at the same rate?

Answer: £420.

(2) If 10 horses consume 7bush. 2pks. of oats in 7 days; in what time will 28 horses consume 3qrs. 6bush. at the same rate?

Answer: 10 days.

(3) If 10 men reap 20 acres of corn in 4 days; how many men can reap 70 acres in 10 days, at the same rate of labour?

Answer: 14 men.

(4) If 48 men can do a piece of work in 16 days of 9 hours each: in how many days of 12 hours each will 64 men be able to do a piece of work three times as great?

Answer: 27 days.

(5) If the carriage of 13cwt. 2qrs. 19lbs. for 35 miles come to £4. 17s. 6d.; what must be paid for the conveyance of 41cwt. 1lb. for 49 miles?

Answer: £20. 9s. 6d.

(6) If £20. in trade gain £16. in 15 months, what sum will gain £24. in 3 months, at the same rate?

Answer: £150.

(7) If 12 men can perform a piece of work in 20 days; required the number of men who could perform another piece of work four times as great in a fifth part of the time.

Answer: 240 men.

(8) If with a capital of £1000., a tradesman gain £100. in 7 months, in what time will he gain £60. 10s., with a capital of £385.?

Answer: 11 months.

CHAPTER IV.

THE DOCTRINE OF FRACTIONS,

USUALLY TERMED VULGAR FRACTIONS.

68. DEF. ALL whole numbers or *Integers*, being supposed to be formed by the *repetition* of the unit, may therefore be regarded as the result of the *multiplication* of that element; but if the unit be considered capable of *division* into any number of *equal* portions, the quantities thence arising must be viewed in the light of *broken* magnitudes; and these are therefore termed *Fractions*, or more generally, *Vulgar Fractions*, in order to distinguish them from fractions of a different *form*, whose nature will be discussed in the next chapter.

NOTATION AND NUMERATION OF FRACTIONS.

69. DEF. 1. If we suppose the *unit* to be divided into 2, 3, 4, 5, &c., equal portions, *one* of the portions in each case is represented by $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, &c., which may be regarded as the *primitive Fractions* of their respective denominations, and are called the *Reciprocals* of the natural numbers, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c.: also, the fractions $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, &c., are read, *one-half, one-third, one-fourth, one-fifth, &c.*

70. DEF. 2. If *two* or *more* of these equal portions be taken together, the *aggregates* thence arising are expressed by repeating the unit as *often* as such portions are repeated, in the *form* of their sum, the number below the line remaining the same.

Thus, if the primitive fraction $\frac{1}{3}$ be taken *twice*, there will arise a new fraction expressed by $\frac{2}{3}$: if $\frac{1}{4}$ be repeated *thrice*, there results a new fraction expressed by $\frac{3}{4}$: again, if $\frac{1}{5}$ be taken *four times*, the new fraction will be $\frac{4}{5}$; and similarly of all the other primitive fractions: also, the fractions $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, &c., are read *two-thirds, three-fourths, four-fifths, &c.*: and all quantities of this form are called *Simple Fractions*.

71. DEF. 3. Hence, the number *below* the line denotes the number of equal portions into which the unit is supposed to be divided, and is therefore called the *Denominator*; and the number *above* the line expressing the number of such equal portions intended to be taken, is therefore termed the *Numerator*.

Thus, of the fraction $\frac{5}{7}$, whose *Terms* are 5 and 7, the denominator 7 implies that the unit is supposed to be divided into *seven* equal portions; and the numerator 5 shews that *five* of such equal portions are here the object of our consideration: and hence it is also manifest, that the *integer* 5 is 7 times as great as the *fraction* $\frac{5}{7}$; and 5 may therefore be expressed in a *Fractional Form* by $\frac{5}{7}$.

72. From the last Article it follows, that if the numerator be less than the denominator, the value of the fraction is less than the unit; if the numerator be equal to the denominator, the value of the fraction is the unit; and if the numerator be greater than the denominator, the value of the fraction is greater than the unit.

73. DEF. 4. If the numerator be less than the denominator, the fraction is termed a *Proper Fraction*; but if the numerator be greater than the denominator, it is called an *Improper Fraction*: also, if the terms be equal to one another, we have merely the representation of the unit in the *form* of a fraction.

Thus, $\frac{2}{8}$ is a proper fraction, $\frac{11}{6}$ is an improper fraction, and $\frac{7}{7}$ is a representation of the unit in a fractional form, being of the same value as $\frac{8}{8}$, $\frac{9}{9}$, &c.

74. We are hence enabled to find the results of the multiplication and division of a fraction by an integer, and these may be integers or fractions.

If the fraction $\frac{4}{13}$ be multiplied by 3, the product is evidently $\frac{4 \times 3}{13} = \frac{12}{13}$; because in $\frac{12}{13}$, *three times* as many parts of the unit are implied, as there are in $\frac{4}{13}$.

If the fraction $\frac{2}{7}$ be divided by 5, the quotient will be $\frac{2}{7 \times 5} = \frac{2}{35}$; because the same numbers of parts are

indicated in $\frac{2}{7}$ and $\frac{2}{35}$, and each part in the former is *five times* as great as each part in the latter, by Article (71).

Hence, to *multiply* and *divide* a fraction by a whole number, we have only to multiply the *numerator* and *denominator* by it, respectively.

75. What is called a *Compound Fraction*, may be replaced by a simple one, by similar reasoning.

A *Compound Fraction* is made up of two or more simple fractions connected by the word *of*, as $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{6}{7}$:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{now, } \frac{1}{5} \text{ of } \frac{6}{7} = \frac{6}{7} \div 5 = \frac{6}{35} \\ \text{and } \frac{4}{5} \text{ of } \frac{6}{7} = \frac{6}{35} \times 4 = \frac{24}{35} \end{array} \right\} \text{by the last Article:}$$

whence, $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{6}{7}$ is evidently the same as

$$\frac{1}{3} \text{ of } \frac{24}{35} = \frac{24}{35} \div 3 = \frac{24}{105},$$

a *simple* fraction of the ordinary form: that is,

$$\frac{1}{3} \text{ of } \frac{4}{5} \text{ of } \frac{6}{7} = \frac{1 \times 4 \times 6}{3 \times 5 \times 7} = \frac{24}{105}:$$

and from this, we infer that a compound fraction is equivalent to the simple fraction formed by multiplying together respectively the numerators and the denominators of its constituent simple fractions.

TRANSFORMATION OF FRACTIONS.

76. *If the numerator and denominator of a fraction be multiplied or divided by the same number, the value of the fraction will not be altered.*

For, if the fraction $\frac{3}{7}$ be multiplied by 5, the product is $\frac{15}{7}$: and again if this be divided by 5, the quotient is $\frac{15}{35}$, by the last Article but one: but since these two operations are the *reverse* of, and therefore *neutralize*, each other, it follows that

$$\frac{3}{7} = \frac{15}{35} = \frac{3 \times 5}{7 \times 5};$$

and also, that

$$\frac{15}{35} = \frac{3}{7} = \frac{15 \div 5}{35 \div 5}.$$

Hence, a whole number may be expressed in the form of a fraction with *any* denominator we please: thus,

$$5 = \frac{5}{1} = \frac{10}{2} = \frac{15}{3} = \frac{20}{4} = \&c.$$

Also, a fraction may be transformed into another with a *given* denominator, provided it be a *multiple* of the denominator of the proposed fraction: thus, $\frac{7}{8}$ may be transformed so as to have 96 for a denominator, because

$$\frac{7}{8} = \frac{7 \times 12}{8 \times 12} = \frac{84}{96}.$$

77. Since

$$\frac{5}{8} \times 4 = \frac{20}{8} = \frac{5 \times 4}{2 \times 4} = \frac{5}{2};$$

for the *Multiplication* of a fraction by an integer, it appears to be immaterial whether the numerator be multiplied, or the denominator be divided, by it: and inasmuch as

$$\frac{8}{9} \div 4 = \frac{8}{36} = \frac{2 \times 4}{9 \times 4} = \frac{2}{9};$$

for the *Division* of a fraction by a whole number, it amounts to the same thing whether we divide the numerator, or multiply the denominator, by it.

78. *A quantity made up of two others, one of which is an integer and the other a fraction, may be represented in the form of a fraction alone.*

Let us take $3\frac{4}{5}$, which is called a *mixed* quantity, and is intended to express the integer 3 and the fraction $\frac{4}{5}$ taken together, and is read *three and four-fifths*: then, since

$$3 = \frac{3}{1} = \frac{3 \times 5}{1 \times 5} = \frac{15}{5},$$

the mixed quantity $3\frac{4}{5}$ is equivalent to $\frac{15}{5}$ and $\frac{4}{5}$ taken together, or, to $\frac{19}{5}$ by Article (70): and this operation put in the *form*,

$$3\frac{4}{5} = \frac{3 \times 5 + 4}{5} = \frac{15 + 4}{5} = \frac{19}{5},$$

gives the following Rule.

RULE. Multiply the integer by the denominator of the fraction: to the product add the numerator, and the result will be the new numerator, which placed over the denominator will form the *improper* fraction required.

Ex. Represent $121\frac{5}{11}$ and $344\frac{2}{9}$ as improper fractions.

$$\begin{aligned} 121\frac{5}{11} &= \frac{121 \times 11 + 5}{11} \\ &= \frac{1331 + 5}{11} = \frac{1336}{11} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 344\frac{2}{9} \\ 29 \\ \hline 3096 \\ 688 \\ 24 \\ \hline 10000 \\ 29 \end{array}$$

or, $\frac{1336}{11}$ and $\frac{10000}{29}$ are the fractions required; and the second operation is made to differ in *form* from the first, only because the denominator in the latter quantity is beyond the extent of the Multiplication Table.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Express the mixed quantities $2\frac{5}{8}$, $5\frac{4}{9}$, $12\frac{7}{12}$ and $54\frac{8}{11}$ as improper fractions.

(2) Put into fractional forms, the mixed quantities $41\frac{7}{13}$, $123\frac{4}{17}$, $275\frac{1}{18}$ and $374\frac{5}{108}$.

79. Hence, a compound fraction formed of mixed quantities, may by Article (75) be put in the form of a simple fraction.

$$\text{Thus, } 2\frac{2}{3} \text{ of } 5\frac{1}{3} = \frac{8}{3} \text{ of } \frac{31}{6} = \frac{8 \times 31}{3 \times 6} = \frac{248}{18} = \frac{124}{9}.$$

Examples for Practice.

Exhibit $\frac{1}{2}$ of $3\frac{1}{3}$; $4\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{8}{9}$; $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $12\frac{1}{2}$, and $15\frac{7}{11}$ of $8\frac{1}{2}$ of $13\frac{3}{4}$, as improper fractions.

80. By means of the preceding Articles, what is called a *Complex Fraction* may be transformed into a simple fraction.

$$\text{Thus, } \frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{3\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{\frac{11}{5}}{\frac{29}{9}} = \frac{\frac{11}{5} \times 5 \times 9}{\frac{29}{9} \times 9 \times 5} = \frac{11 \times 9}{29 \times 5} = \frac{99}{145},$$

a simple fraction, obtained by multiplying the numerator and the denominator of the complex fraction, when expressed as improper fractions, by the product of the denominators: and this is most easily effected by placing them in *different* orders, as above.

Ex. Simplify the expressions $\frac{5\frac{7}{8}}{9\frac{5}{11}}$ and $\frac{6\frac{4}{9}}{13\frac{1}{14}}$ of $\frac{8\frac{7}{8}}{23\frac{1}{2}}$.

$$\text{Here, } \frac{5\frac{7}{8}}{9\frac{5}{11}} = \frac{\frac{52}{9} \times 9 \times 11}{\frac{104}{11} \times 11 \times 9} = \frac{52 \times 11}{104 \times 9} = \frac{1 \times 11}{2 \times 9} = \frac{11}{18};$$

$$\text{and } \frac{6\frac{4}{9}}{13\frac{1}{14}} \text{ of } \frac{8\frac{7}{8}}{23\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{58 \times 14}{183 \times 9} \text{ of } \frac{61 \times 5}{116 \times 7} = \frac{5}{27}.$$

The numerators and denominators should in the *progress* of the operations, be divided by such common factors as may be found by *inspection*.

Examples for Practice.

(1) What are the simple fractions equivalent to the complex fractions $\frac{4\frac{3}{4}}{5\frac{1}{2}}$, $\frac{8\frac{4}{11}}{14\frac{1}{7}}$, $\frac{9\frac{7}{8}}{12\frac{5}{8}}$ and $\frac{25\frac{7}{8}}{34\frac{11}{16}}$?

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{95}{116}, \frac{84}{143}, \frac{16}{21} \text{ and } \frac{138}{185}.$$

(2) Simplify $\frac{7\frac{1}{2}}{9\frac{7}{8}}$ of $\frac{14\frac{1}{11}}{13\frac{1}{7}}$, and $5\frac{1}{7}$ of $\frac{6\frac{3}{8}}{10\frac{1}{4}}$ of $\frac{15}{12\frac{1}{4}}$ of $\frac{8\frac{1}{2}}{42}$.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{28}{33} \text{ and } \frac{3}{4}.$$

81. A quantity in the form of an improper fraction, may be expressed by a mixed quantity.

We see immediately that $\frac{35}{8}$ is equivalent to $\frac{32+3}{8}$, or, to $\frac{32}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$ taken together: but $\frac{32}{8}$ is equal to the integer 4, and therefore the required mixed quantity will be equal to the integer 4 and the proper fraction

$\frac{2}{8}$ taken together, which is sometimes expressed by $4 + \frac{3}{8}$, but generally in the form $4\frac{3}{8}$.

This process is evidently the same thing as dividing the numerator and denominator by the *denominator*, and noticing the *remainder* of the former: thus, for the improper fractions $\frac{327}{11}$ and $\frac{9999}{31}$, we may proceed according to the *forms*:

$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \overline{) 327} \\ \underline{29} \\ 29\frac{8}{11} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 31 \overline{) 9999} \quad (322\frac{17}{31} \\ \underline{93} \\ 69 \\ \underline{62} \\ 79 \\ \underline{62} \\ 17 \end{array}$$

which are both implied in the following Rule.

RULE. Divide the numerator by the denominator, and the quotient will be the integral part; and the fractional part will be formed by placing the remainder over the denominator. If there be no remainder, the fraction is equivalent to the integer thus found.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) Find the mixed quantities equivalent to

$$\frac{7}{3}, \frac{19}{5}, \frac{38}{9}, \frac{149}{11} \text{ and } \frac{199}{12}.$$

- (2) Express $\frac{440}{13}$, $\frac{2417}{19}$, $\frac{3797}{29}$ and $\frac{30471}{37}$, as mixed quantities.

- (3) Represent $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of $6\frac{3}{8}$, and $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{13\frac{2}{3}}{4\frac{7}{8}}$, in the forms of mixed quantities.

82. A fraction may be reduced to its lowest terms, by dividing its numerator and denominator, by their greatest common measure.

For, since the value of a fraction is not altered by dividing its terms by any factor common to them both,

it will necessarily be expressed in its *lowest* or *simplest* terms, when that factor is their *greatest* common measure.

If the greatest common measure be 1, the fraction is already in its lowest terms.

Ex. Express the fraction $\frac{825}{135}$ in its lowest terms.

By Article (52), we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 825)960(1 \\
 \underline{825} \\
 135)825(6 \\
 \underline{810} \\
 15)135(9 \\
 \underline{135}
 \end{array}$$

so that 15 is the greatest common measure: whence, dividing the terms of the fraction by it, as follows:

$$\begin{array}{r|l}
 15)825(55 & 15)960(64 \\
 \underline{75} & \underline{90} \\
 75 & 60 \\
 \underline{75} & \underline{60}
 \end{array}$$

we have $\frac{55}{64}$ for the *equivalent* fraction expressed in the least terms possible.

The terms of the *original* fraction are *equal* multiples, or *equimultiples*, of those of the *reduced* one.

83. In many instances it is unnecessary to find the greatest common measure at *first*, the fractions being reducible to lower terms by successive divisions of the numerators and denominators by common factors discovered by *inspection*.

$$\text{Thus, } \frac{4968}{5904} = \frac{2484}{2952} = \frac{1242}{1476} = \frac{621}{738} = \frac{207}{246} = \frac{69}{82},$$

from *three* successive divisions of the numerator and denominator by 2, and then from *two* successive divisions by 3: and these are the terms which would have been *obtained* from dividing at once by 72, which is their *greatest common measure*.

This step may be advantageously used, when the terms are large, to diminish the labour of finding the greatest common measure by the general method.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the values of $\frac{9}{24}$, $\frac{63}{144}$, $\frac{147}{189}$, $\frac{435}{957}$ and $\frac{555}{999}$ in their lowest terms.

Answers: $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{7}{16}$, $\frac{7}{9}$, $\frac{5}{11}$ and $\frac{5}{9}$.

(2) Express in their simplest forms, the fractions, $\frac{3094}{3042}$, $\frac{3444}{3556}$, $\frac{5239}{6076}$, $\frac{5565}{8533}$ and $\frac{7568}{9504}$.

Answers: $\frac{119}{117}$, $\frac{123}{127}$, $\frac{169}{196}$, $\frac{15}{23}$ and $\frac{43}{54}$.

(3) Find the simplest fractions expressive of the values of $\frac{13667}{14186}$, $\frac{13478}{16701}$, $\frac{8398}{29393}$, $\frac{43365}{44688}$ and $\frac{48510}{49005}$.

Answers: $\frac{79}{82}$, $\frac{46}{57}$, $\frac{2}{7}$, $\frac{295}{304}$ and $\frac{98}{99}$.

(4) Simplify as much as possible the fractions, $\frac{11050}{35581}$, $\frac{20301}{33633}$, $\frac{714285}{999999}$, $\frac{109375}{1000000}$ and $\frac{135795}{222210}$.

Answers $\frac{50}{161}$, $\frac{67}{111}$, $\frac{5}{7}$, $\frac{7}{64}$ and $\frac{11}{18}$.

84. *Two or more fractions having different denominators, may be transformed into equivalent fractions having a common denominator.*

Let it be required to express $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{5}$ and $\frac{3}{7}$ with a common denominator; then, since the continued product of the denominators is $2 \times 5 \times 7$, we have

$$\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1 \times 5 \times 7}{2 \times 5 \times 7} = \frac{35}{70};$$

$$\frac{2}{5} = \frac{2 \times 2 \times 7}{5 \times 2 \times 7} = \frac{28}{70};$$

$$\frac{3}{7} = \frac{3 \times 2 \times 5}{7 \times 2 \times 5} = \frac{30}{70}$$

so that $\frac{35}{70}$, $\frac{28}{70}$ and $\frac{30}{70}$ are the new *equivalent* fractions with the common denominator 70; and the steps taken are comprised in the operations here subjoined:

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{first, } 1 \times 5 \times 7 = 35 \\ 2 \times 2 \times 7 = 28 \\ 3 \times 2 \times 5 = 30 \end{array} \right\} \text{the new numerators:}$$

and $2 \times 5 \times 7 = 70$, the common denominator:

wherefore the equivalent fractions are $\frac{35}{70}$, $\frac{28}{70}$ and $\frac{30}{70}$, as above: and hence we derive the following Rule.

RULE. Multiply each numerator by all the denominators *except* the one placed under it, for the new numerator: and multiply all the denominators together for the common denominator.

85. If two or more of the denominators have a common measure, the equivalent fractions may be expressed in simpler terms than obtainable by the Rule, and still having a common denominator: thus, if the fractions be $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$, we have from Article (54),

$$\frac{2 \times 3}{1} = 6, \text{ and } \frac{6 \times 4}{2} = 12,$$

the least common multiple of the denominators: then,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1 \times 6}{2 \times 6} = \frac{6}{12} \\ \frac{2}{3} = \frac{2 \times 4}{3 \times 4} = \frac{8}{12} \\ \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3 \times 3}{4 \times 3} = \frac{9}{12} \end{array} \right\} \text{are the equivalent fractions,}$$

with the *least* common denominator 12; and the new numerators are here obtained by multiplying those of the fractions proposed by the quotients arising from its division by their respective denominators.

Fractions may be compared by means of this rule: and we see that mixed quantities, compound and complex

fractions must be reduced to simple fractions, before it can be applied.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Bring $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{4}{5}$; $\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$; $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{9}{11}$, respectively, to common denominators.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{10}{15}, \frac{12}{15}, \frac{9}{63}, \frac{14}{63}, \frac{33}{44}, \frac{36}{44}.$$

(2) Reduce to, or express with, a common denominator, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{4}{5}$ and $\frac{6}{7}$; also, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{7}$ and $\frac{4}{11}$.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{35}{70}, \frac{56}{70}, \frac{60}{70}, \text{ and } \frac{154}{231}, \frac{99}{231}, \frac{84}{231}.$$

(3) Express with a common denominator, the fractions, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, and $\frac{9}{13}$.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{195}{390}, \frac{260}{390}, \frac{234}{390} \text{ and } \frac{270}{390}.$$

(4) Change the forms of $1\frac{1}{3}$, $2\frac{1}{5}$ and $3\frac{1}{7}$ into those of improper fractions with a common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{140}{105}, \frac{231}{105} \text{ and } \frac{330}{105}.$$

(5) Reduce $\frac{4}{5}$, $2\frac{5}{9}$ and $3\frac{2}{11}$ to fractions having a common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{396}{495}, \frac{1265}{495} \text{ and } \frac{1575}{495}.$$

(6) Put $7\frac{5}{8}$, $10\frac{10}{11}$ and $26\frac{1}{7}$ into fractions of the same denomination.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{4312}{616}, \frac{385}{616}, \frac{6720}{616} \text{ and } \frac{16104}{616}.$$

(7) Transform $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$ into equivalent fractions, with the least common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{16}{24}, \frac{18}{24} \text{ and } \frac{21}{24}.$$

(8) What are the fractions having the least common denominator, which are of equal values with $1\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{9}{11}$ and $3\frac{2}{3}$?

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{165}{105}, \frac{95}{105} \text{ and } \frac{96}{105}.$$

(9) Reduce $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{2}{9}$, $\frac{5}{12}$ and $\frac{7}{18}$ to the least common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{12}{36}, \frac{8}{36}, \frac{15}{36} \text{ and } \frac{14}{36}.$$

(10) Exhibit $\frac{2}{7}$, $\frac{9}{14}$, $\frac{17}{21}$ and $\frac{25}{28}$, as fractions having the least common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{36}{84}, \frac{54}{84}, \frac{68}{84} \text{ and } \frac{75}{84}.$$

(11) Reduce $\frac{1}{12}$, $\frac{1}{16}$, $\frac{1}{21}$ and $\frac{1}{30}$, so as to have the least common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{140}{1680}, \frac{105}{1680}, \frac{80}{1680} \text{ and } \frac{28}{1680}.$$

(12) Represent $1\frac{1}{2}$, $3\frac{1}{3}$, $4\frac{1}{4}$, and $6\frac{1}{6}$ in the fewest figures, so as to have a common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{18}{12}, \frac{40}{12}, \frac{51}{12} \text{ and } \frac{74}{12}.$$

(13) Express with the least common denominator, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{4}{5}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{30}{60}, \frac{40}{60}, \frac{45}{60}, \frac{48}{60} \text{ and } \frac{50}{60}.$$

(14) Reduce $\frac{2\frac{1}{3}}{7}$, $8\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{9 + \frac{1}{11}}{9 \times \frac{1}{11}}$ and $16\frac{1}{18}$, to fractions

with the least common denominator.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{12}{36}, \frac{297}{36}, \frac{400}{36} \text{ and } \frac{610}{36}.$$

(15) Find the greatest and least of the fractions, $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{5}{6}$ and $\frac{4+5}{5+6}$: also, of $\frac{4}{3}$, $\frac{5}{4}$, $\frac{9}{8}$ and $\frac{15}{14}$.

(16) Of $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{7}{9}$, $\frac{9}{10}$, find the greatest and least.

(17) Compare the quantities $2\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{7}$ of $9\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{7\frac{1}{2}}{2\frac{3}{8}}$.

I. ADDITION OF FRACTIONS.

86. RULE. Express the fractions with a common denominator; add together the new numerators, and under their sum place the common denominator: and the resulting fraction, reduced if possible, will be the sum required.

For, let $7\frac{2}{3}$ and $4\frac{7}{8}$ be the proposed quantities, which reduced to improper fractions are $\frac{51}{7}$ and $\frac{39}{8}$: then, since addition can be performed only upon quantities of the *same* denominations, these fractions must first be reduced to a *common* denominator; and their sum will be

$$\frac{51}{7} + \frac{39}{8} = \frac{408}{56} + \frac{273}{56} = \frac{681}{56} = 12\frac{9}{8}.$$

The process in this case may be simplified: for,
the sum of the integers = $7 + 4 = 11$:

$$\text{the sum of the fractions} = \frac{2}{7} + \frac{7}{8} = \frac{16 + 49}{56} = \frac{65}{56} = 1\frac{9}{8}:$$

$$\text{and therefore the entire sum} = 11 + 1\frac{9}{8} = 12\frac{9}{8},$$

as before; and this is much easier, particularly when the numbers are large: but attention to the following examples worked out, will suggest other *abbreviations* and *forms* of practical importance.

Ex. What is the sum of $\frac{31}{7}$ and $\frac{47}{8}$: of $\frac{3}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$ and $2\frac{3}{8}$: of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $3\frac{3}{10}$, $\frac{1\frac{3}{4}}{2\frac{3}{8}}$ of 17 and $\frac{3}{5}$ of $5\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{34}{51}$?

$$(1) \text{ The sum} = \frac{31}{7} + \frac{47}{8} = 4\frac{3}{7} + 5\frac{7}{8} = 4 + 5 + \frac{3}{7} + \frac{7}{8}$$

$$= 9 + \frac{24}{56} + \frac{49}{56} = 9 + \frac{73}{56} = 9 + 1\frac{17}{56} = 10\frac{17}{56}.$$

$$(2) \text{ The sum} = \frac{6}{4} + 1\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{5}{6} = 3 + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{5}{6} + \frac{4}{5}$$

$$= 3 + \frac{18}{24} + \frac{20}{24} + \frac{4}{5} = 3 + 1\frac{7}{12} + \frac{4}{5} = 4 + 1\frac{23}{60} = 5\frac{23}{60}.$$

$$(3) \text{ First, } \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } 3\frac{3}{10} = \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{33}{10} = \frac{1}{1} \text{ of } \frac{11}{5} = \frac{11}{5}:$$

$$\text{and } \frac{1\frac{3}{4}}{2\frac{5}{8}} = \frac{\frac{7}{4} \times 4 \times 6}{\frac{17}{6} \times 6 \times 4} = \frac{7 \times 6}{17 \times 4} = \frac{7 \times 3}{17 \times 2} = \frac{21}{34}:$$

$$\text{therefore } \frac{1\frac{3}{4}}{2\frac{5}{8}} \text{ of } 17 = \frac{21}{34} \text{ of } 17 = \frac{21}{2}:$$

$$\text{also, } \frac{3}{5} \text{ of } 5\frac{3}{4} \text{ of } \frac{34}{51} = \frac{3}{5} \text{ of } \frac{23}{4} \text{ of } \frac{2}{3} = \frac{23}{10}:$$

whence, the required sum will be

$$\frac{11}{5} + \frac{21}{2} + \frac{23}{10} = \frac{22}{10} + \frac{105}{10} + \frac{23}{10} = \frac{150}{10} = 15.$$

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the sum of $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{4}{7}$; of $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$; of $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{7}{9}$, and of $\frac{5}{8}$ and $1\frac{1}{2}$.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{34}{35}, \frac{62}{63}, 1\frac{11}{12} \text{ and } 1\frac{45}{56}.$$

(2) Add together $1\frac{1}{2}$ and $7\frac{1}{3}$; $2\frac{2}{7}$ and $13\frac{3}{10}$; $5\frac{1}{2}$ and $12\frac{4}{5}$, and $37\frac{2}{11}$ and $24\frac{1}{13}$.

$$\text{Answers: } 8\frac{7}{10}, 16\frac{11}{10}, 17\frac{29}{30} \text{ and } 62\frac{16}{13}.$$

(3) What is the sum of $\frac{4}{13}$ and $\frac{2}{13}$; of $\frac{57}{5}$ and $\frac{38}{15}$; of $\frac{21}{9}$ and $\frac{49}{8}$; of $\frac{27}{16}$ and $\frac{71}{24}$?

$$\text{Answers: } 3\frac{209}{13}, 13\frac{1}{13}, 9\frac{1}{2}, 4\frac{1}{12}.$$

(4) Add together $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{2}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$; $\frac{1}{7}$, $\frac{2}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{11}$; $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{7}{10}$ and $\frac{9}{10}$; $\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{24}$.

$$\text{Answers: } 2\frac{1}{2}, \frac{314}{385}, 2\frac{29}{30}, 1\frac{17}{18}.$$

(5) Add together $1\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{45}{8}$, $\frac{97}{2}$; $2\frac{1}{8}$, $3\frac{3}{8}$, $5\frac{3}{8}$; $8\frac{1}{4}$, $13\frac{5}{8}$, $27\frac{8}{11}$; $\frac{15}{4}$, $3\frac{1}{8}$, $11\frac{14}{5}$.

Answers: $54\frac{1}{8}$, $10\frac{387}{80}$, $49\frac{593}{80}$, $20\frac{53}{80}$.

(6) Find the sum of $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{7}{8}$; of $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{3}{7}$, $\frac{4}{9}$; of $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{7}{20}$, $\frac{6}{5}$, $\frac{1}{3}$; of $\frac{3}{7}$, $\frac{5}{14}$, $\frac{11}{12}$, $\frac{20}{21}$.

Answers: $3\frac{1}{8}$, $1\frac{659}{80}$, $1\frac{7}{10}$, 2.

(7) Find the sum of $\frac{3}{13}$ of $9\frac{8}{15}$, and $\frac{1}{17}$ of $8\frac{1}{2}$.

Answer: $4\frac{1}{8}$.

(8) Required the sum of $14\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$ of 8: of $\frac{2}{7}$, $4\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{2}{5}$ of 2: of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{15}{8}$, $\frac{1}{18}$ of $\frac{1}{6}$ of $\frac{28\frac{1}{2}}{2}$: of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{7}$, 9, $\frac{24}{7}$, $\frac{13}{2}$.

Answers: $19\frac{7}{8}$, $5\frac{86}{105}$, $1\frac{1}{8}$, $10\frac{19}{35}$.

(9) Required the value of $1\frac{1}{3} + \frac{8}{3}$ of $\frac{41}{34} + \frac{4}{5\frac{1}{10}}$.

Answer: $5\frac{1}{3}$.

(10) Determine the quantity in its simplest form which shall be equivalent to the sum of the magnitudes, $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{2}{5}$ of $11\frac{1}{2}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$ of $3\frac{5}{8}$ of $\frac{1}{13}$, $2\frac{5}{7}$ of $4\frac{2}{3}$ of $1\frac{1}{12}$.

Answer: $4\frac{2}{10}$.

(11) Find the respective sums of $1\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{5}{6}$, $\frac{8}{11}$, $3\frac{1}{2}$: of $3\frac{5}{8}$, $2\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{7}{11}$, $7\frac{1}{6}$: and of $2\frac{7}{12}$, $3\frac{5}{16}$, $4\frac{3}{11}$, $5\frac{1}{10}$.

Answers: $5\frac{2663}{468}$, $14\frac{37}{1320}$ and $15\frac{773}{1680}$.

(12) Add together $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{35}{80}$, $\frac{14}{100}$, $\frac{1}{170}$, $\frac{3}{2800}$: also, $387\frac{1}{2}$, $285\frac{1}{4}$, $394\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ of 3704: and $3\frac{5}{12}$, $7\frac{1}{2}$, $8\frac{3}{8}$, $4\frac{1}{6}$.

Answers: 1, $2548\frac{1}{8}$ and $23\frac{3}{4}$.

(13) Add together $3\frac{1}{2}$, $4\frac{1}{3}$, $5\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{2}{4}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$: $\frac{1}{11}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{7}{8}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{1}{33}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ of $1\frac{2}{3}$, $2\frac{5}{7}$: and $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{5}{6}$, $\frac{9}{20}$ of $11\frac{1}{6}$.

Answers: $13\frac{27}{32}$, $3\frac{5}{7}$ and $8\frac{1}{10}$.

(14) Find the sum of $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{4}{6}$, $\frac{7}{12}$, $1\frac{1}{8}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$: and of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{7}{15}$, $\frac{23}{30}$, $\frac{11}{40}$, $\frac{23}{60}$, $\frac{41}{120}$.

Answers: $3\frac{5}{8}$ and 4.

(15) Shew that the simple fraction equivalent to the value of $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{2}{5} + \frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{\frac{9}{16} + 1} + \frac{1}{6}$ of $\frac{5}{4}$, is of the same magnitude as that expressed by $\frac{3}{10} + \frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{7}{15}$ of $\frac{7}{20}$.

II. SUBTRACTION OF FRACTIONS.

87. RULE. Reduce the fractions to a common denominator; subtract the less numerator from the greater; under the remainder place the common denominator, and the result, properly reduced, will be the required difference.

For, taking the quantities $5\frac{1}{3}$ and $2\frac{4}{7}$, and reducing them to fractional forms, we have the difference

$$= \frac{16}{3} - \frac{18}{7} = \frac{112}{21} - \frac{54}{21} = \frac{58}{21} = 2\frac{16}{21}.$$

This operation may be performed in a more convenient form as follows:

the difference $= 5\frac{1}{3} - 2\frac{4}{7} = 5\frac{7}{21} - 2\frac{12}{21} = 2\frac{16}{21}$: where $\frac{12}{21}$, being greater than $\frac{7}{21}$, is subtracted from $\frac{7}{21} + 1$ or $\frac{28}{21}$, and 1 is carried to the whole number 2, as in Integers.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the difference of $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{6}$; of $\frac{7}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$; of $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{3}{11}$; of $\frac{5}{6}$ and $\frac{8}{15}$; of $1\frac{3}{8}$ and $1\frac{2}{7}$.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{13}{30}, \frac{22}{63}, \frac{5}{99}, \frac{3}{10}, \frac{1}{84}.$$

(2) What is the difference of $19\frac{7}{8}$ and $13\frac{2}{11}$; of $8\frac{1}{2}$ and $17\frac{1}{2}$; of 1000 and $384\frac{7}{8}$; of $279\frac{2}{3}$ and $168\frac{2}{3}$?

$$\text{Answers: } 6\frac{8}{8}, 9\frac{1}{8}, 615\frac{2}{3}, 110\frac{3}{4}.$$

(3) Required the difference of $1\frac{2}{3}$ of $3\frac{5}{6}$ and $2\frac{7}{8}$ of $16\frac{2}{3}$; of $\frac{3}{20}$ of $\frac{5}{6}$ and $\frac{2}{7}$ of $\frac{1}{11}$ of 25: of $2\frac{1}{2}$ of $4\frac{1}{4}$ and $7\frac{1}{2}$ of $10\frac{1}{2}$.

$$\text{Answers: } 39\frac{1}{6}, 1\frac{19}{22}, 61\frac{1}{2}.$$

(4) Find the difference of $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{4\frac{1}{2}}{5\frac{1}{4}}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{15}{2}$: of $\frac{3\frac{2}{3}}{4\frac{7}{9}}$ and $\frac{6\frac{2}{3}}{12\frac{2}{3}}$: of $2\frac{3}{8}$ of $\frac{5\frac{1}{4}}{4\frac{1}{8}}$ and $\frac{7\frac{1}{2}}{11}$ of $15\frac{3}{8}$.

Answers: $4\frac{37}{42}$, $\frac{109}{44}$, 7.

(5) Prove that the sum of $5\frac{1}{3}$ and $3\frac{1}{3}$, is equal to four times their difference.

III. MULTIPLICATION OF FRACTIONS.

88. RULE. Multiply together the respective numerators and denominators, reduced to fractional forms if necessary; and the fraction thence arising will be the product, which may generally be simplified by means of the preceding Articles.

For, let the fractions be $\frac{2}{9}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$; then if $\frac{2}{9}$ be multiplied by 7, the product will be $\frac{14}{9}$ by Article (74): but 7 being 8 times as great as $\frac{7}{8}$, the multiplier above used is 8 times too *large*, and the product $\frac{14}{9}$ will therefore be 8 times too *large* also: whence, the product required must be

$$\frac{14}{9} \div 8 = \frac{14}{72} = \frac{7}{36}:$$

$$\text{or, the product} = \frac{2}{9} \times \frac{7}{8} = \frac{2 \times 7}{9 \times 8} = \frac{14}{72} = \frac{7}{36}.$$

89. If three or more fractions be proposed, as $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$; their continued product is $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4}$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times \text{the product of } \frac{2}{3} \text{ and } \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{6}{12} = \frac{6}{24} = \frac{1}{4};$$

$$\text{or, } \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1 \times 2 \times 3}{2 \times 3 \times 4} = \frac{6}{24} = \frac{1}{4};$$

and thus the rule may be proved to be general: also, in cases like this, the reduction is shortened by *cancelling* from the products of the numerators and denominators, any factor or factors common to both, and effecting the multiplications of what are left; thus,

$$\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1 \times 2 \times 3}{2 \times 3 \times 4} = \frac{1 \times 1 \times 1}{1 \times 1 \times 4} = \frac{1}{4}, \text{ as above.}$$

Hence, the *product* of two or more fractions is the value of the *compound* fraction of which they are the *constituent* fractions: and thus, *Multiplication* is here extended so as to express the *part* or *parts* of any quantity: for, $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{7}{8} = \frac{5 \times 7}{6 \times 8} = \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{7}{8}$, in the same way as $\frac{5}{6}$ of 7, 5 of $\frac{7}{8}$ and 5 of 7 may be replaced by $\frac{5}{6} \times 7$, $5 \times \frac{7}{8}$ and 5×7 , which are $\frac{35}{6}$, $\frac{35}{8}$ and 35 respectively.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Required the product of $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$; of $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$; of $2\frac{1}{3}$ and $7\frac{2}{5}$; of $8\frac{2}{3}$ and $10\frac{5}{11}$; of $6\frac{3}{8}$ and $14\frac{9}{17}$.

Answers: $\frac{6}{35}$, $\frac{5}{24}$, $18\frac{1}{5}$, $864\frac{8}{17}$, $91\frac{1}{2}$.

(2) Find the product of $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ and $7\frac{1}{2}$: of $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $11\frac{1}{2}$: of $\frac{49}{133}$, $1\frac{1}{7}$ and $\frac{28}{9}$: of $\frac{428}{515}$, $\frac{5258}{1815}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$: of $2\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{6\frac{1}{4}}{1\frac{3}{4}}$ and $\frac{3\frac{3}{5}}{5\frac{1}{4}}$.

Answers: $\frac{7}{30}$, $\frac{45}{56}$, $\frac{8}{75}$, 3, $5\frac{2}{3}$.

(3) Required the product of $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{4}{5}$: of $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{7}{8}$ and $11\frac{10}{11}$: of $\frac{8}{13}$, $2\frac{2}{3}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$ and $18\frac{1}{4}$: of $6\frac{3}{8}$, $9\frac{5}{8}$, $12\frac{8}{11}$ and $\frac{1\frac{1}{2}}{112}$: of $\frac{5}{8}$, $2\frac{3}{4}$, $31\frac{5}{11}$, $51\frac{2}{5}$ and $61\frac{1}{14}$.

Answers: $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{40}{77}$, 2, $10\frac{1}{2}$, $242\frac{17}{24}$.

(4) Multiply $2\frac{2}{3}$ by $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$: $13\frac{5}{8}$ of $7\frac{1}{3}$ by $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ of $12\frac{1}{2}$: $\frac{2}{3\frac{3}{8}}$ of $\frac{6\frac{1}{4}}{8}$ by $\frac{2}{3}$ of $8\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{3\frac{5}{8}}{8}$.

Answers: $\frac{133}{540}$, $414\frac{19}{31}$, $1\frac{7}{18}$.

(5) Multiply together $\frac{2\frac{3}{4}}{5\frac{1}{9}}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4\frac{3}{8}}{7\frac{1}{2}}$ of $\frac{7\frac{7}{8}}{5\frac{1}{5}}$: $\frac{11\frac{8}{9}}{29}$ of $\frac{4\frac{1}{6}}{13}$ of $\frac{3\frac{1}{4}}{10\frac{3}{8}}$ and $5\frac{1}{5}$ of 6 of $20\frac{3}{4}$.

Answers: $\frac{33}{416}$, 26.

(6) Find the continued product of the fractions, $\frac{324}{361}$, $\frac{1444}{1296}$, $\frac{441}{529}$ and $\frac{2116}{1764}$.

Answer: 1.

IV. DIVISION OF FRACTIONS.

90. **RULE.** Multiply the dividend by the divisor *inverted*, and the result will be the quotient, which may be reduced, when possible: or, which is the same thing, *invert* the divisor, and then proceed by the rule for the Multiplication of Fractions.

For, let $\frac{3}{7}$ be to be divided by $\frac{4}{5}$; then $\frac{3}{7} \div \frac{4}{5} = \frac{3}{28}$ is 5 times too *small*, because the divisor has been taken 5 times too *great*: whence, the quotient will be

$$\frac{3}{28} \times 5 = \frac{15}{28};$$

$$\text{or, the quotient is } \frac{15}{28} = \frac{3 \times 5}{7 \times 4} = \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{5}{4};$$

and the operation may be expressed in the following form:

$$\text{the quotient} = \frac{3}{7} \div \frac{4}{5} = \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{5}{4} = \frac{15}{28}.$$

Hence, *Division* is here extended to express the finding of the fraction, the product of which and the divisor is the dividend: and the *quotient* shews what *part* or *parts* the dividend is of the divisor.

91. To denote the division of one integer by another, as of 4 by 5, we have the quotient

$$= \frac{4}{1} \div \frac{5}{1} = \frac{4}{1} \times \frac{1}{5} = \frac{4}{5};$$

or, in *words*, a simple fraction may be considered as an adequate expression of the *implied* division of the numerator by the denominator: and therefore the fraction $\frac{4}{5}$, in addition to its meaning as explained in Article (71), implies that if 4 were divided into five equal parts, one of these parts is expressed by it.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the quotient of $\frac{2}{7}$ by $\frac{3}{8}$: of $\frac{3}{8}$ by $\frac{4}{5}$: of $\frac{4}{11}$ by $\frac{6}{13}$: of $\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{83}{10}$: of $\frac{26}{11}$ by $\frac{81}{14}$.

Answers: $\frac{16}{21}$, $1\frac{7}{10}$, $\frac{26}{33}$, $\frac{38}{83}$, $\frac{4}{21}$.

(2) What is the quotient of $2\frac{1}{5}$ by $3\frac{2}{3}$: of $10\frac{4}{5}$ by $13\frac{3}{5}$: of $17\frac{2}{3}$ by $71\frac{3}{4}$: of $\frac{77}{408}$ by $\frac{17\frac{1}{2}}{73}$?

Answers: $\frac{99}{145}$, $\frac{7}{9}$, $2\frac{76}{333}$, $\frac{27}{35}$.

(3) Divide $3\frac{4}{5}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$: $3\frac{1}{12}$ of $3\frac{4}{5}$ by $\frac{47}{315}$ of 9: $15\frac{7}{11}$ of $8\frac{4}{5}$ by $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{6}{11}$ of $15\frac{5}{8}$: $2\frac{10}{11}$ of $5\frac{1}{16}$ of 1331 by $3\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{44}{137}$ of $202\frac{1}{2}$.

Answers: $14\frac{7}{15}$, 8, $19\frac{87}{95}$, $7\frac{10}{11}$.

(4) Compare the product and quotient of $\frac{7}{9}$ by $\frac{10}{11}$,

Answer: $\frac{700}{990}$ and $\frac{847}{990}$.

92. What has been proved in the adaptation of the fundamental operations to fractions, will furnish the means of simplifying arithmetical expressions formed by their combinations: and, in general, only very slight *mental* exertion will be required, if the attention of the *eye* be directed to the *composition* of the *terms* of the fractions concerned, and their *resolution* into the *factors* of which they are made up.

$$(1) \text{ The value of } \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{5} = \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5}\right) \\ = \frac{3}{4} - \frac{8}{15} = \frac{45}{60} - \frac{32}{60} = \frac{13}{60}.$$

$$(2) \text{ The value of } \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{7}\right) = \frac{8}{15} \times \frac{5}{14} = \frac{4}{21}.$$

$$(3) \text{ The value of } \left(\frac{4}{7} - \frac{2}{11}\right) \div \left(\frac{5}{6} + \frac{3}{8}\right) = \frac{30}{77} \div \frac{58}{48} \\ = \frac{30 \times 48}{77 \times 58} = \frac{30 \times 24}{77 \times 29} = \frac{720}{2233}.$$

(4) To find the value of $\left\{2\frac{3}{4} + \frac{5}{2} \text{ of } \frac{7}{3\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1\frac{3}{4}}{2\frac{1}{2}}\right\} \div 1\frac{7}{28}$;

we have $2\frac{3}{4} = \frac{11}{4}$; $\frac{5}{2}$ of $\frac{7}{3\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{5}{2}$ of $\frac{35}{19} = \frac{175}{38}$;

$\frac{1\frac{3}{4}}{2\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{\frac{5}{2}}{\frac{5}{2}} = \frac{2}{3}$: whence, the quantity within the brackets

$$= \frac{11}{4} + \frac{175}{38} - \frac{2}{3} = \frac{11}{4} - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{175}{38} = \frac{25}{12} + \frac{175}{38}$$

$$= \frac{25}{2} \times \left\{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{7}{19}\right\} = \frac{25 \times 61}{228}$$
; also, $1\frac{7}{28} = \frac{305}{228}$;

therefore, the value required is $\frac{25 \times 61}{228} \times \frac{228}{305} = 5$.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Required the value of $\frac{5}{6} - \frac{3}{4} + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{2}$, and of

$$\frac{15}{16} - \frac{14}{15} + \frac{13}{14} - \frac{11}{12}.$$

Answers: $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{9}{560}$.

(2) Reduce to their simplest forms, the expressions,

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{12},$$

$$\text{and } \frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{8} + \frac{7}{15} - \frac{11}{40} + \frac{5}{6} + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{5}{12} + \frac{3}{5}.$$

Answers: $1\frac{7}{24}$ and 2.

(3) Multiply the sum of $\frac{1}{2}$, $1\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{6}$ by the difference of $\frac{4}{15}$ and $\frac{3}{20}$; and divide the product by $\frac{11}{18}$ of $1\frac{4}{5}$.

Answer: $\frac{3}{11}$.

(4) Reduce $\frac{1}{2}$ of $(6\frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{2}{3} - 3)$, and $\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{5} \text{ of } \frac{2}{7}\right)$ to their simplest forms.

Answers: $3\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{13}{210}$.

(5) Simplify as much as possible, the arithmetical expression, $\left(\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{8} + \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{2}{5}\right) - \left(\frac{2}{7} \times \frac{5}{9} - \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{4}{11}\right)$.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{13619}{55440}.$$

(6) Determine the simple fraction which expresses the value of $\left(\frac{5}{7} \times \frac{2}{9} \times 13\frac{1}{2}\right) \div \left(\frac{1}{9} \times \frac{3}{7} + 54\right)$.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{9}{227}.$$

(7) What is the value of the expression,

$$\frac{2247}{1017} \div \frac{903}{1107} \times \frac{774}{615} \div \frac{1926}{565}?$$

$$\text{Answer: } 1.$$

(8) Required the value of the expression,

$$\frac{3}{8} \text{ of } \frac{4}{7} - \frac{2}{11} \text{ of } 3\frac{1}{7} + \frac{5}{9} \text{ of } 3\frac{3}{8}.$$

$$\text{Answer: } 1\frac{23}{88}.$$

(9) Simplify $\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right) \div \left(\frac{1}{2\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{3\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{4\frac{1}{2}}\right) - \frac{13}{24}$

$$\text{of } \frac{576}{264}.$$

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{1}{88}.$$

(10) Prove that the value of the expression,

$$\frac{1}{7} \text{ of } \left(1 - \frac{2}{7}\right) + \frac{4}{5} \text{ of } \frac{1}{10} + \frac{3}{5} \text{ of } \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{11}{14}\right) + \frac{3}{70} \text{ of } \left(\frac{2}{7} + \frac{4}{5}\right) \text{ is } 1, \text{ by the simplest process.}$$

REDUCTION OF FRACTIONS.

93. Our attention has hitherto been confined to fractions considered *generally*, without regard to the particular species of their *units*; and it remains to apply *what has been said* to such *concrete* quantities as constitute the principal subjects of practical computation.

94. *A Fraction may be transformed into another, so that the value of the unit in the latter may have a specified relation to that of the unit in the former.*

RULE. *Multiply or divide the fraction by the numbers which connect the different denominations in order, according as the value of the unit in the required fraction, is less or greater than that of the unit in the one which is given.*

For, let the fraction be $\frac{\text{£}2}{7}$, where the unit is one *pound*: then if it be required to find the fraction when the unit is one *farthing*, it is manifest from what has been said in the Reduction of compound quantities, that in order to retain the same *absolute* value, we must have $20 \times 12 \times 4$ times as great a *fraction* as the original one: that is,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{£.} & & \text{farthings.} & & \text{far.} & & \\ \frac{2}{7} = \frac{2}{7} \times \frac{20}{1} \times \frac{12}{1} \times \frac{4}{1} = \frac{1920}{7} : \end{array}$$

and the value of the unit in the latter fraction being $\frac{1}{960}$ th part of that in the former, the same *absolute value* is retained by taking 960 times as many parts in the latter, as in the former.

Again, reversing the operation, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{far.} & & \text{£.} & & \text{£.} & & \text{£.} \\ \frac{1920}{7} = \frac{1920}{7} \times \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{12} \times \frac{1}{20} = \frac{1920}{6720} = \frac{1}{7} ; \end{array}$$

the divisors 4, 12 and 20 being *inverted*, according to the rule laid down for the Division of Fractions.

Ex. Find what fraction of a crown is equivalent to $\frac{1}{4}$ of a pound.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{£.} & & \text{s.} & & \text{s.} & & \text{crowns.} & & \text{cr.} & & \text{cr.} \\ \text{We have here } \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{20}{1} = \frac{20}{4} = \frac{20}{4} \times \frac{1}{5} = \frac{20}{20} = \frac{1}{1} : \end{array}$$

and we know very well that $\frac{1}{4}$ of £1, or 5s., is equal to 1 crown, expressed fractionally by $\frac{1}{1}$ cr.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Reduce $\frac{1}{7}$, $\frac{4}{9}$ and $\frac{3}{8}$ of a pound, to fractions of a penny.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{240}{7}, \frac{320}{9} \text{ and } \frac{45}{8}.$$

(2) Express $\frac{3}{4}$ of a shilling, $\frac{1}{4}$ of a penny and $\frac{1}{11}$ of a farthing, as fractions of a pound.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{1}{50}, \frac{1}{336} \text{ and } \frac{1}{66}.$$

(3) Reduce $\frac{3}{4}$ of a guinea, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a half-guinea and $6\frac{3}{4}$ of a crown, to fractions of £1.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{7}{30}, \frac{63}{160} \text{ and } \frac{12}{7}.$$

(4) Reduce $\frac{3}{32}$ of a cwt. to the fraction of 1 lb., and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce to that of 1 cwt.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{21}{2} \text{ and } \frac{1}{3136}.$$

(5) Express $\frac{7}{812}$ of a yard as the fraction of an inch, and $\frac{108}{148}$ of an inch as that of a pole.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{14}{19} \text{ and } \frac{6}{1595}.$$

(6) Find the fraction of a yard which expresses $\frac{3}{4}$ of an ell of 5 quarters; and that of a day which is equivalent to $\frac{5}{148}$ of a year of 365 days.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{15}{16} \text{ and } \frac{25}{2}.$$

(7) Reduce $\frac{4}{279}$ of a barrel of beer to the fraction of a quart; and $\frac{1}{11}$ of a pint of wine, to the fraction of a hogshead.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{64}{31} \text{ and } \frac{1}{1386}.$$

(8) Required the fractions of £10, which are equivalent to $\frac{1}{4}$ of a guinea, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a shilling, and $\frac{1}{11}$ of a farthing.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{3}{50}, \frac{1}{900} \text{ and } \frac{1}{9000}.$$

(9) Express $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1 qr. as the fraction of a ton, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ of $2\frac{1}{4}$ of a square inch as the fraction of a square yard.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{3}{448} \text{ and } \frac{5}{672}.$$

(10) What are the fractions which express $\frac{1}{3}$ of 2151 $\frac{1}{2}$ square yards in acres, and $\frac{5\frac{1}{2}}{7\frac{1}{4}}$ of 5940 seconds in weeks.

Answers: $\frac{4}{27}$ and $\frac{61}{8640}$.

95. *The Value of a compound quantity may be exhibited in the form of a fraction, whereof the unit is of a specified denomination.*

RULE. Reduce the proposed quantity to the lowest denomination contained in it, and also the proposed unit to the same denomination; then the fraction whose numerator and denominator are these results respectively, will be the one required.

For, let it be required to represent 2 qrs. 15 lbs. as the fraction of 1 cwt.: then we have

| qrs. | lbs. | | cwt. |
|----------|------|--|----------------|
| 2 | . 15 | | 1 |
| | | | 4 |
| 28 | | | <hr/> 4 |
| | | | 28 |
| <hr/> 71 | lbs. | | <hr/> 112 lbs. |

and of the 112 equal parts into which 1 cwt. is supposed to be divided, 71 are here taken, so that according to Article (71), the fraction required will be $\frac{71}{112}$ cwt.

96. By the two preceding rules, magnitudes of the same kind, consisting of fractions of simple or compound quantities, and connected by the operations of addition or subtraction, may be reduced to simple fractions of a given denomination.

Ex. Find the fraction of £1, which is equivalent to the excess of $\frac{2}{3}$ of a guinea, above the sum of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a shilling and $\frac{1}{2}$ of 7s. 6d.

$$\text{Here } \frac{\overset{s.}{2}}{\underset{3}{3}} = \frac{\overset{£.}{2}}{\underset{3}{3}} \times \frac{\overset{£.}{21}}{\underset{20}{20}} = \frac{\overset{£.}{7}}{\underset{10}{10}}.$$

$$\begin{array}{c} s. \quad \quad \quad \pounds. \quad \quad \quad \pounds. \\ \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{20} = \frac{3}{80} : \end{array}$$

$$\frac{4}{9} \text{ of } 7s. 6d. = \frac{4}{9} \text{ of } \frac{3}{8} = \frac{1}{6} :$$

$$\text{therefore the fraction} = \frac{7}{10} - \frac{3}{80} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{\pounds. 119}{240}.$$

Examples for Practice.

(1) Express 4s. 11d.; 17s. 11½d.; 19s. 10¾d. and £1. 13s. 11½d. 10f., as fractions of £1.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{59}{240}, \frac{431}{480}, \frac{191}{192} \text{ and } \frac{107}{63}.$$

(2) What fraction is 2 cwt. 1 qr. 16 lbs. of a ton; 2 ft. 9 in. of a pole, and 3 ro. 25 po. of an acre?

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{67}{560}, \frac{1}{6} \text{ and } \frac{29}{32}.$$

(3) Express 5 bush. 3 pks. 1 gal. as the fraction of a quarter; and 2 wks. 5 days 18 hrs. as the fraction of a year of 365 days.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{47}{64} \text{ and } \frac{79}{1460}.$$

(4) What fraction of £2. 7s. 6d. is £1. 7s. 8½d., and of 3 cwt. 2 qrs. 14 lbs. is 3 cwt. 19 lbs. 2 oz.?

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{7}{12} \text{ and } \frac{2841}{3248}.$$

(5) Reduce ⅔ of 2s. 4½d. to the fraction of a half crown; and 9s. 10½d. to the fraction of 13s. 2¼d.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{19}{50} \text{ and } \frac{158}{211}.$$

(6) Required the fractions of £1, which express the values of ⅔ of 6⅔ of £1. 12s. 1½d. and ⅕ of £5. 17s. 4d.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{257}{540} \text{ and } \frac{8}{3}.$$

(7) Find the simple fraction of £1. which expresses the sum of $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{7}{10}$ of 13s. 4d. and $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{5}$ of 10s. 6d.

$$\text{Answer : } \frac{629}{1440}.$$

(8) Express the sum of $\frac{1}{3}$ of a guinea, $\frac{2}{3}$ of a pound, $\frac{5}{24}$ of a shilling and $\frac{1}{4}$ of a penny, as the fraction of a guinea; and the excess of $\frac{2}{11}$ of £13. 10s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. above $\frac{1}{2}$ of £1. 2s. 9d. as the fraction of £6.

$$\text{Answers : } \frac{23}{48} \text{ and } \frac{11}{40}.$$

(9) Compare the values of $\frac{1}{21}$ of a pound, $\frac{1}{22}$ of a guinea and $\frac{1}{4}$ of 3s. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

$$\text{Answer : } \frac{7040}{7392}, \frac{7056}{7392} \text{ and } \frac{7007}{7392}.$$

(10) Reduce $\frac{3\frac{1}{2}}{1\frac{1}{3}}$ of $\left\{ \frac{19}{120} \text{ of } £1. - \frac{7}{48} \text{ of } 1s. \right\}$ to the fraction of a moidore of 27s.

$$\text{Answer : } \frac{1885}{5832}.$$

97. *If the Species of the unit be given, the value of a fraction of it may be expressed by means of its known parts.*

RULE. Multiply the numerator of the fraction by the number of parts of the next inferior denomination which are equivalent in value to the unit, divide the product by the denominator, and the quotient is the required number of parts of that denomination: proceed in the same way with the remainder, if any, and the parts of the next denomination will be found: and repeat this process till the lowest denomination, to which the unit is capable of being reduced, is obtained.

For, if the fraction be $\frac{5}{6}$ of a yard, we have

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{yds.} & & \text{feet.} & \text{ft.} \\ \frac{5}{6} = \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{3}{1} = \frac{15}{6} = 2\frac{1}{2} : \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{ft.} & \text{Inches.} & \text{in.} & \text{in.} \\ \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{12}{1} = \frac{12}{2} = 6 : \end{array}$$

and therefore the value of $\frac{1}{8}$ of a yard, expressed in the known parts of a yard, is 2ft. 6in., or 30in.

98. The preceding Articles enable us to find the value of the sum or difference of fractional parts of magnitudes of the same kind.

Ex. Required the sum and difference of $\frac{2}{3}$ of a pound and $\frac{4}{9}$ of a guinea.

$$\text{Here, } \frac{2}{3} \text{ of a pound} = \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } 20 = \frac{40}{3} = 13 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d.} :$$

$$\frac{4}{9} \text{ of a guinea} = \frac{4}{9} \text{ of } 21 = \frac{84}{9} = 9 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d.} :$$

$$\text{therefore the sum} = 13 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d.} + 9 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d.} = 1 \text{ £. } 2 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.}$$

$$\text{and the difference} = 13 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d.} - 9 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d.} = 0 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d. } 0 \text{ c.}$$

The same results may also be obtained as follows :

$$\text{since } \frac{4}{9} = \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{21}{20} = \frac{7}{15}, \text{ we have}$$

$$\text{the sum} = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{7}{15} = \frac{17}{15} = 1 \text{ £. } 2 \text{ s. } 8 \text{ d.} :$$

$$\text{the difference} = \frac{2}{3} - \frac{7}{15} = \frac{3}{15} = 0 \text{ s. } 4 \text{ d. } 0 \text{ c.} :$$

and when fractions of the unit of the *lowest* order occur, this will be the more convenient method of the two.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the values of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound, $\frac{1}{2}$ of a shilling and $\frac{1}{8}$ of a guinea.

Answers: 12s.; 6½d. $\frac{3}{4}$ f. and 5s. 10d.

(2) Required the values of $\frac{1}{2}$ cwt., $\frac{1}{4}$ qrs. and $\frac{1}{8}$ lbs.

Answers: 2qrs. 24lbs.; 10lbs. and 6oz.

(3) What is the number of feet in $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile; and the number of yards in $\frac{1}{8}$ of a league?

Answers: 4224ft. and 4620yds.

(4) Required the values of $\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{2}$ qrs., $\frac{2}{3}$ bush. and $\frac{1}{4}$ pks.

Answers: 1pk.; 1pk. 1gal., and 1gal. 1qt. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ pts.

(5) What is the value of $\frac{2}{15}$ of a month of 28 days, and of $\frac{5}{18}$ of a week?

Answers: 3 days. 17hrs. 36min., and 1 day. 22hrs. 40min.

(6) Required the sum and difference of $\frac{2}{3}$ of 5 guineas and $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$ of a pound.

Answers: £4. 1s. 8d. and £2. 18s. 4d.

(7) Add together $\frac{5}{8}$ of a guinea, $\frac{3}{10}$ of a pound, $\frac{7}{10}$ of a crown and $\frac{5}{8}$ of a shilling.

Answer: 19s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

(8) Find the sum of $\frac{3}{8}$ of 6s. 8d., $\frac{5}{7}$ of £2. 3s. 9d. and $\frac{9}{11}$ of £4. 14s. 5d.: also of $\frac{15\frac{3}{8}}{7\frac{1}{2}}$ £., $\frac{1}{3}$ of £140 $\frac{2}{11}$ and 1 $\frac{13}{128}$ guineas.

Answers: £5. 12s. 6d., and £50.

(9) Required the value of $\frac{7}{8}$ of $\frac{1}{3\frac{1}{2}}$ of $\frac{1}{14}$ of £6304 $\frac{2}{3}$: and find the worth of $\frac{1}{8}$ of $\frac{3}{10}$ of this value.

Answer: £40. 4s. 2d., and £1. 10s. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. $\frac{1}{8}$ f.

(10) Find the value of $\frac{5}{4}$ of a guinea + $\frac{3}{8}$ of a crown + $\frac{3}{5}$ of 7s. 6d. - $\frac{3}{4}$ of 2d.

Answer: £1. 2s.

RULES OF PRACTICE.

99. We shall here shew how the primitive fractions, as defined in Article (69), may be applied to the *practical* calculation of prices, when the price of an unit of any denomination is supposed to be given: and the tediousness of the *enunciations* of the rules at length, will be a sufficient *excuse* for the mere *indications* of the processes to be employed, by means of examples.

(1) *Simple Practice.*

Ex. 1. Required the value of 1298 at 17s. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. each, where the unit in 1298 may be of any kind whatever.

Here, we shall have no difficulty in tracing the reason of the following process :

| | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| s. d. | | £. | s. d. | |
| 10 . 0 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 1 2 9 8 . 0 . 0 | = price at £1 : | |
| 5 . 0 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 6 4 9 . 0 . 0 | = price at 10s. : | |
| 2 . 6 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 3 2 4 . 10 . 0 | = price at 5s. : | |
| 0 . 3 | $\frac{1}{10}$ | 1 6 2 . 5 . 0 | = price at 2s. 6d. : | |
| 0 . 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{4}$ | 1 6 . 4 . 6 | = price at 3d. : | |
| | | 4 . 1 . 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ | = price at $\frac{3}{4}$ d. : | |
| | | £1 1 5 6 . 0 . 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ | = price at 17s. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. : | |

where it is observed that the denomination of the result is the same as that of the unit assumed, which is here £1 : and it is generally most convenient, when possible, to use the *aliquot parts* of the denomination next superior to the highest denomination of the price proposed.

Ex. 2. Find the value of 750 at £5. 8s. 4d.

Here, proceeding as before, and by Compound Multiplication, we have the following solutions.

| By Practice. | | By Compound Multiplication. | |
|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|---------|
| s. d. | £. | £. | s. d. . |
| 6 . 8 | $\frac{1}{3}$ | 5 . 8 . 4 | |
| | | 10 × 5 × 5 × 3 = 750 | |
| | | 5 4 . 3 . 4 | |
| | | 5 | |
| 1 . 8 | $\frac{1}{4}$ | 2 7 0 . 1 6 . 8 | |
| | | 5 | |
| | | 1 3 5 4 . 3 . 4 | |
| | | 3 | |
| | | £4 0 6 2 . 1 0 . 0 | |

and the number of figures in the former being much less than the number in the latter, the practical advantage of the method is at once apparent.

(2) *Compound Practice.*

Ex. 1. What is the price of 3cwt. 2qrs. 16lbs. at £3. 7s. 8d. per cwt.?

Here, the following process will be manifest:

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------------|------|----|----------------|--|
| 2qrs. | $\frac{1}{2}$ | £. | s. | d. | |
| | | 3 | 7 | 8 | = price of 1cwt.: |
| | | | | 3 | |
| | | 10 | 3 | 0 | = price of 3cwt.: |
| 14lbs. | $\frac{1}{4}$ | 1 | 13 | 10 | = price of 2qrs. or $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1 cwt.: |
| 2lbs. | $\frac{1}{7}$ | 0 | 8 | $5\frac{1}{2}$ | = price of 14lbs. or $\frac{1}{4}$ of 2qrs.: |
| | | 0 | 1 | $2\frac{1}{2}$ | = price of 2lbs. or $\frac{1}{7}$ of 14lbs. |
| | | £ 12 | 6 | 6 | = price of 3cwt. 2qrs. 16lbs. |

Ex. 2. If a servant's wages be £25. 15s. for 12 months, how much should be received for 7 months?

Proceeding as before, we have

| | | | | | |
|------|---------------|------|----|----|------------------------|
| 6mo. | $\frac{1}{2}$ | £. | s. | d. | |
| | | 25 | 15 | 0 | = wages for 12 months: |
| 1mo. | $\frac{1}{6}$ | 12 | 17 | 6 | = wages for 6 months: |
| | | 2 | 2 | 11 | = wages for 1 month: |
| | | £ 15 | 0 | 5 | = wages for 7 months: |

and here, as well as in the preceding examples, the operations may be *divested* of the explanations affixed to their right hand, without affecting the clearness of the principles.

Ex. 3. Required the value of $2937\frac{1}{2}$ at $10\frac{3}{4}d.$

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| d. | s. | |
| 6 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 2937 |
| d. | s. | |
| 4 | $\frac{1}{8}$ | 1468.6 |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{1}{8}$ | 979.0 |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 122.4 $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| | | 61.2 $\frac{1}{4}$ |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ of $10\frac{3}{4}d.$ | | 0.5 $\frac{1}{4}$. $\frac{1}{2}f.$ |
| 2,0) | | 263,1.6. $\frac{1}{2}f.$ |
| | | £ 131.11s. 6d. $\frac{1}{2}f.$ |

where the *former* part of the operation is simple practice, and the *latter* is compound.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) 2710 at $1\frac{1}{2}d$. Ans. £16. 18s. 9d.
- (2) 3467 at $3\frac{3}{4}d$. Ans. £54. 3s. $5\frac{1}{4}d$.
- (3) 659 at 1s. $7\frac{3}{4}d$. Ans. £54. 4s. $7\frac{1}{4}d$.
- (4) 1250 at 2s. $3\frac{3}{4}d$. Ans. £144. 10s. $7\frac{1}{2}d$.
- (5) 328 at 8s. $5\frac{1}{2}d$. Ans. £138. 14s. 4d.
- (6) 7351 at 14s. $9\frac{1}{4}d$. Ans. £5429. 0s. $4\frac{3}{4}d$.
- (7) 7777 at 17s. $8\frac{3}{4}d$. Ans. £6893. 19s. $8\frac{3}{4}d$.
- (8) 537 at £1. 7s. $2\frac{1}{2}d$. Ans. £730. 10s. $10\frac{1}{2}d$.
- (9) 2937 at £2. 11s. $10\frac{3}{4}d$. Ans. £7620. 18s. $0\frac{3}{4}d$.
- (10) $7432\frac{1}{2}$ at 13s. $6\frac{1}{2}d$. Ans. £5032. 8s. $5\frac{1}{4}d$.
- (11) $1530\frac{1}{4}$ at 15s. 9d. Ans. £1205. 1s. $5\frac{1}{4}d$.
- (12) $6147\frac{3}{4}$ at 17s. $6\frac{1}{2}d$. Ans. £5392. 1s. $9\frac{1}{4}d$. $\frac{1}{2}f$.
- (13) $217\frac{1}{4}$ at £2. 17s. $7\frac{1}{2}d$. Ans. £625. 19s. $0\frac{1}{4}d$. $\frac{1}{2}f$.
- (14) $769\frac{3}{8}$ at £1. 12s. 6d. Ans. £1250. 12s. 0d.
- (15) $674\frac{5}{8}$ at £3. 19s. $6\frac{1}{2}d$. Ans. £2683. 0s. $9\frac{1}{4}d$. $\frac{1}{2}f$.
- (16) Required the price of 3cwt. 2qrs. 17lbs., at £1. 5s. 8d. per quarter.
 Answer: £18. 14s. 11d.
- (17) Find the cost of 57cwt. 3qrs. 14lbs., at £5. 9s. 6d. per cwt.
 Answer: £316. 17s. $3\frac{3}{4}d$.
- (18) Find the price of 2cwt. 3qrs. 12lbs., at £1. 7s. 6d. per cwt.
 Answer: £3. 18s. $6\frac{3}{4}d$. $\frac{3}{4}f$.
- (19) How much will the carriage of 5 packages, each weighing 4cwt. 3qrs. 21lbs., come to at 12s. 6d. per ton?
 Answer: 15s. $5\frac{5}{8}d$.
- (20) What is the value of 45oz. 6dwts. 7grs., at 5s. 10d. an ounce?
 Answer: £13. 4s. $4\frac{1}{8}d$.
- (21) Required the value of 16yds. 2ft. 10in. at 2s. $6\frac{1}{2}d$, a yard.
 Answer: £2. 3s. $0\frac{3}{4}d$. $\frac{2}{3}f$.

(22) Find the value of 44ac. 2ro. 25po., at £55. 16s. 7½d. an acre.

Answer: £2493. 4s. 3¼d. 11f.

(23) Determine the price of 5cwt. 3qrs. 11½lbs., at £5. 3s. 11½d. per cwt.

Answer: £30. 8s. 5¼d.

(24) Find the price of 35qrs. 7bush. 3¼pks. of wheat, at 58s. 6d. per quarter.

Answer: £105. 4s. 7½d. 8f.

(25) If a gallon of mixture cost 5s. 3¾d. 1f., it is required to ascertain the price of 53gals. 2qts. 1½pt.

Answer: £14. 5s. 2¼d. 23f.

100. MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

(1) IF a person have an eighth of a fifth part of £2000, what is the value of his share?

$$\text{Here, } \frac{1}{8} \text{ of } \frac{1}{5} = \frac{1 \times 1}{8 \times 5} = \frac{1}{40} :$$

$$\text{therefore his share is } \frac{1}{40} \text{ of } \overset{\text{£.}}{2000} = \frac{\overset{\text{£.}}{2000}}{40} = \overset{\text{£.}}{50} :$$

or, taking it in another point of view, we have

$$\frac{1}{5} \text{ of } \overset{\text{£.}}{2000} = \frac{\overset{\text{£.}}{2000}}{5} = \overset{\text{£.}}{400} :$$

$$\text{whence, } \frac{1}{8} \text{ of } 400 = \frac{400}{8} = \overset{\text{£.}}{50}, \text{ as before.}$$

(2) The aggregate of 2/3 and 3/5 of a sum of money is £133: what is the sum?

$$\text{Here, } \frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{5} = \frac{10 + 9}{15} = \frac{19}{15} ;$$

$$\text{therefore, } \frac{19}{15} \text{ of the sum is } \text{£}133 :$$

whence, $\frac{1}{15}$ of the sum is $\frac{1}{19}$ of £133 = £7 :
and the sum itself must therefore be $7 \times 15 = \text{£}105.$

(3) Find what quantity multiplied by $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $3\frac{1}{2}$, gives a result equal to $\frac{7}{9}$.

$$\text{First, } \frac{2}{3} \text{ of } \frac{4}{5} \text{ of } 3\frac{1}{2} = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{7}{2} = \frac{28}{15} :$$

$$\text{therefore, the required fraction} \times \frac{28}{15} = \frac{7}{9} :$$

but since, when *equal* quantities are multiplied by the *same* quantity, the results are equal, we have

$$\text{the required fraction} \times \frac{28}{15} \times \frac{15}{28} = \frac{7}{9} \times \frac{15}{28} = \frac{5}{12} :$$

$$\text{that is, the required fraction} = \frac{5}{12}, \text{ because } \frac{28}{15} \times \frac{15}{28} = 1.$$

(4) Find what number of times £24. 16s. $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ is contained in £335. 1s. $0\frac{3}{4}d.$

$$\text{Here, } \begin{array}{c} \text{£.} \\ 24 \end{array} . \begin{array}{c} \text{s.} \\ 16 \end{array} . \begin{array}{c} \text{d.} \\ 4\frac{1}{2} \end{array} = \frac{23826}{960} :$$

$$\text{and } 335 . \begin{array}{c} \text{£.} \\ 1 \end{array} . \begin{array}{c} \text{s.} \\ 0\frac{3}{4} \end{array} = \frac{321651}{960} :$$

whence, the required number of times will be

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\begin{array}{c} \text{£.} \\ 321651 \end{array}}{960} \div \frac{\begin{array}{c} \text{£.} \\ 23826 \end{array}}{960} = \frac{321651}{960} \times \frac{960}{23826} \\ &= \frac{321651}{23826} = \frac{27}{2} = 13\frac{1}{2}; \end{aligned}$$

that is, £335. 1s. $0\frac{3}{4}d.$ is equal to $13\frac{1}{2}$ times £24. 16s. $4\frac{1}{2}d.$: and the latter being regarded as a compound *unit* and represented by 1, the former will be represented by $13\frac{1}{2}$.

(5) A person possessed of $\frac{2}{3}$ ths of a coal mine, sells $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of his share for £2000; what is the whole mine worth?

Here, if the mine be considered the unit and be represented by 1,

$$\text{we have } \frac{3}{4} \text{ of } \frac{2}{3} \text{ of it} = \frac{3}{10}, \text{ which is}$$

the fraction of it sold for £2000: that is, $\frac{3}{10}$ is worth £2000.

therefore $\frac{1}{10}$ is worth $\frac{1}{3}$ of £2000, or £666. 13s. 4d.:
and 1, or the whole mine, will therefore be worth
(£666. 13s. 4d.) $\times 10 =$ £6666. 13s. 4d.)

(6) *A* can do a piece of work in 5 days, *B* in 6 and *C* in 7: how much of it can they jointly do in 2 days?

Assuming the piece of work to be represented by the unit or 1, we have

$$\frac{1}{5} = \text{part done by } A \text{ in 1 day,}$$

$$\frac{1}{6} = \dots\dots\dots B \dots\dots\dots,$$

$$\frac{1}{7} = \dots\dots\dots C \dots\dots\dots,$$

$$\text{therefore } \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} = \frac{42 + 35 + 20}{210} = \frac{107}{210}$$

is the part done jointly by *A*, *B* and *C* in 1 day: whence,
the work done by them jointly in 2 days, will be

$$\frac{107}{210} \times 2 = \frac{214}{210} = 1\frac{2}{105};$$

that is, they could finish the whole work in 2 days, and $\frac{2}{105}$ of the same work besides.

Hence also, the time in which they would exactly complete the work is

$$1 \div \frac{107}{210} = 1 \times \frac{210}{107} = \frac{210}{107} = 1\frac{103}{107} \text{ days.}$$

(7) One half of the trees in an orchard are apple trees, one-fourth are pear trees, one-sixth plum trees, and there are 50 cherry trees: what number of trees does it contain?

Representing the number of trees in the orchard by the unit or 1, we have

$$\frac{1}{2} = \text{number of apple trees:}$$

$$\frac{1}{4} = \text{number of pear trees:}$$

$$\frac{1}{6} = \text{number of plum trees:}$$

$$\text{and the sum of these numbers} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{11}{12}.$$

whence, the number of cherry trees $= 1 - \frac{11}{12} = \frac{1}{12}$:

that is, $\frac{1}{12}$ of the number of trees $= 50$;

and the number is therefore $= 50 \times 12 = 600$.

This solution is easily verified; for, we have

the number of apple trees $= \frac{1}{2}$ of 600 $= 300$:

the number of pear trees $= \frac{1}{4}$ of 600 $= 150$:

the number of plum trees $= \frac{1}{6}$ of 600 $= 100$:

the number of cherry trees $= 50$:

and the number of trees in the orchard $= 600$.

Examples for Practice.

(1) If $\frac{3}{16}$ of a lottery ticket cost £4. 10s., what is the price of $\frac{1}{8}$ of a ticket?

Answer: £4. 16s.

(2) The owner of $\frac{4}{17}$ of a ship sold $\frac{3}{11}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of his share for £12 $\frac{4}{3}$; what would $\frac{2\frac{1}{2}}{4\frac{1}{4}}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of it cost, at the same rate?

Answer: £200.

(3) Express a degree of $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles in metres, where 32 metres are equal to 35 yards.

Answer: 111835 $\frac{3}{4}$ metres.

(4) If I import 5763 bushels of wheat for £1800. 18s. 9d., and pay an import duty of $10\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. on the money thus laid out, what is the duty per bushel?

Answer: 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

(5) Find the value of the metre of France, in terms of the foot of Cremona, if 48 Cremonese feet $= 56$ English feet, and if the metre be $39\frac{371}{1000}$ English inches.

Answer: $2\frac{11371}{14000}$ feet.

(6) What number is that, whereof the part expressed by $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6}$ is 45?

Answer: 60.

(7) If a person lay out $\frac{2}{3}$ of his income in board and lodging, $\frac{1}{6}$ in clothes and save £60. a year: what is his income?

Answer: £216.

(8) After detaching $\frac{11}{18}$ and $\frac{1}{3}$ of a company of soldiers, the general had 1110 left: required his original force.

Answer: 4200 soldiers.

(9) What is the capacity of a vessel, out of which when a third of it is empty, 35 gallons being drawn, there remains $\frac{2}{3}$ of the whole content?

Answer: 120 gallons.

(10) A post has one-fourth of its length in the mud, one-third in the water and 10 feet above the water: find its whole length.

Answer: 24 feet.

(11) If $\frac{11}{30}$ of an estate be left to the elder and the remainder to the younger of two children, and the difference of their legacies be £525: find the value of the estate.

Answer: £5250.

(12) A ship and its cargo are worth £17600. and the cargo is worth seven times as much as the ship: find the values of the ship and cargo.

Answer: £2200. and £15400.

(13) Of a field $\frac{1}{3}$ is meadow, $\frac{2}{3}$ is arable and the remainder is 1 ac. 3 ro. 26 po.: find the quantities of meadow and arable land.

Answer: 3 ro. 24 po. and 1 ac. 2 ro. 30 po.

(14) A met two beggars B and C, and having $\frac{37}{48}$ of $\frac{10\frac{1}{2}}{7\frac{1}{2}}$ of $\frac{77}{40}$ of a moidore of 27s. in his pocket, gave $\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of it to B and $\frac{2}{3}$ of the remainder to C: what did each receive?

Answer: B received 6d. and C had 2s. 6d.

(15) *A* had at first £1. 8s.; and *B*, when he had paid $2\frac{3}{4}$ of £1. 11s. 6d. to *A*, found that he had remaining $\frac{1}{3}$ of what *A* then had: what had *B* at first?

Answer: £7. 8s.

(16) *A* can reap a field in 5 days and *B* in 6 days, working 11 hours a day; find in what time *A* and *B* can reap it together, working 10 hours a day.

Answer: 3 days.

(17) If *A* and *B* can do a piece of work in 18 days, *A* and *C* in 12 days and *B* and *C* in 9 days, find the time in which *A*, *B* and *C* can do it.

Answer: 8 days.

(18) If a cask be emptied by two taps in 4 and 6 hours respectively, in what time will it be emptied by both of them together, the rates of efflux remaining the same throughout?

Answer: 2 hrs. 24 min.

(19) *A*, *B* and *C* can perform a piece of work in 12 hours: also, *A* and *B* can do it in 16 hours and *A* and *C* in 18 hours: what part of the work can *B* and *C* do in $9\frac{1}{2}$ hours?

Answer: $\frac{1}{3}$.

(20) A cistern is filled by two spouts in 20 and 24 minutes respectively and emptied by a tap in 30 minutes: what portion of it will be filled in 15 minutes when they are all left open together, the influx and efflux being uniform?

Answer: $\frac{7}{8}$.

(21) In an orchard, $\frac{1}{3}$ of the trees are apple trees, $\frac{1}{4}$ pear trees, $\frac{1}{5}$ cherry trees, $\frac{1}{6}$ filbert trees and there are 12 walnut trees: what is the number of each sort?

Answer: 80 apple trees, 60 pear trees, 48 cherry trees, 40 filbert trees and 12 walnut trees.

(22) A person after paying away one third of his money together with £10, finds that he has remaining £15. more than its half: what money had he?

Answer: £150.

(23) A farmer pays a corn-rent of 5 quarters of wheat and 3 quarters of barley, Winchester measure: what is his rent, wheat being at 60*s.* and barley at 54*s.* per quarter, imperial measure, it being assumed that 32 imperial gallons are equivalent to 33 Winchester gallons?

Answer: £22. 8*s.*

(24) *A* can do $\frac{3}{4}$ of a piece of work in 4 hours, *B* can do $\frac{3}{4}$ of the remainder in 1 hour and *C* can then finish it in 20 minutes: in what time can *A*, *B*, *C* together do it.

Answer: $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

(25) A person leaves $\frac{1}{3}$ of £10000. to his wife, $\frac{1}{3}$ to his son and the rest to his daughter. The wife leaves $\frac{2}{3}$ of her legacy to the son and the rest to the daughter: but the son adds his fortune to his sister's and gives her $\frac{1}{3}$ of the whole. How much does the sister gain by this proceeding?

Answer: £333. 6*s.* 8*d.*

(26) If *A* in 2 days can do as much work as *C* in 3 days and *B* in 5 days as much as *C* in 4 days: what time will *B* require to execute a piece of work which *A* can accomplish in 6 weeks?

Answer: $11\frac{1}{4}$ weeks.

(27) A cistern has three pipes *A*, *B*, *C*: *A* and *B* can fill it in 3 and 4 hours respectively and *C* can empty it in 1 hour: if these pipes be opened in order at 1, 2 and 3 o'clock, prove that the cistern will be empty at 12 minutes past 5.

(28) If *A* can do half a piece of work in 3 hours, which is twice as much as *B* can do, and *A*, *B*, *C* can together do the whole in $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours: shew that *C* can do in 5 hours as much as *B* can do in 9 hours.

CHAPTER V.

THE THEORY OF DECIMALS.

101. DEF. IN the Notation of Integers, it has been seen that the figures in the units' place alone retain their *absolute* values, whilst the *local* values of figures in other situations increase *tenfold* for every figure we advance towards the left hand from that place. Therefore, in beginning at the *left* hand figure of any number and proceeding towards the *right* hand, it follows that the *local* value of every figure will be a *tenth* part of that which immediately precedes it: and if we suppose figures to be situated to the right of the units' place, and this kind of tenfold *subdivision* to be extended to them, it is manifest that the local values of such figures in order from the place of units' will be a *tenth*, a *hundredth*, a *thousandth*, &c. parts of their absolute values.

Hence, we are enabled to represent integers and fractions by one uniform system of notation, by merely marking the *place of units*: and whilst *Integers* are expressed by figures in the units' place and in places to the *left* of it, *Fractions* will be represented by figures situated in places on the *right* of the units, called the places of *tenths*, *hundredths*, *thousandths*, &c.

In this manner originates the system of *Decimals*, being merely an extension of the Notation of Integers: and though there are decimals of all denominations as *Decimal Integers*, yet from the circumstance of the system representing only *tenth*, *hundredth*, *thousandth*, &c., parts of the unit, all *fractions* belonging to it are termed *Decimal Fractions*, in contradistinction to *Vulgar Fractions*, whereof the denominations may be any parts whatever.

Whence, *Decimals* may be defined to be *Fractions* whose denominators are 10, 100, 1000, &c., these denominators not being *written* as in *Vulgar Fractions*, but *expressed* by the position of what is called the *Decimal Point*.

NOTATION AND NUMERATION OF DECIMALS.

102. If we suppose the digit 1 to occupy the units' place, the following scheme will point out the denominations of the figures to the left and right of it, and it may be extended so as to include both integers and fractions of all local values whatever :

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------------|-----------|-------|--------|---------|-------------|--------------|-----|
| | Thousands. | Hundreds. | Tens. | Units. | Tenths. | Hundredths. | Thousandths. | |
| &c. | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | &c. |
| &c. | | | | | | | | &c. |

and a mixed quantity, formed of integers and fractions, is separated into its *integral* and *fractional* portions by means of the *Decimal Point* placed on the right of the units' place, which dispenses with the description, of the local denominations, above given.

Thus, in 4321 .2345, the figures 4321 on the *left* of the point denote so many integers, and the figures 2345 on the *right* of it, so many fractions, namely, 2 *tenths*, 3 *hundredths*, 4 *thousandths*, and so on : and the *expressing* and *reading* of *Decimals* will evidently be conducted upon the respective principles of the *Notation* and *Numeration* of integers : also, inasmuch as *Integers* denote assemblages of two or more *units*, *Decimals* will represent assemblages of two or more tenth, hundredth, &c., *parts* of an unit.

Relation of Decimals to Vulgar Fractions.

103. From the statements made in the preceding Articles, it is obvious that every magnitude made up of one or more decimals is equivalent to, and may be expressed by, one or more vulgar fractions having 10, 100, 1000, &c., for their denominators : and that all *mixed* quantities expressed decimally may be represented by means of *whole* numbers and *vulgar fractions* of similar denominations.

104. *Every Decimal may be expressed exactly by a vulgar fraction.*

$$\text{Thus, } .327 = \frac{3}{10} + \frac{2}{100} + \frac{7}{1000} = \frac{327}{1000} :$$

$$.0459 = \frac{0}{10} + \frac{4}{100} + \frac{5}{1000} + \frac{9}{10000} = \frac{459}{10000} :$$

$$13.816 = 13 + \frac{8}{10} + \frac{1}{100} + \frac{6}{1000} = \frac{13816}{1000} :$$

and hence we infer that a decimal will always be equivalent to the vulgar fraction formed by taking it considered *integral*, for the numerator, and by placing 1, with as *many* ciphers as there are *decimal places* contained in it, for the denominator.

In these instances, we see that the reduction to a common denominator, so tedious in vulgar fractions, is entirely dispensed with, and the *immediate* comparison of fractional quantities is one of the great advantages of the system.

Since $.327 = \frac{327}{1000}$, it is evident that .327 may be read *327 thousandths*, the decimal having always the denomination of its *last* figure on the right hand: and conversely, every vulgar fraction having 10, 100, 1000, &c., for its denominator, may be immediately represented by a decimal, by beginning at the figure on the *right* hand of the numerator, and pointing off as many decimal places, supplied with ciphers toward the *left*, if necessary, as there are ciphers in the denominator.

105. *Ciphers annexed to the right hand of a Decimal Fraction have no effect upon its value.*

$$\text{Thus, } .37 = \frac{37}{100}, \quad .370 = \frac{370}{1000} = \frac{37}{100},$$

$$.3700 = \frac{3700}{10000} = \frac{37}{100}, \text{ and so on:}$$

as appears also from the consideration, that there are *no* thousandths, &c., in addition to the tenths and hundredths expressed by .37.

106. *Every cipher affixed to the left hand of a Decimal Fraction after the point diminishes its value tenfold.*

Thus, $.43 = \frac{43}{100}$, $.043 = \frac{43}{1000}$, $.0043 = \frac{43}{10000}$, &c.;

where each fraction is a tenth part of that which immediately precedes it: and indeed this is evident from the circumstance of every figure being reduced *one* denomination lower by means of *each* cipher.

Hence, *Multiplication* and *Division* by 10, 100, 1000; &c., are immediately effected, by shifting the decimal point *one, two, three, &c.*, places towards the *right* and *left* respectively.

107. *Every Vulgar Fraction may be expressed either accurately or approximately by a Decimal.*

Let us take the fractional quantities $\frac{3}{8}$ and $4\frac{7}{125}$: then,

$$\frac{3}{8} = \frac{3000}{8000} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}(3000)}{1000} = \frac{375}{1000} = .375:$$

$$\text{and } 4\frac{7}{125} = 4 + \frac{7000}{125000} = 4 + \frac{\frac{1}{125}(7000)}{1000}$$

$$= 4 + \frac{56}{1000} = 4 + .056 = 4.056:$$

whence we have the following Rule.

RULE. Divide the numerator of the fraction with as many ciphers annexed to the right of it, as may be deemed necessary, by the denominator: and the quotient comprising as *many* decimal places as there are *ciphers* annexed, will be the decimal required.

If the division do not terminate, neither is the corresponding decimal *finite*, and the vulgar fraction is expressed only *approximately* by the decimal fraction thus found: three or four ciphers are generally sufficient for all practical purposes, but the approximation will be nearer, the further the division is continued, inasmuch as by *every succeeding* step of the operation, a decimal fraction of an *inferior* denomination is added to the value already obtained.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Transform the decimals, .5, .75, .625, .1875, 2.56, to vulgar fractions in their lowest terms.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{8}, \frac{3}{16}, \frac{64}{25}$$

(2) Find the simplest vulgar fractions equivalent to the decimals : .432, .00625, .1015625, .0109375.

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{54}{125}, \frac{1}{160}, \frac{13}{128}, \frac{7}{640}.$$

(3) What vulgar fractions are equivalent to the mixed decimals :

$$1.075, 3.01875, 7.0046875, 13.0005859375?$$

$$\text{Answers: } \frac{43}{40}, \frac{483}{160}, \frac{4483}{640}, \frac{66563}{5120}.$$

(4) Convert the following vulgar fractions

$$\frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{8}, \frac{399}{128}, \frac{13}{1600}, \frac{2504}{625} \text{ into decimals.}$$

$$\text{Answers: } .75, .625, 3.1171875, .008125, 4.0064.$$

(5) What are the decimal fractions equivalent to the vulgar fractions $\frac{4}{25}, \frac{9}{125}, \frac{17}{2560}, \frac{238}{6250}$?

$$\text{Answers: } .16, .072, .006640625, .03808.$$

(6) Express $3\frac{4}{25}, 4\frac{5}{16}, 1\frac{2}{15}$ of $11\frac{1}{4}, \frac{12\frac{3}{4}}{10\frac{1}{8}}$, as decimals.

$$\text{Answers: } 3.16, 4.3125, 12.75, 1.25.$$

(7) Represent the approximate values of

$$\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{7}, \frac{3}{11} \text{ and } \frac{5}{13},$$

by three or more places of decimals.

$$\text{Answers: } .333\&c., .2857142\&c., .2727\&c., .384615\&c.$$

I. ADDITION OF DECIMALS.

108. **RULE.** Place the quantities so that all the decimal points may be in the same vertical line, to insure the combination of those of the *same* denominations: and add them together as in integers, taking care to place *the decimal point* in the sum, immediately under those *of the quantities* proposed.

Examples.

| | |
|--|--|
| $\begin{array}{r} .419 \\ .0256 \\ .08 \\ .21734 \\ \hline .74194 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 25.6 \\ 4.805 \\ .009 \\ 653.27 \\ \hline 683.684 \end{array}$ |
|--|--|

Proof by Vulgar Fractions.

Using only the latter example, we have

$$25.6 = \frac{256}{10} = \frac{25600}{1000} :$$

$$4.805 = \frac{4805}{1000}$$

$$.009 = \frac{9}{1000} :$$

$$653.27 = \frac{65327}{100} = \frac{653270}{1000} :$$

whence, the sum =

$$\frac{25600 + 4805 + 9 + 653270}{1000} = \frac{683684}{1000} = 683.684, \text{ as above.}$$

Hence, decimals are said to be reduced to a *common denominator*, when ciphers are supplied so that there is the *same* number of decimal places in each.

II. SUBTRACTION OF DECIMALS.

109. RULE. Place the less quantity under the greater as in Addition; suppose ciphers to be supplied if necessary, in the upper line; and the difference, found as in integers, will have as many decimal places as are contained in each, either expressed or understood.

Examples.

| | |
|---|--|
| $\begin{array}{r} .7053 \\ .6729 \\ \hline .0324 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 41.62 \\ 34.917 \\ \hline 6.703 \\ \hline 5-5 \end{array}$ |
|---|--|

Proof by Vulgar Fractions.

In the latter of these examples, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 41.62 - 34.917 &= \frac{4162}{100} - \frac{34917}{1000} \\ &= \frac{41620 - 34917}{1000} = \frac{6703}{1000} = 6.703, \end{aligned}$$

as before; and the necessity of *supposing* the cipher to be supplied is here shewn.

III. MULTIPLICATION OF DECIMALS.

110. RULE. Multiply together the quantities proposed as if they were integers: and the product will contain as many places of decimals, as there are decimal places in the multiplicand and multiplier together.

Examples.

| | |
|---|---|
| . 4 5 | 6.2 7 |
| . 2 1 | 1 5.9 |
| <hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/> 4 5 | <hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/> 5 6 4 8 |
| 9 0 | 3 1 3 5 |
| <hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/> . 0 9 4 5 | <hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/> 6 2 7 |
| <hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/> | <hr style="width: 50px; margin: 0;"/> 9 9.6 9 3 |

where the former product, found as if all the quantities were *whole numbers* would manifestly be *ten thousand* times too great, because 45 and 21 are a hundred times as great as .45 and .21 respectively; and therefore the true product is obtained by placing the decimal point *four* places towards the *left* hand, by Article (106).

Proof by Vulgar Fractions.

The latter product in these examples is

$$6.27 \times 15.9 = \frac{627}{100} \times \frac{159}{10} = \frac{99693}{1000} = 99.693, \text{ as above.}$$

IV. DIVISION OF DECIMALS.

111. **RULE.** Supply the dividend with ciphers to the right hand, if necessary, and divide exactly as in integers: then the quotient will have a number of decimal places equal to the excess of the number of such places in the dividend above that in the divisor.

Examples.

$$\begin{array}{r} .012 \overline{) .241728} \\ \underline{20} \\ 20 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2.5 \overline{) 1875} \\ \underline{175} \\ 125 \\ \underline{125} \\ 0 \end{array}$$

In these instances, the numbers of decimal places in the quotients are the excesses of the numbers of decimal places in the dividends above those in the divisors, because the divisors and quotients must together comprise as many places as the dividends, by the last Rule.

Proof by Vulgar Fractions.

$$\text{Here, } .1875 \div 2.5 = \frac{1875}{10000} \div \frac{25}{10} = \frac{1875}{10000} \times \frac{10}{25} = \frac{75}{1000} = .075, \text{ as before.}$$

If the divisor and dividend have the *same* number of decimal places, the quotient will comprise *no* decimal places as there is no excess: but if there be *more* places in the divisor than in the dividend, ciphers must be supplied so as to render the number in the dividend *not less* than that in the divisor, before the rule can be applied: and the reason of this will be seen in the following example:

$$62.5 \div .025 = \frac{625}{10} \div \frac{25}{1000} = \frac{625}{10} \times \frac{1000}{25} = \frac{625}{25} \times \frac{1000}{10} = 25 \times 100 = 2500, \text{ where there is annexed to the right of the quotient obtained as in integers, a number of ciphers equal to the excess of the number of decimal places in the divisor above that in the dividend, the quotient being the integral quantity 2500.}$$

If the division do not terminate, three or four decimal places in the quotient are generally sufficient.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Express in decimals; One and Fifty four hundredths; Twenty four and Seventy nine thousandths; Three hundred and fifteen, Eight thousandths and Fifty millionths.

(2) Find the sum of .295, 3.086, 12.87, .0051, 729.54: also, of 3608.26, 360.826, 36.0826, 3.60826, .22314.

(3) Add together 36.053, .0079, .000952, 417, 85.5803, .0000501: and prove it by vulgar fractions.

(4) Find the difference of 27.903 and .054: of 7295.06 and 254.738: of 35.08989 and 3.508989.

(5) Required the excess of 2.057 above 1.0097 and of 3.025 above .003025: and prove the results.

(6) Required the product of .718 and .57: of 16.8 and .0024: of 144 and .0625: of 12.5 and .062216.

(7) Multiply 270.56 by .37025: .00579 by 3796.8: .384759375 by .00032: and prove them.

(8) Find the continued product of .275, 2.75 and 27.5: also, of 3.24, $2\frac{1}{8}$ and .0028.

(9) Required the quotient of 35.9424 by 7.02: of .278831 by .653: of 11.444495 by 4.735: of .020872522 by .08635: and prove them by vulgar fractions.

(10) Divide .0257 by .0041: 325.46 by .0187: .0719 by 27.53: to three or more places of decimals.

(11) Find the quotient of 1.68 by .024: of 971.7 by .123: of 142.025 by .0437: of 84.375 by .00375: and prove the results by vulgar fractions.

(12) Simplify the arithmetical expressions, $5 - 3.22 + 2.333 - 1.4444$ and $75.012 - 7.50123 + .7501234 - .075012345$.

Answers: 2.6686 and 68.185881055.

(13) Express in the decimal notation, the value of

$$8.0625 - 6\frac{1}{2} - .00375 + 1.09236 - \frac{25679}{10000}.$$

Answer: .54821.

(14) Simplify 1.26 of $66\frac{2}{3} + 5\frac{1}{3}$ of 1.0375 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ of $.003 - .0011$ of $7\frac{1}{4}$.

Answers: 89.395 and $.0029$.

(15) Reduce to decimal forms, the following expressions:

$$\frac{2.004}{.167} \times \frac{3.375}{4} : \frac{.0295}{3.04} \div \frac{1.18}{.00152} \text{ and}$$

$$3.25 - 2.765 + 3.125 \times 8 - .607095 \div .027.$$

Answers: 10.125 , $.0000125$ and 3 .

REDUCTION OF DECIMALS.

112. A general view having now been taken of decimals, we proceed to shew how they may be made to change their denominations when they are considered as belonging to a particular unit; and in what ways they may be adapted to the practical computations in which they are most frequently employed.

113. *A Decimal may be changed into another, whose denomination shall have a given relation to its own.*

RULE. Multiply or divide the decimal by the number or numbers which connect the denominations in order, according as the denomination of the required decimal is lower or higher than its own.

For, from what has been said in the reduction of compound quantities, it is evident that

| | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| cwt. | qrs. | qrs. | lbs. | qrs. | qrs. | cwt. | cwt. |
| $.16 = .16 \times 4 = .64$ | and $14 = \frac{14}{28} = .5 = \frac{.5}{4} = .125$ | | | | | | |

114. *A compound quantity may be exhibited in the form of a Decimal whose denomination is given.*

RULE. Divide the lowest denomination by the number which connects it with the next, and to the left of the quotient affix the number of this denomination: and continue the process till the required denomination is obtained.

Let us take 7 fur. 25 po., and express it as the decimal of a mile: then,

$$25 = \frac{25}{40} = .625 = \frac{.625}{8} = .078125 \text{ and } 7 = \frac{7}{8} = .875 :$$

whence, the decimal will be $.078125 + .875 = .953125$ of a mile: also, the same processes are comprised in the following more convenient and *practical form*:

$$\begin{array}{r} 40 \overline{) 25.000} \\ 8 \overline{) 7.625000} \\ \hline .953125 \end{array}$$

which suggests the Rule.

115. *The value of a Decimal may be expressed by means of the known parts of its units.*

RULE. Multiply the decimal by the numbers which connect the successive denominations in order; and the integral parts of the products *taken out*, as they occur, will be the value required.

For, to find the value of .655 of a day, we have

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{days} & \text{hrs.} & \text{hrs.} \\ .655 = .655 \times 24 = 15.72 : \\ \text{hrs.} & \text{min.} & \text{min.} \\ .72 = .72 \times 60 = 43.2 : \\ \text{min.} & \text{sec.} & \text{sec.} \\ .2 = .2 \times 60 = 12 : \end{array}$$

that is, 15 hrs. 43 min. 12 sec. is the value required: and the following *form* amounts to the same thing, furnishing the Rule.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{days.} \\ .655 \\ \quad 24 \\ \hline 2620 \\ \quad 1310 \\ \hline \text{hrs. } 15.720 \\ \quad 60 \\ \hline \text{min. } 43.200 \\ \quad 60 \\ \hline \text{sec. } 12.000 \end{array}$$

Examples for Practice.

(1) Express £.00375 as decimals of a shilling and a penny.

Answers: .075s. and .9d.

(2) What decimals of a pound are 8.4 of a penny and .4068 of a farthing?

Answers: £.035 and £.00042375.

(3) Reduce 2.15 lbs. to the decimal of a cwt. and 24 yards to the decimal of a mile.

Answers: .01919 &c. and .0136 &c.

(4) Reduce 7 oz. 4 dwts. to the decimal of 1 lb. and 2 qrs. $3\frac{1}{2}$ nls. to the decimal of an English ell of five quarters.

Answers: .6 and .555 &c.

(5) Reduce 12 hrs. 55 min. $23\frac{1}{3}$ sec. to the decimal of a day and 5 days 12 hrs. 25 min. 37.92 sec. to the decimal of a week.

Answers: .538461 &c. and .788257 &c.

(6) Express 12s. $6\frac{3}{4}$ d. and 15s. $9\frac{3}{4}$ d. as decimals of £1 and £4. 13s. $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. as a decimal of £5.

Answers: .628125, .790625 and .93375.

(7) Reduce 1s. 3d. to the decimal of 10s., 5s. to the decimal of 13s. 4d. and 13s. $6\frac{3}{4}$ d. to the decimal of 15s. 6d.

Answers: .125, .375 and .875.

(8) Find the values of .45 of £1., .16875 of £3. and 2.36875 of £6.

Answers: 9s., 10s. $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. and £14. 4s. 3d.

(9) Required the values of £.5675, .375 cwt., .6875 yds. and 13.3375 acres.

Answers: 11s. $4\frac{1}{2}$ d., 1 qr. 14 lbs., 2 qrs. 3 na. and 13 ac. 1 ro. 14 po.

(10) What are the values of .203125 qrs. and .73625 bush. of corn?

Answers: 1 bush. 2 pks. 1 gal. and 2 pks. 1 gal. $3\frac{1}{4}$ qts.

(11) What is the value of .07 of £2. 10s. and of .0474609375 of £10. 13s. 4d.?

Answers: 3s. 6d. and 10s. $1\frac{1}{2}$ d.

(12) Find the value of .5 shillings + .7 crowns + .125 pounds.

Answer: 6s. 6d.

(13) Reduce £24. 16s. $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. and £167. 10s. $6d\frac{1}{4}$. $\frac{1}{2}$ f., to decimals of the same denomination, so as to find how often the former is contained in the latter.

Answer: 6.75.

(14) Express .375 of a guinea + $\frac{3}{16}$ of a crown + .3 of 7s. 6d. - $\frac{3}{8}$ of 2d. as the decimal of 16s.

Answer: .6875.

RECURRING DECIMALS.

116. DEF. In the conversion of a vulgar fraction into a decimal, if the division performed according to the rule laid down in Article (107) do not terminate, but the figures of the quotient continually recur in some certain order, the result is called a *recurring* or *circulating* decimal: the quantity repeated is styled its *period* and is termed a *simple* or a *compound repetend* according as it consists of *one* or *more* figures: and the *extent* of the period is denoted by means of *dots* placed over the *first* and *last* of the figures which compose it.

If the quotient comprise other figures besides those which are repeated, it is called a *mixed* circulating decimal, as it consists of a *non-recurring* and a *recurring* part.

Ex. 1. Convert $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{4}{27}$ into decimals.

Proceeding according to the Rule, we have

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \overline{) 1.0000 \&c.} \\ \underline{.3333 \&c.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \overline{3) 4.000000 \&c.} \\ \overline{9) 1.333333 \&c.} \end{array} \right. \\ \underline{.148148 \&c.} \end{array}$$

whence, $\frac{1}{3} = .3333 \&c.$ and $\frac{4}{27} = .148148 \&c.:$

the former having the *simple* repetend 3 and the latter the *compound* repetend 148: and these *repetends* being denoted by $\dot{3}$ and $\dot{148}$ respectively,

$$\text{we have } \frac{1}{3} = .\dot{3} \text{ and } \frac{4}{27} = .\dot{148},$$

which are termed *pure circulates*.

Ex. 2. What is the decimal corresponding to $\frac{5}{36}$? As in the preceding instances, we have

$$36 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 6) 5.00000 \&c. \\ \hline 6) .83333 \&c. \\ \hline .13888 \&c. \end{array} \right.$$

whence, $\frac{5}{36}$ is equivalent to the *mixed* circulating decimal .13888 &c., the *non-recurring* part being 13 and the *recurring* part 8, and it is written $\frac{5}{36} = .13\dot{8}$.

Conversely, every pure or mixed circulating decimal must be equal to, and expressible by, a vulgar fraction.

117. To find the vulgar fraction which shall be equivalent to a pure recurring decimal.

Let the circulates be .666 &c. and .9696 &c., or $\dot{6}$ and $\dot{96}$: then if, for the sake of conciseness, we suppose the symbols x and y to represent their values, we shall have the following results from Article (106):

$$\begin{array}{l|l} x = .666 \&c. & y = .9696 \&c. \\ 10 \text{ times } x = 6.666 \&c. & 100 \text{ times } y = 96.9696 \&c. \end{array}$$

whence, subtracting in each case, the former from the latter, we obtain

$$\begin{array}{l|l} 9 \text{ times } x = 6, & 99 \text{ times } y = 96, \\ \text{and } x = \frac{6}{9} = \frac{2}{3}: & \text{and } y = \frac{96}{99} = \frac{32}{33}: \end{array}$$

that is, the vulgar fractions are $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{32}{33}$.

These results may easily be verified, and from them we derive the following Rule.

RULE. Make the repetend the *numerator* of a fraction whose *denominator* shall consist of as many *nines* as there are figures in the said repetend: and this reduced to its simplest terms will be the vulgar fraction required.

118. To find the vulgar fraction which shall represent the value of a mixed recurring decimal.

Ex. To ascertain the vulgar fractions equivalent to $2\dot{7}$ and $.24\dot{5}\dot{7}$, we have, by abbreviating the forms,

$$\begin{array}{l|l} x = .2\dot{7} & y = .24\dot{5}\dot{7} \\ 10x = 2.\dot{7} & 100y = 24.\dot{5}\dot{7} \\ 100x = 27.\dot{7} & 10000y = 2457.\dot{7} \end{array}$$

whence, subtracting the second line from the third in each case, we find

$$\begin{array}{l|l} 90x = 25, & 9900y = 2433, \\ \text{and } x = \frac{25}{90} = \frac{5}{18}; & \text{and } y = \frac{2433}{9900} = \frac{811}{3300}; \end{array}$$

and these put in the following forms,

$$\begin{array}{l|l} x = \frac{25}{90} = \frac{27-2}{90} & y = \frac{2433}{9900} = \frac{2457-24}{9900} \end{array}$$

furnish us with the following Rule.

RULE. Make the non-recurring and the recurring parts taken *together*, diminished by the non-recurring part taken *alone*, the numerator of a fraction whose denominator shall consist of as many *nines* as there are recurring figures, followed by as many *ciphers* as there are non-recurring figures; and this reduced to its lowest terms will be the vulgar fraction required.

119. It will hence appear that the arithmetical operations upon recurring decimals, may be *correctly* effected by means of the same operations performed upon their equivalent vulgar fractions.

Ex. Let it be required to find the sum, difference, *product* and quotient, of the recurring decimals $\dot{6}$ and $\dot{296}$.

Here, by the rules, we have $\dot{.6} = \frac{2}{3}$ and $\dot{.296} = \frac{8}{27}$.

therefore, the sum $= \frac{2}{3} + \frac{8}{27} = \frac{26}{27} = .\dot{96}\dot{2}$.

the difference $= \frac{2}{3} - \frac{8}{27} = \frac{10}{27} = .\dot{37}\dot{0}$:

the product $= \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{8}{27} = \frac{16}{81} = .19753086\dot{4}$:

the quotient $= \frac{2}{3} \div \frac{8}{27} = \frac{9}{4} = 2.25$:

the first three of which are recurring decimals and the last a terminating quantity when expressed decimally; and it may be remarked that the same results could have been found from the *immediate* operations, only by means of a less satisfactory process.

120. In the same manner recurring decimals of *specified* units may be treated, and their exact values thence obtained.

Ex. Find the value of $\dot{.16}$ of a pound sterling.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{s.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} & \\ \text{Here, } \dot{.16} & = \frac{1}{6} & = \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{20}{1} & = \frac{20}{6} & = 3 & .4. \end{array}$$

121. Since, in converting a vulgar fraction into a decimal, either 1, 10, 100, 1000, &c., or their *multiples* are divided by the denominator, it is evident that the decimal will *terminate* or *not*, according as these numbers *are* divisible by the denominator or *not* : whence, as the only incomposite factors of 10, 100, 1000, &c., are 2 and 5, it follows that vulgar fractions whose denominators can be resolved into these factors are *finite* decimals, whilst all others are *recurring* quantities.

Thus, $\frac{3}{50} = \frac{3}{2 \times 5 \times 5} = .06$ a finite decimal :

$\frac{5}{12} = \frac{5}{2 \times 2 \times 3} = .41\dot{6}$ a recurring decimal.

It is clear that at every step of the division, the *remainder must be less than the denominator of the fraction*.

and therefore the number of *different* remainders can in no case exceed the denominator when diminished by 1: hence, the same operation will have to be *repeated* upon the same figures, whenever the division does not terminate, so that the figures in the remainders and quotients must necessarily *recur* with the same limitation.

Thus, in $\frac{3}{7} = .\dot{4}28571$, in $\frac{5}{13} = .\dot{3}84615$ and in $\frac{25}{14} = 1.7\dot{8}5714\dot{2}$, the periods consist of *six* figures.

Also, to shorten the operation for determining the period when the denominator is not a small number, as for instance in $\frac{5}{17}$, we may proceed as follows:

since $\frac{1}{17} = .05882\dot{9}5$, by actual division:

therefore $\frac{6}{17} = .05882\dot{9}5 \times 6 = .35294\dot{1}1$:

whence, $\frac{1}{17} = .0588235294\dot{1}1$:

again, $\frac{2}{17} = .0588235294\dot{1}1 \times 2 = .1176470588\dot{4}7$,

which gives $\frac{1}{17} = .05882352941176470588\dot{4}7$,

and therefore $\frac{5}{17} = .2941176470588235294\dot{1}1$,

whereof the period comprises 16 figures: and this process proves that in *such instances* the period consists of the *same digits* whatever the numerator of the fraction may be, and merely commences with a different figure.

Again, we have $\frac{1150}{333} = 3.4\dot{5}$, the period of which is a *mixed* quantity; but for the application of the preceding rules, we may put it in the form $\frac{1150}{333} = 3.\dot{4}5\dot{3}$, *whereof the period is entirely fractional.*

Examples for Practice.

(1) What are the recurring decimals corresponding to the vulgar fractions,

$$\frac{2}{9}, \frac{3}{11}, \frac{13}{99}, \frac{5}{37}, \frac{129}{55}?$$

Answers: $.2, .2\dot{7}, .1\dot{3}, .1\dot{3}\dot{5}, 2.3\dot{4}\dot{5}$.

(2) Convert $\frac{4}{13}, \frac{5}{41}$ and $\frac{8}{53}$ into recurring decimals.

Answers: $.30769\dot{2}, .1219\dot{5}$ and $.15094339622\dot{6}$.

(3) Find the vulgar fractions equivalent to the recurring decimals: $.5, .0\dot{2}\dot{7}, .5\dot{3}\dot{4}, .426\dot{3}$.

Answers: $\frac{5}{9}, \frac{1}{37}, \frac{178}{333}, \frac{1421}{3333}$.

(4) What vulgar fractions will represent the values of $.36\dot{2}\dot{1}, .4754\dot{3}, .676190\dot{4}, .00849713\dot{3}$?

Answers: $\frac{239}{660}, \frac{3958}{8325}, \frac{71}{105}, \frac{83}{9768}$.

(5) Required the least numbers of which $.476190$ is the recurring quotient: and find the error in the corresponding fraction when $.47619$ is taken to represent it.

Answers: 10 and 21, and $\frac{1}{233331}$.

(6) Multiply $.57142\dot{8}$ by 1.25 and divide $.46153\dot{8}$ by 30.

Answers: $.71428\dot{5}$ and $.015384\dot{6}$.

(7) Find the sum, difference, product and quotient of $.9634\dot{5}$ and $.3$.

Answers:

the sum = $1.29\dot{6}7\dot{8}$, the difference = $.6301\dot{2}$,

the product = $.3211\dot{5}$, the quotient = $2.8903\dot{6}$.

(8) Find the value of $.97291\dot{6}$ of £1. and of $.013\dot{8}$ of 3.5 moidores of 27s. each.

Answers: 19s. 5½d. and 1s. 3¾d.

(9) What is the value of $\dot{.234}$, when the unit is worth £20. and the worth of $\dot{.3}$ of $\dot{.3}$, when the unit is valued at £108?

Answers: £4. 13s. 8½d. ⅓f. and £12.

(10) Find the value of 1.916̄ of 8s. and of 3.07̄ of 11s. 3d.

Answers: 15s. 4d. and £1. 14s. 7½d.

(11) Determine the value of 46.90̄ of 1mi. 6fur. 20po. and of 13.275̄ of 5½ acres.

Answers: 85mi. 7po. 1½yd. and 73ac. 2po. 20½yds.

(12) Reduce 1.7857142̄ of a cwt. to its proper value, and find what decimal it is of a ton.

Answers: 1cwt. 3qrs. 4lbs. and .089285714̄.

(13) Required the exact value of $\dot{.7}$ of 7s. 6d. - .84̄ of 16s. 6d. + .927̄ of £2. 10s. 5d.

Answer: £1. 18s. 7d.

(14) Find the value of .2083̄ of .3428571̄ of a cwt. and of .846153̄ of .081̄ of £6. 10s.

Answers: 8lbs. and 9s.

(15) Find the value of .285714̄ of 30£ + 6.857142̄£ + .6̄ of .714285̄ of .6£ + 1.3̄ of .428571̄s.

Answer: £15. 15s. 10¾d.

CHAPTER VI.

RATIO AND PROPORTION, WITH THEIR MOST IMPORTANT APPLICATIONS.

RATIO.

122. DEF. 1. *Ratio* is the relation which one number has to another, or, which one *quantity* numerically considered bears to another of the *same kind*, the comparison being made by observing what *multiple, part* or *parts*, the former is of the latter.

Thus, the relation of the *abstract numbers* 4 and 2 is written $4 : 2$, and read *four to two*; and it will be expressed by $\frac{4}{2} = 2$: the same being used to denote the relation of the *concrete quantities* 4 and 2, provided they be of the *same kind* and of the *same denomination*.

123. DEF. 2. Of the numbers or quantities *compared* and called the *Terms* of the ratio, the former is styled the *Antecedent* and the latter the *Consequent*; also, the ratio is said to be a ratio of *greater or less Inequality* according as the antecedent is *greater or less* than the consequent, and it is a ratio of *Equality* when these terms are *equal*.

Thus, $6 : 5$ is a ratio of greater inequality; $4 : 9$ is one of less inequality, and a ratio of equality may be denoted by $1 : 1$, or $2 : 2$, or $3 : 3$, &c., at pleasure.

124. Hence, the *Magnitude* of a ratio is expressed by the vulgar fraction whereof the antecedent is the *Numerator* and the consequent the *Denominator*; thus, the ratio of £9 and £12, written $9 : 12$, will have its magnitude expressed by the fraction $\frac{9}{12}$, or, reduced to its lowest terms, by the fraction $\frac{3}{4}$: whereas, the ratio of 9*d.* to 6*s.* will be that of 9*d.* to 72*d.*, which = $\frac{9d.}{72d.} = \frac{9}{72} = \frac{1}{8}$; and this is therefore the same as that of 9*lbs.* to 72*lbs.*

Also, if the terms of the ratio be vulgar fractions or decimals, the fraction expressing its magnitude may be simplified by the rules already given.

125. The magnitudes of two or more ratios may therefore be compared, by comparing the values of the vulgar fractions which represent them, according to the principle of the last Article.

If the ratios be $3 : 4$ and $5 : 7$; then their magnitudes will be represented by $\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{5}{7}$;

$$\text{but } \frac{3}{4} = \frac{21}{28} \text{ and } \frac{5}{7} = \frac{20}{28};$$

and $\frac{21}{28}$ being greater than $\frac{20}{28}$, it follows that the ratio $3 : 4$ is greater than the ratio $5 : 7$; in other words, 3 has to 4 a greater ratio than 5 has to 7.

126. *A Ratio of greater inequality is diminished, and a Ratio of less inequality is increased, by adding the same quantity to both its terms.*

First, let us take the ratio of *greater* inequality $7 : 5$, and add 1 to both its terms, so that it becomes $8 : 6$;

$$\text{then the original ratio} = \frac{7}{5} = \frac{42}{30},$$

$$\text{and the new ratio} = \frac{8}{6} = \frac{40}{30};$$

therefore the new ratio is *less* than the original one.

Secondly, taking the ratio of *less* inequality $8 : 11$, and adding 2 to each term, so as to make it $10 : 13$, we have

$$\text{the original ratio} = \frac{8}{11} = \frac{104}{143},$$

$$\text{and the new ratio} = \frac{10}{13} = \frac{110}{143},$$

the latter of which fractions being greater than the former, the new ratio is the *greater* of the two.

Exactly in the same manner it may be shewn that a Ratio of *greater inequality* is *increased*, and a Ratio of *less inequality* is *diminished*, by subtracting the same quantity from each of its terms.

the terms of a Ratio be multiplied or divided by any quantity, the magnitude of the ratio will not

ratio be $3 : 8$; then its magnitude is $\frac{3}{8}$ equivalent to

$$\frac{6}{16}, \text{ or } \frac{9}{24}, \text{ or } \frac{12}{32}, \text{ \&c. :}$$

ratio $3 : 8$ is equal to each of the ratios $6 : 16$, $9 : 24$, &c., which arise from the equal division of its terms : and conversely, each of the ratios is reducible to the original one by the equal division of its terms.

DEF. 3. If the antecedents of two or more ratios be multiplied together for a new antecedent, and the consequents be multiplied together for a new consequent, the resulting ratio is said to be *compounded* of the original ratios, and it is called their *Compound Ratio*.

If the ratios be $2 : 3$, $4 : 7$ and $8 : 13$, the ratio compounded from their composition will be

$$2 \times 4 \times 8 : 3 \times 7 \times 13, \text{ or } 64 : 273.$$

Examples for Practice.

What are the simplest expressions of the magnitude of the ratios $3 : 5$, $4 : 12$ and $9 : 21$?

Answers: $\frac{3}{5}$, $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{3}{7}$.

Which of the ratios is greater, $5 : 9$ or $7 : 11$; $7 : 23$ and $34 : 27$ or $37 : 31$?

Answers: $7 : 11$, $17 : 23$ and $34 : 27$.

Which of the three ratios $7 : 15$, $1\frac{3}{4} : 2\frac{5}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{2} : \frac{3}{4}$ is the greatest?

Answer: $.75 : .96$.

1. Whether the ratios $7 : 9$, $11 : 17$ and $10 : 7$ are increased or diminished by adding 1, 2, 3, to their terms respectively.

2. The first and second are increased and the third is diminished.

(5) Are the ratios $4 : 3$, $9 : 18$ and $15 : 22$ increased or diminished by subtracting 2, 3, 4, from their terms respectively?

Answers : The first is increased and the second and third are diminished.

(6) What are the ratios arising from the composition of $5 : 12$ and $6 : 25$, and of $5 : 7$, $7 : 18$ and $18 : 35$?

Answers : $1 : 10$ and $1 : 7$.

PROPORTION.

129. DEF. 1. *Proportion* is the relation of *Equality* subsisting between *two* or *more* ratios.

Thus, the ratios $2 : 3$ and $6 : 9$, being expressible by the equal fractions $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{6}{9}$, are *equal*, and the four numbers 2, 3, 6, 9 form a proportion which is *written*

$$2 : 3 :: 6 : 9,$$

and is *read*

as 2 is to 3 so is 6 to 9,

the numbers 2, 3, 6, 9 being its *Terms* which taken in order are called *Proportionals*.

Hence, in every proportion, the first term is greater than, equal to, or less than the second, according as the third term is greater than, equal to, or less than the fourth.

130. DEF. 2. In a proportion thus expressed, the numbers 2 and 9 are called the *Extremes* and the numbers 3 and 6 the *Means*: and it follows immediately from the equality of the ratios denoted by

$$\frac{2}{3} = \frac{6}{9},$$

and the multiplication of them both by 27, that

$$\frac{2}{3} \times 27 = \frac{6}{9} \times 27;$$

that is, $2 \times 9 = 6 \times 3$:

in words, if *four* numbers constitute a proportion, the product of the *extremes* is equal to the product of the *means*.

131. This property of a proportion proves immediately that *either* of the extremes may be obtained by

dividing the product of the means by the *other*; and that *either* of the means may be had by the division of the product of the extremes by the *other*: also, these qualities constitute the general practical application of Proportion.

132. The terms of a proportion may be made to undergo changes and modifications in the same way as the *corresponding* terms of the vulgar fractions.

Thus, $3 : 4 :: 9 : 12$, gives $3 \times 12 = 4 \times 9$: whence

$$\frac{3}{9} = \frac{4}{12}; \text{ or } 3 : 9 :: 4 : 12;$$

$$\frac{4}{3} = \frac{12}{9}; \text{ or } 4 : 3 :: 12 : 9;$$

and we observe that in each of these the product of the extremes equals that of the means.

Also, if four numbers form a proportion and any equi-multiples whatever of the first and second be taken, and any equi-multiples whatever of the third and fourth, the resulting numbers taken in order will still form a proportion.

For, since $5 : 3 :: 15 : 9$, or $\frac{5}{3} = \frac{15}{9}$; and also $\frac{2}{2} = \frac{3}{3}$;

$$\text{we have } \frac{5}{3} \times \frac{2}{2} = \frac{15}{9} \times \frac{3}{3}, \text{ or } \frac{5 \times 2}{3 \times 2} = \frac{15 \times 3}{9 \times 3};$$

whence, $5 \times 2 : 3 \times 2 :: 15 \times 3 : 9 \times 3$.

Again, if any equi-multiples whatever of the first and third numbers be taken, and also any equi-multiples whatever of the second and fourth, the numbers thence arising will form a proportion.

Thus, if we take the proportion above, we have

$$\frac{5}{3} \times \frac{4}{7} = \frac{15}{9} \times \frac{4}{7}, \text{ or } \frac{5 \times 4}{3 \times 7} = \frac{15 \times 4}{9 \times 7};$$

whence, $5 \times 4 : 3 \times 7 :: 15 \times 4 : 9 \times 7$.

The *new* ratios constituting these proportions being equal to the *original*, the division of the terms of a proportion, in accordance with this Article, will often

facilitate practical computations by diminishing the number of figures employed.

133. If four quantities of the *same* kind taken in order be proportionals, it will be *useful* to recollect that,

(1) The first : the third :: the second : the fourth.

(2) The second : the first :: the fourth : the third.

(3) The sum of the first and second : the first :: the sum of the third and fourth : the third.

(4) The sum of the first and second : the second :: the sum of the third and fourth : the fourth.

(5) The difference of the first and second : the first :: the difference of the third and fourth : the third.

(6) The difference of the first and second : the second :: the difference of the third and fourth : the fourth.

(7) The sum of the first and second : the difference of the first and second :: the sum of the third and fourth : the difference of the third and fourth.

These may easily be shewn to be correct by any of the proportions hitherto given.

134. Of two or more proportions if the corresponding terms be multiplied together, the numbers thence arising will also form a proportion.

Thus, if the proportions be

$$3 : 7 :: 6 : 14 \text{ and } 4 : 9 :: 12 : 27 ;$$

$$\text{then } \frac{3}{7} = \frac{6}{14} \text{ and } \frac{4}{9} = \frac{12}{27} ;$$

$$\text{whence, } \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{4}{9} = \frac{6}{14} \times \frac{12}{27}, \text{ or } \frac{3 \times 4}{7 \times 9} = \frac{6 \times 12}{14 \times 27} ;$$

$$\text{and } 3 \times 4 : 7 \times 9 :: 6 \times 12 : 14 \times 27.$$

This operation is called the *Compounding* of proportions, and the resulting proportion is said to be *compounded* of the others.

In these Articles *abstract* numbers have been considered: but when the quantities are *concrete*, we must *take care* to exclude such proportions as *express* ratios *between things* of *different kinds*: thus, the ratio of

10lbs. to 15lbs. being the *same* as that of 2s. to 3s., we have the proportion

$$10\text{lbs.} : 15\text{lbs.} :: 2s. : 3s.;$$

but we cannot have the proportion

$$10\text{lbs.} : 2s. :: 15\text{lbs.} : 3s.$$

as no ratio subsists between 10lbs. and 2s. or between 15lbs. and 3s.

Nor indeed can we even in the first of these forms multiply together the *concrete* quantities so that the product of the extremes equals the product of the means; but what we do in finding any term in such cases, is to consider merely their *numerical* values, because the ratios being *abstract magnitudes* will remain the same whatever be the *nature* of the quantities they are used to compare. See the *Appendix*.

135. *Ratio* and *Proportion* as here used are generally called *Geometrical Ratio* and *Geometrical Proportion*, because they are employed in *Geometry* in the same sense: also, *Arithmetical Ratio* and *Arithmetical Proportion* are *sometimes* used to express the *Differences* of two or more numbers and their relations to each other, exactly in the same manner as we have throughout applied *Ratio* and *Proportion* to denote their *Quotients* and the relations subsisting among two or more such.

Thus, of 7 and 5, the *geometrical* ratio is $7 : 5 = \frac{7}{5} = 1\frac{2}{5}$, whereas their *arithmetical* ratio is $7 - 5 = 2$: also, the numbers 3, 4, 15, 20 form a *geometrical* proportion, because $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{15}{20}$: but 4, 3, 2, 1 constitute an *arithmetical* proportion, since $4 - 3 = 2 - 1$.

When necessary, the relations of numbers considered in the latter point of view may be determined by means of the equality $4 - 3 = 2 - 1$, in a manner similar to what has been done above.

136. If three numbers as 18, 13 and 8 be in what is called *continued Arithmetical* proportion, then $18 - 13 = 13 - 8$; and if $13 + 8$ be added to both members of this equality, we shall have

$$18 + 8 = 13 + 13;$$

that is, the *Sum* of the *Extremes* is equal to *twice* the *Arithmetical Mean* between them; and therefore the arithmetical mean is equal to *half* their sum.

In the same manner, 16, 8 and 4 are said to be in *continued geometrical proportion*, because

$$16 : 8 :: 8 : 4, \text{ or } \frac{16}{8} = \frac{8}{4};$$

and multiplying both sides of this equality by 8×4 , we obtain

$$16 \times 4 = 8 \times 8;$$

or, the *Product* of the *Extremes* is equal to the *Square* of the *Geometrical Mean* between them: and consequently the geometrical mean between two numbers is equal to the *Square Root* of their product.

These *terms* and the corresponding *operations* form the chief substance of the next Chapter, and they have been noticed in this only because they appear to arise immediately out of what has been considered in it.

Applications of Ratio and Proportion.

137. Ratio and Proportion will now be applied and exemplified under the following heads.

- (1) *The Rule of Proportion.*
- (2) *Simple and Compound Interest.*
- (3) *The Natures and Transfers of Stocks.*
- (4) *Discount or Rebate.*
- (5) *The Equation of Payments.*
- (6) *The Rule of Fellowship.*
- (7) *The Rule of Alligation.*
- (8) *The Doctrine of Exchanges.*

I. THE RULE OF PROPORTION.

138. DEF. As has been observed in *The Rule of Three* of which this is only another name, we have here *three* quantities either simple or compound given to find a *fourth* which shall complete the proportion; and this is called a *fourth proportional* to the three quantities proposed taken in order.

139. Assuming as an *Axiom*, that *Effects* have the same *relation* or *ratio* to each other as the *Causes* which produce them under the same circumstances, it is evident that in any two cases of the same kind we shall have the following proportion :

First Cause : Second Cause :: First Effect : Second Effect ;
and then, what was said in Articles (130) and (131) will enable us to find any *one* term if the *three* others be supposed to be given.

To avoid the trouble of writing the name of the *required* term or quantity at length, we shall always denote it by the simple *symbol* x which must be treated in the same way as any other number : and it may occupy any place in the proportion either by *itself* or as a *factor* either *integral* or *fractional* with given numbers, as in the following Examples.

Ex. 1. If 5 men can mow 12 acres of grass in a certain time ; how many acres will 16 men be able to mow in the same or an equal time ?

Here, $\left. \begin{array}{l} 5 \text{ men} \\ 16 \text{ men} \end{array} \right\}$ are the first and second $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Causes :} \end{array} \right.$

$\left. \begin{array}{l} 12 \text{ acres} \\ x \text{ acres} \end{array} \right\}$ are the first and second $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Effects :} \end{array} \right.$

whence we have the following proportion :

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{men} & \text{men} & \text{ac.} & \text{ac.} \\ 5 & : 16 & :: 12 & : x ; \end{array}$$

and therefore by the Articles just referred to, we find

$$5 \times x = 16 \times 12 = 192 :$$

$$\text{whence, } x = \frac{192}{5} \text{ ac.} = 38 \text{ ac. } 1 \text{ ro. } 24 \text{ po.}$$

Ex. 2. If 8oz. of bread be sold for 6d. when wheat is at £15 a load ; what should be the price of wheat when 12oz. are sold for 4d. ?

If the price of a load of wheat be *regulated* by, so as to be *proportional* to, the price of an ounce of bread, since,

in the former case the price of 1oz. = $\frac{3}{8}$ d. = $\frac{3}{4}$ d.,

and in the latter the price of 1oz. = $\frac{1}{2}$ d. = $\frac{1}{2}$ d.,

we must have the following proportion,

$$\frac{3}{4}d. : \frac{1}{3}d. :: £15 : £x;$$

whence, $x = \frac{1}{3} \times 15 \div \frac{3}{4} = £\frac{20}{3} = £6. 13s. 4d.$, which is the required price.

These examples, the causes in which are *simple* terms being dependent upon only *one* magnitude, are instances of what is called *Direct Proportion*, because the effect is *greater* or *less* in the same proportion as the cause is *greater* or *less*.

Ex. 3. If 10 men can perform a piece of work in 12 days; how many days will it take 8 men to do the same?

Here, the causes will evidently be to each other as 10×12 to $8 \times x$; and the effects are the *same*, and may therefore be represented by 1, or any other symbol:

$$\text{whence, } 10 \times 12 : 8 \times x :: 1 : 1;$$

$$\text{therefore } 8 \times x = 10 \times 12 = 120,$$

$$\text{and } x = \frac{120}{8} = 15 \text{ days.}$$

Ex. 4. How much in length, that is 3ft. 9in. broad, will be equal to what is 37ft. 9in. long, and 7ft. 6in. broad?

$$\text{Here, the first cause} = 45\text{in.} \times x \text{ in.};$$

$$\text{the second cause} = 90\text{in.} \times 453\text{in.};$$

and the effects are to be equal:

$$\text{therefore } 45 \times x : 90 \times 453 :: 1 : 1;$$

$$\text{whence, } 45 \times x = 90 \times 453,$$

$$\text{and } x = \frac{90 \times 453}{45} = 906\text{in.} = 75\text{ft. 6in.}$$

In these two examples, the *entire* causes are *compound* quantities, depending upon two *subordinate* causes; and because the effect is the *same*, each subordinate cause is *less* or *greater* according as the other is *greater* or *less*, constituting what is called *Inverse Proportion*.

Ex. 5. If a person can perform a journey of 100 miles in 12 days of 8 hours each; how far will he be able to travel in 15 days of 9 hours each?

Here, 12×8 and 15×9 are the causes, and the *distances travelled* 100 and x are the effects: whence,

$$12 \times 8 : 15 \times 9 :: 100 : x;$$

$$\text{and } x = \frac{15 \times 9 \times 100}{12 \times 8} = 140\frac{5}{8} \text{ miles.}$$

Ex. 6. If 60 bushels of corn feed 6 horses for 50 days; in how many days will 15 horses consume 75 bushels?

The causes are 6×50 and $15 \times x$, and the effects are 60 and 75 bushels: therefore

$$6 \times 50 : 15 \times x :: 60 : 75,$$

$$\text{or, } 2 \times 10 : x :: 4 : 5;$$

$$\text{whence, } x = \frac{2 \times 10 \times 5}{4} = 25 \text{ days.}$$

In the former of these examples, the distances travelled are in the *compound* ratio of the numbers of days and their lengths: and in the latter, the numbers of bushels have the same ratio as that which is *compounded* of the numbers of horses and days.

Ex. 7. If 25 labourers can dig a trench 220 yards long, 3ft. 4in. wide and 2ft. 6in. deep, in 32 days of 9 hours each: how many would it require to dig a trench half a mile long, 2ft. 4in. deep and 3ft. 6in. wide, in 36 days of 8 hours each?

First cause = $25 \times 32 \times 9$ } being the products of the
second cause = $x \times 36 \times 8$ } *subordinate* causes:

first effect = $220 \times \frac{10}{9} \times \frac{5}{6}$ } the *mixed* quantities being
second effect = $880 \times \frac{7}{9} \times \frac{7}{6}$ } reduced to fractions of
1 yard.

Hence, we have the following proportion:

$$25 \times 32 \times 9 : x \times 36 \times 8 :: 220 \times \frac{10}{9} \times \frac{5}{6} : 880 \times \frac{7}{9} \times \frac{7}{6};$$

$$\text{or, } 25 : x :: 1 \times 10 \times 5 : 4 \times 7 \times 7;$$

$$\text{whence, } x = \frac{25 \times 4 \times 7 \times 7}{1 \times 10 \times 5} = 98 \text{ labourers.}$$

These examples, the causes and effects being simple and compound quantities consisting of their respective

subordinate *partial* causes and effects, are instances of *Compound Proportion* in its fullest meaning.

Ex. 8. If 10 excavators can dig 12 loads of earth in 16 hours, whilst 12 others can dig 9 loads in 15 hours: find the time in which they will jointly dig 100 loads.

Since, the ratio $10 \times 16 : 12 \times 15$ is *not* equal to the ratio $12 : 9$, it follows that the individuals of the two sets do not work at the *same rate*; but the rate of one of the *first* set being represented by $\frac{12}{10 \times 16} = \frac{3}{40}$, that of one of the *second* set will be equal to $\frac{9}{12 \times 15} = \frac{1}{20}$:

whence, $\left\{ 10 \times \frac{3}{40} + 12 \times \frac{1}{20} \right\} \times \text{the required time} = 100$;

or, $\left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{5} \right)$ of the required time = 100 hours:

that is, the required time = $\frac{20}{27}$ of 100hrs = $74\frac{2}{3}$ hrs.

140. In practice, when the *partial* causes and effects consist of compound quantities, it is most convenient to express them by vulgar fractions or decimals: and when the *entire* causes and effects are compound quantities, to proceed as in the *third* chapter (all the examples of which are instances of this rule) shortening the operation as much as possible by means of Article (132).

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find a number which shall have the same ratio to 7 as 27 has to 3: also, a magnitude to which 39 has the same relation as $3\frac{1}{4}$ has to $2\frac{3}{4}$.

Answers: 63 and $31\frac{1}{2}$.

(2) Required the number which has to 40, the ratio of 3.75 to 3: and find a fourth proportional to $\frac{7}{8}$, 17 and 1.25.

Answers: 50 and $74\frac{3}{8}$.

(3) Complete the proportion of which the first, *second* and fourth terms are $\frac{1}{20}$, 35 and $3\frac{3}{4}$: also, that

whose first, third and fourth terms are .35, 125 and .0145.

Answers: The third term is $\frac{3}{560}$ and the second term is .0000406.

(4) If when malt costs 63s. a quarter, the price of a quart of ale be $4\frac{1}{2}d.$, what should its price be when malt is at 66s. 6d. per quarter?

Answer: $4\frac{3}{4}d.$

(5) If a person can perform a journey in 24 days of $10\frac{1}{2}$ hours each; what time will it take him to do the same when the days are $12\frac{3}{4}$ hours long?

Answer: $19\frac{1}{4}$ days.

(6) How much in length that is 15 poles in breadth, will be equivalent to an acre of land which is 40 poles in length and 4 poles in breadth?

Answer: 10po. 3yds. 2ft.

(7) If 400 soldiers consume 5 barrels of flour in 12 days; how many soldiers will consume 15 barrels in 2 days?

Answer: 7200 soldiers.

(8) If 7lbs. of sugar be sold for 4s. 8d. when the cost of a cwt. is £3. 7s. 8d.: what should be the cost of a cwt. when 11lbs. is sold for 7s. $1\frac{1}{4}d.$?

Answer: £3. 5s. $6\frac{1}{2}d.$ $\frac{1}{2}f.$

(9) If a sixpenny loaf weigh 4.35 lbs. when wheat is at 5.75s. a bushel, what must be paid for 49.3lbs. of bread when wheat is at 18.4s. a bushel?

Answer: 18.3s.

(10) A person is able to travel 142.2 miles in $4\frac{1}{2}$ days of 10.164 hours each: in how many days of 8.4 hours each can he travel 505.6 miles?

Answer: 19.36 days.

(11) If 20 men can perform a piece of work in 12 days; how many men will perform another piece of work three times as great in a fifth part of the time?

Answer: 300 men.

(12) If 12 men can mow a field 300 yards square in 10 days : how many men can mow a field of 600 yards in length and 10 yards in breadth, in 4 days ?

Answer : 2 men.

(13) If 3 men working 10hrs. a day can reap a field measuring 150yds. by 240yds. in 5 days, how many men working 12hrs. a day, can reap a field measuring 192yds. by 300yds. in 2 days ?

Answer : 10 men.

(14) If 7 men can build a wall 245yds. long, 8ft. high and 18in. thick, in 35 days of 12hrs. each ; what length of wall, 10ft. high and 27in. thick, could 12 men build in 43 days of 10hrs. each ?

Answer : 229yds. 1ft.

(15) If 27 men can do a piece of work in 14 days, working 10 hours a day ; how many hours a day must 24 boys work, in order to complete the same in 45 days, the work of a boy being half that of a man ?

Answer : 7 hours.

(16) If 4 artillery men can fire a gun 48 times and 5 men 52 times in an hour ; how much more time will be required for firing 21216 shots from 26 guns, when there are 4 men to a gun than when there are 5 men ?

Answer : $1\frac{4}{3}$ hours.

(17) If 10 cannon which fire 3 rounds in 5 minutes, kill 270 men in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours ; how many cannon which fire 5 rounds in 6 minutes, will kill 500 men in 1 hour, at the same rate ?

Answer : 20 cannon.

(18) If 120 men in 3 days of 12 hours each, can dig a trench 30 yds. long, 2 ft. broad and 4 ft. deep ; how many men would be required to dig a trench 50yds. long, 6ft. deep and $1\frac{1}{2}$ yds. broad, in 9 days of 15 hours each ?

Answer : 180 men.

(19) If 6 men can reap 15 acres in 3 days of 14 hrs. each and 10 boys can reap $10\frac{1}{2}$ acres in 5 days of 9 hrs. each, find the ratio of the work of a man to that of a boy :

and determine what number of acres 4 men and 7 boys together reap in a day.

Answers: 5 : 2 and $4\frac{5}{8}$ acres.

(20) A watch, which is 10 minutes too fast at twelve o'clock on Monday, gains 3min. 10sec. per day; what will be the time by the watch at a quarter past ten in the morning of the following Saturday?

Answer: 40min. $36\frac{7}{8}$ sec. past 10.

(21) Of two clocks, one gains 10 minutes and the other loses $7\frac{1}{2}$ minutes in 24hrs; what will be the difference of the times indicated by them at 6 o'clock on Friday morning, if they are together on the noon of the preceding Tuesday?

Answer: 48min. $7\frac{1}{2}$ sec.

(22) If beer which is brewed with 3 bushels of malt to the barrel cost 1s. 3d. per gallon, when malt is at 62s. 8d. the quarter: how much will beer cost per gallon, which is brewed with 5 bushels of malt to the barrel, when a quarter of malt costs 50s.?

Answer: 1s. $7\frac{3}{4}$ d. $\frac{3}{4}$ f.

II. SIMPLE AND COMPOUND INTEREST.

141. *DEF.* *Interest* is the payment made for the use of money lent for any length of time, being generally estimated at so much for £100 during a year, and expressed by so much *per cent. per annum*: the money lent is called the *Principal*, the interest of £100 for a year the *Rate per cent.* and the sum lent together with its interest is termed the *Amount*.

It is called *simple* interest, when the money advanced only pays interest for the whole time it is lent; and *compound* interest, when, at the end of any *assigned* period, as a year for instance, the interest which has accrued is added to the principal, and the whole then bears interest at the same rate for another *equal* period, and so on.

Hence, it is evident that simple interest is proportional to the product of the sum lent, the rate of interest and the time.

142. *Simple Interest.*

Ex. Find the simple interest and amount of £237. 10s. for $2\frac{1}{2}$ years, at 5 per cent. per annum.

From what has just been said, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{£.} & & \text{£.} & & \text{s.} & & \text{£.} & \text{£.} \\ 100 & : & 237 & . & 10 & :: & 5 & : & x; \end{array}$$

and therefore

$$x = \frac{\begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 237 & . & 10 \end{array} \times 5}{100} = \frac{\begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} \\ 237.5 \end{array} \times 5}{100} = \frac{1187.5}{100} = 11.875 = \begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 11 & . & 17 & . & 6 \end{array}$$

is the interest of £237 . 10s. for one year :

hence, $\begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 11 & . & 17 & . & 6 \end{array} \times 2\frac{1}{2} = 29.13.9$ is the interest of 237 . 10 for $2\frac{1}{2}$ years: and therefore

$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 237 & . & 10 \end{array} + 29.13.9 = 267.3.9$ is the amount in $2\frac{1}{2}$ years.

In practice, we work in the following *form* :

$$\begin{array}{r} \begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & & \text{s.} \\ 237 & . & 10 \end{array} \\ \quad \quad \quad 5 \\ \hline \text{£}11.87.10 \\ \quad \quad \quad 20 \\ \hline \text{s}17.50 \\ \quad \quad \quad 12 \\ \hline \text{d}6.00 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

where the sum proposed is multiplied by the rate per cent., and from the right of each successive denomination, *two* figures are cut off instead of dividing by 100: whence, we have

$$\begin{array}{l} \frac{1}{2} \mid \frac{1}{2} \mid \begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 11 & . & 17 & . & 6 \end{array} = \text{interest for 1 year:} \\ \quad \quad \quad 2\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 23.15.0 = \text{interest for 2 years:} \\ \quad \quad \quad 5.18.9 = \text{interest for } \frac{1}{2} \text{ year:} \\ \hline 29.13.9 = \text{interest for } 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ years:} \\ 237.10.0 = \text{principal:} \\ \hline \text{£}267.3.9 = \text{amount in } 2\frac{1}{2} \text{ years:} \end{array}$$

and this *form* gives rise to the following Rule.

Rule for Simple Interest.

Multiply the principal by the rate per cent. by Compound Multiplication or Practice : from the pounds in the product cut off *two* figures to the *right*, and the remaining figures will be the pounds of the interest : reduce the figures cut off to shillings, taking in the shillings of the said product, cut off as before, and thus proceed ; and the interest for one year will be obtained : multiply this interest by the number of years proposed, whether whole or fractional, and the required interest will be found.

If the interest for 1 year be not required, we may multiply the sum proposed by the product of the rate per cent. and the number of years, and *then* cut off, &c.

When the interest for *months* and *days* is required, it is found by *Practice* and the *Rule of Three* respectively, reckoning 12 months and 365 days to a year : but if *calendar* months be specified, the interest is accurately determined by finding the number of days they contain and proceeding by the Rule of Three.

143. *Commission, Brokerage, Insurance, &c.*, being charges of certain sums *per cent.*, amount to the same thing as the interest for one year at the same rate, and they may therefore be computed by the same rule.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the simple interest of £382. 10s. for 1 year, at 5 per cent.

Answer : £19. 2s. 6d.

(2) Required the amount of £537. 16s. 8d. in 4 years, at $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £591. 12s. 4d.

(3) Find the amount of £325. 16s. 8d. at $4\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. simple interest, in $3\frac{1}{2}$ years.

Answer : £374. 6s. $0\frac{1}{4}$ d.

(4) What is the amount of £345. 17s. 6d. in 3 years, at 4 per cent. simple interest ?

Answer : £387. 7s. $7\frac{1}{2}$ d.

(5) Determine the amount of £635. 18s. 4½d. in 3½ years, at 3 per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £702. 13s. 9½d. $\frac{81}{100}$ f.

(6) Required the amount of £825. 13s. 8d. at 4¾ per cent. simple interest, in 3 years and 5 months.

Answer : £959. 13s. 8½d. $\frac{138}{100}$ f.

(7) What is the interest of £535 for 117 days, at 4¾ per cent.?

Answer : £8. 2s. 11 $\frac{8}{385}$ d.

(8) Find the simple interest of £960. 12s. 6d. for 5 years, 8 months and 73 days, at 3½ per cent.

Answer : £183. 3s. 2½d.

(9) What is the interest of £240 from January 7 to September 12, 1849, at 4 per cent.?

Answer : £6. 10s. 5¼d. $\frac{303}{385}$ f.

(10) Find the amount of £237. 10s. in 2 years, 8 months and 29 days, at 5 per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £270. 2s. 2¼d. $\frac{48}{100}$ f.

(11) Ascertain the commission or brokerage on £832, at 2½ per cent.

Answer : £20. 16s.

(12) A broker procures an insurance upon property to the amount of £1850; what will he have for his trouble at 3s. 9d. per cent.?

Answer : £3. 9s. 4½d.

144. Of the four quantities, the *Principal*, the *Rate*, the *Time* and the *Interest*, when any *three* are given, the remaining *one* may be found by reversing the process: and exercises will be had immediately from the preceding examples, but they are not often required.

145. *Compound Interest.*

Ex. Required the compound interest of £250 for two years, at 5 per cent. per annum.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{£.} \\
 250 \\
 \underline{5} \\
 \text{£}12.50 \\
 \underline{20} \\
 \text{s}10.00
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \\
 250. \quad 0 = \text{first principal :} \\
 12.10 = \text{interest for the first year :} \\
 \hline
 \text{£}262.10 = \text{amount in one year :}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \\
 262.10 \\
 \underline{.5} \\
 \text{£}13.12.10 \\
 \underline{20} \\
 \text{s}2.50 \\
 \underline{12} \\
 \text{d}6.00
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{£.} \quad \text{s.} \quad \text{d.} \\
 262.10.0 = \text{second principal :} \\
 13. \quad 2.6 = \text{interest for the second year :} \\
 \hline
 275.12.6 = \text{amount in two years :} \\
 250. \quad 0.0 = \text{original principal :} \\
 \hline
 \text{£}25.12.6 = \text{compound interest in two years :}
 \end{array}$$

and we see that *this* interest is the *sum* of the interests of the *first* and *second* years together, upon their respective principals.

Here the interest may be supposed to form part of the new principal at the ends of any *equal* intervals of time, as *half-yearly*, *quarterly*, &c. ; but then the operation above must be repeated for *every* such interval: and when the compound interest is required for any number of years and parts of a year, it is inconsistent with the principles of the subject to suppose that the

interest becomes due at any other interval of time than what is expressed by the *primitive* fraction of which the parts are made up: as, for instance, when compound interest for *three-fourths* of a year is required, it is necessarily implied that the interest is due at the end of each *quarter*.

When the *equitable* principle just mentioned is not attended to, it is *customary* to find the interest for one year in addition to the number of *entire* years expressed, and then to take the part or parts of that interest which correspond with the proposed part or parts of a year, and to add it to the amount already obtained: but although this be not a bad approximation to the true amount, questions for the *exercise* of students should never be proposed which require its application.

The operation last given will preclude the necessity of laying down a rule in *words* for finding the amount and compound interest.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Required the amount of £350 in 3 years, at 5 per cent. compound interest.

Answer: £405. 3s. 4½d.

(2) Find the compound interest of £540 in 2 years, at 4 per cent.

Answer: £44. 1s. 3¼d. ½f.

(3) What is the compound interest of £150 in 4 years, at 2½ per cent.?

Answer: £15. 11s. 5¼d. ⅑f.

(4) To what sum will £725 accumulate in 4 years, at 5 per cent. compound interest?

Answer: £881. 4s. 10⁷/₈₀d.

(5) Determine the amount of £550. 10s. in a year and a half at 4 per cent. per annum, compound interest, the interest being due half-yearly.

Answer: £584. 3s. 10¾d. .20384f.

(6) Required the amount of £819. 4s. in 6 years, allowing £12. 10s. per cent. compound interest.

Answer: £1660. 15s. 0¾d.

The solutions may frequently be simplified by decimals, or by taking the *aliquot* parts of the sum proposed; but the processes cannot, as in the last Article, be reversed by the principles hitherto explained.

III. THE NATURES AND TRANSFERS OF STOCKS.

146. **DEF.** The exigencies of a Country sometimes compel its governing body to *borrow*, or to *contract a Loan*, for the benefit of the public service: and this is effected by giving to the *Lenders* in exchange for their money, *Government Bonds* or *Acknowledgments*, implying that the Nation is indebted to them for the sums advanced, whilst it reserves to itself the option of the *Time* of paying off the *Principal*, on the express condition that the *Interest* is regularly discharged at the time fixed upon.

147. Any part of these bonds is *transferable* from one person to another at pleasure, and each bond is usually styled *£100 Stock*, bearing interest at a certain rate, the subdivisions of *£1 stock* being the same as those of *sterling money*.

Thus, in what are called the 3, $3\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 *per cent.* Stocks, one of these bonds entitles its owner to the sums of *£1. 10s.*, *£1. 15s.* and *£2* respectively at the end of every *half-year* as interest: and that portion of the revenues of the country out of which the interest of these *Stocks* and the expenses connected with them are paid, is termed the *Funds*.

148. If a person *sell out* his stock from the Funds, he will be able to obtain more or less sterling money for each of his bonds, according to the interest it bears and also according to the circumstances of the times, which may influence the *stability* of the national credit: and if he *buy into* or *invest capital* in the Funds, the sum of ready money advanced by him for each bond will be regulated by the same circumstances.

149. When a *transfer* of capital is made from one kind of stock to another, it is evident that there will be an equitable claim for *more* or *fewer* bonds of the second stock, according as the rate of interest of such bonds is *less* or *greater* than that of the first: thus, a number of

bonds or *quantity of stock* in the 4 per cents., will produce the same interest as a *greater* quantity of stock in the 3 per cents., and consequently be of the same value to the possessor in point of income.

150. The same view is taken of money advanced to *Foreign Governments* or to *Trading Companies*: and the computations necessary in all *equitable* transactions of this kind must depend upon the *Rule of Proportion*: and those of most frequent occurrence will be explained in the subsequent examples.

Ex. 1. How much money must be paid for £2400 in the three per cent. *consols* (consolidated annuities), at $89\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.?

Here, we have the following proportion :

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{£. stock.} & \text{£. stock.} & \text{£.} & \text{£.} \\ 100 & : & 2400 & :: 89\frac{1}{2} : x; \end{array}$$

and the operation may be conducted in the *form* below :

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{£ } 2400 \\ 10 \times 9 - \frac{1}{2} = 89\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 24000 \\ 9 \\ \hline 216000 \\ 1200 \\ \hline 2148.00 \end{array}$$

that is, £2148 *sterling* will purchase £2400 of *this* stock when it is at $89\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

If we reverse the operation, we may find the quantity of stock at $89\frac{1}{2}$ which will be purchased for £2148 *sterling*, as follows :

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{£. stock.} & \text{£. stock.} \\ 89\frac{1}{2} & : & 2148 & :: 100 : x; \end{array}$$

$$\text{and therefore } x = \frac{2148 \times 100}{89\frac{1}{2}} = \text{£}2400.$$

Ex. 2. A person invests £3000 in the three per cents. when they are at $90\frac{1}{2}$; what amount of interest will he receive half-yearly?

Here, £90½ sterling produces £3 yearly or £1½ half-yearly: and therefore we have

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{£.} \\ 90\frac{1}{2} & : 3000 & :: 1\frac{1}{2} & : x; \end{array}$$

$$\text{whence, } x = \frac{3000 \times 1\frac{1}{2}}{90\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{3000 \times 15}{902}$$

$$= \frac{1500 \times 15}{451} = \frac{22500}{451} = £49. 17s. 9\frac{1}{4}d. \frac{257}{451}f. = \text{his dividend.}$$

Conversely, if a person wish to receive the last-mentioned sum half-yearly, he may invest £3000 in the three per cents. when they are at 90½ for this purpose; since

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} & \text{f.} & \text{£.} \\ 1\frac{1}{2} & : 49. 17. 9\frac{1}{4} & . \frac{257}{451} & :: 90\frac{1}{2} & : 3000; \end{array}$$

but the same income might be acquired by the investment of a different sum of money in a different kind of stock, dependent upon the circumstances affecting it.

Ex. 3. At what rate will a person receive interest, who invests his capital in the 4 per cents. when they are at 104?

Since £104 sterling produces an interest of £4 annually, we have

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{£.} \\ 104 & : 100 & :: 4 & : x; \end{array}$$

$$\text{and } x = \frac{100 \times 4}{104} = \frac{50}{13} = £3. 16s. 11\frac{1}{13}d. \text{ is the rate per cent.}$$

Conversely, when the interest of money is £3.16s.11⅙d. per cent., the equitable value of the 4 per cent. stock is £104 sterling.

Ex. 4. A person transfers £1000 stock from the 4 per cents. at 90, to the 3 per cents. at 72: find how much of the latter stock he will hold, and the alteration made in his annual income.

Here, x denoting the quantity of the latter stock, we have

$$1000 \times 90 : x \times 72 :: 1 : 1;$$

$$\text{whence, } x = \frac{1000 \times 90}{72} = \frac{10000}{8} = £1250,$$

is the quantity of stock in the 3 per cents.:

also £1000 at 4 per cent. gives an income of £40 :
and £1250 at 3 per cent. gives an income of £37. 10s. :
therefore the *diminution* of his income £2. 10s.

From this example, it appears to be *more advantageous* to invest in the 4 per cents. at 90 than in the 3 per cents. at 72, as will be seen also from the circumstance of $\frac{4}{80}$ being *greater* than $\frac{3}{72}$, which shews the reason at once.

151. *Purchases and Sales* of stock are made through *Agents* called *Stock-Brokers* at the rate of $\frac{1}{8}$ or 2s. 6d. per cent. upon the stock *transferred*: these agents are employed by both *buyers* and *sellers*, and the *brokerage* must therefore be *added* to the price of stock which is *bought* and *subtracted* from the price of that which is *sold* through them: and this is done by *increasing* or *diminishing* the current price of £100 stock by $\frac{1}{8}$.

152. *Stock-jobbing* is dealing in the Stocks with the view of gaining money by the rise and fall of the market price: and persons possessed of *property* may of course *buy* or *sell* stock, according as the price is likely to *rise* or *fall*, in the expectation of realizing a profit by the difference of price: but the *practice* of stock-jobbing may be explained as follows.

A agrees to sell to *B*, £1000 in the 3 per cents. for £870 to be transferred at the end of a *certain time*: *A* has indeed no such stock, but if its price on the *day of transfer* should be only 86 he may purchase what will enable him to fulfil his engagement for £860, and he will thus gain £10 by the transaction: on the contrary, if the price were 89, it would require £890 for the same purpose and he would then be a loser of £20. These are called *time bargains* or *bargains for the Account*, and are settled without the purchase of stock at all by payment of the *difference*: the *buyers* being known as *Bulls* pulling down, and the *sellers* as *Bears* forcing up, in the language of the *Stock Exchange*: but not being recognized by law, the principles by which this business is supported are merely a sense of *honour* or *disgrace* and the retention or loss of future *credit*.

153. It is the province of the *Chancellor of the Exchequer* to propose the terms of a Government Loan: and

if a person, asking 5 per cent. for his money, were to advance £1000 *money*, the nation would become indebted to him in £1666. 13s. 4d. *stock* in the 3 per cents. at *par*, because this sum produces the same interest. When the price of stock is *above* or *below* *par*, the calculations will be conducted as in the preceding pages; and in order to raise the *immense* sums that are frequently wanted, the *Contractors* or *Subscribers* are sometimes considered entitled to an advantage of one kind or other which is called a *Douceur* or *Bonus*.

Such stocks constitute what is termed *The funded Debt*; and whenever sums have been advanced to the government and have not been thus disposed of, they are styled *The unfunded Debt*.

Temporary loans are raised from time to time on what are called *Exchequer Bills* for single *hundreds* or *thousands* of Pounds, bearing a certain interest per cent. *per day*, from the days of their dates to the days when they are paid off.

Examples for Practice.

(1) What is the purchase of £5050 stock, at $85\frac{3}{8}$ per cent.?

Answer: £4311. 8s. 9d.

(2) If the 4 per cents. be at $82\frac{1}{8}$, what quantity of stock can be purchased for £821. 5s.?

Answer: £1000.

(3) A person invests £2000 in the 3 per cent. consols, when they are at $88\frac{1}{2}$: what annual income is he entitled to?

Answer: £67. 15s. $11\frac{1}{8}$ d.

(4) What sum must be invested in the 3 per cents. at $77\frac{1}{2}$ to produce an income of £120 a year?

Answer: £3100.

(5) A person investing in the 4 per cents. receives $4\frac{3}{8}$ per cent. interest for his money: what is the price of the stock?

Answer: 91 $\frac{3}{4}$.

(6) How much stock can be purchased by the transfer of £1000 stock from the 3 per cents. at 72, to the

4 per cents. at 90: and what annual income will it produce?

Answers: £800 and £32.

(7) If I buy £650 stock in the 3 per cents. at $90\frac{3}{8}$, and pay $\frac{1}{8}$ for brokerage: what does it cost me?

Answer: £588. 5s.

(8) What sterling money shall I receive for £1760. 16s. 8d. stock at $90\frac{3}{8}$, and $\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. commission?

Answer: £1589. 3s. $0\frac{1}{2}$ d.

(9) If a person invest £650 in the stocks at $76\frac{1}{2}$, and sell it immediately at $77\frac{3}{16}$; find his gain by the transaction.

Answer: £10. 16s. 8d.

(10) A person having £10000 in the 3 per cents. sells out at 65 and invests the produce in the 4 per cents. at $82\frac{1}{2}$: find the change in his income.

Answer: £15. 3s. $0\frac{5}{11}$ d. increase.

(11) When a certain stock is at $97\frac{1}{2}$ a person possesses what would realize £879: find what quantity of another stock at $88\frac{1}{4}$ he ought to receive for it.

Answer: £996 $\frac{1}{3}\frac{2}{3}$.

(12) The sum of the dividends on a quantity of 3 per cent. stock for 13 years was £3081: how much stock was there, and what will be its sterling worth when the fund is sold at $79\frac{1}{8}$ per cent.?

Answers: £7900 and £6310 $\frac{1}{8}$.

IV. DISCOUNT OR REBATE.

154. DEF. *Discount or Rebate* is an allowance or abatement made upon a debt discharged before it is due, in consideration of ready money, the simple interest of money being reckoned at a given rate: and when the discount is subtracted from any proposed sum, the remainder is termed the *Present Worth* or *Present Value*.

Ex. Find the present worth and discount of £121. 15s. due 5 months hence, at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. simple interest.

Since £100 at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. amounts to £101. 9s. 2d. in 5 months, it is evident that £101. 9s. 2d. due 5 months hence is of the same value as £100 ready money; and other sums for *this* time in the same proportion :

$$\text{whence, } \begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 101 & .9 & .2 \end{array} : \begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \\ 121 & .15 & \end{array} :: 100 : x,$$

$$\text{or, } 24350d. : 29220d. :: 100 : x;$$

therefore $x = \frac{2922}{2435} \times £100 = \frac{6}{5} \times £100 = £120$ is the present worth : and the discount = the proposed sum – the present worth = £121. 15s. – £120 = £1. 15s.

Also, since £101. 9s. 2d. pays £1. 9s. 2d. discount for 5 months, we may find the discount at once; thus,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 101 & .9 & .2 \end{array} : \begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \\ 121 & .15 & \end{array} :: \begin{array}{ccc} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 1 & .9 & .2 \end{array} : x;$$

whence, $x = \frac{6}{5}$ of £1. 9s. 2d. = £1. 15s. is the discount :

and the present worth = the proposed sum – the discount = £121. 15s. – £1. 15s. = £120 as before.

From these steps we derive the following Rules.

For the Present Worth. As the amount of £100 for the given time at the given rate : the proposed sum :: £100 : the present worth.

For the Discount. As the amount of £100 for the given time at the given rate : the proposed sum :: the interest of £100 for that time : the discount.

If no time be mentioned, the discount for a year is understood : and the following *forms* for the operations will be *practically* convenient :

| | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|-----|----|----|------------------------------------|
| mo. | | £. | s. | d. | |
| 4 | $\frac{1}{3}$ | 3 | 10 | 0 | = interest of £100 for 12 months : |
| 1 | $\frac{1}{4}$ | 1 | 3 | 4 | |
| | | 0 | 5 | 10 | |
| | | | | | |
| | | 1 | 9 | 2 | = interest of £100 for 5 months : |
| | | 100 | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | 101 | 9 | 2 | = amount of £100 in 5 months : |

then, $\begin{matrix} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 101 & .9 & .2 \end{matrix} : \begin{matrix} \text{£.} & \text{s.} \\ 121 & .15 \end{matrix} :: 100 : \text{the present worth};$
 $\begin{matrix} \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} \\ 101 & .9 & .2 \end{matrix} : \begin{matrix} \text{£.} & \text{s.} \\ 121 & .15 \end{matrix} :: 1.9.2 : \text{the discount};$
 and when *either* of these quantities is found, the *other* may be had immediately by subtraction.

155. Hence, it appears that the Present Value may be *defined* to be that sum which being *now* put out to interest will amount to the sum *due* at the end of the time.

Since the *Amount* of £100 is the first term for finding the *Discount* and £100 is that for finding the *Interest*, the other terms of the proportions being the same, the Discount of a sum is *less* than its Interest.

It is moreover evident that the discount of a given sum at a given rate of *interest* is *not* proportional to the time: but that the discount is proportional to the sum when the time and rate of interest are given.

In the discharge of a Tradesman's bill, it is *customary* to make a deduction at the *rate* of 5 per cent. *discount* on the sum put down as due at some future time: this *Allowance* being the interest of the *Debt* instead of that of its *Present Value* will be to the payer's advantage, and differs essentially in *principle* from the *Discount* we have just been considering.

Bankers, in *discounting* a bill or promissory note, are in the habit of charging *interest* at 5 per cent. from the day the bill is discounted to the time when the three *days of grace*, allowed by law, have expired.

A distinction should be made between the *Rate of Discount* and the *Rate of Interest*, as is seen immediately in the following familiar instance.

"Five volumes of a work can be bought for a certain sum payable at the end of a year, and six volumes of the same work can be bought for the same sum in ready money: what are the rates of discount and interest?"

Since 1 volume is *discounted* from six, we have

$6 : 1 :: \begin{matrix} \text{£.} \\ 100 \end{matrix} : \begin{matrix} \text{£.} \\ 16\frac{2}{3} \end{matrix} = \text{the rate of discount} :$
 and because 1 volume is *gained* upon five, we have

$5 : 1 :: \begin{matrix} \text{£.} \\ 100 \end{matrix} : \begin{matrix} \text{£.} \\ 20 \end{matrix} = \text{the rate of interest}.$

156. When discount is reckoned at *Compound Interest* per annum, the same rules may be applied for any number of *entire* years, as appears from Article (145).

Ex. Find the present worth and discount of £2112. 10s. due at the end of 2 years, at compound interest of 4 per cent. per annum.

£. £. s. £. £. s.
 104 : 2112 . 10 :: 100 : 2031 . 5, which is the sum due 1 year hence :

104 : 2031 . 5 :: 100 : 1953 . 2 . 6, which is the sum due *now* or the present worth :
 and the discount will therefore be

$$£2112 . 10s. - £1953 . 2s. 6d. = £159 . 7s. 6d.$$

Examples for Practice.

(1) What is the present worth of £157. 10s. due 1 year hence, at 5 per cent. simple interest?

Answer : £150.

(2) Required the discount of £355. 5s. payable at the end of 4 months, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £5. 5s.

(3) Find the discount of £283. 0s. 5d. for 7 months, at 5 per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £8. 0s. 5d.

(4) Determine the discount due upon £690. 3s. 9d. for 9 months, at 3 per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £15. 3s. 9d.

(5) Find the discount of £298. 0s. 10d. for 11 months, at 4 per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £10. 10s. 10d.

(6) Required the present worth of £370. 4s. $8\frac{1}{4}$ d. due 15 months hence, at $4\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. simple interest.

Answer : £350.

(7) What sum will amount to £275. 6s. 8d. in $1\frac{1}{2}$ years, allowing $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. simple interest?

Answer : £257. 18s. $5\frac{1}{2}$ d. 34f.

(8) Required the present worth of £241. 12s. 4d. due at the end of 146 days, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

Answer: £237. 10s.

(9) How much stock at $92\frac{2}{3}$ must be sold out to pay a bill of £715. 17s. due 9 months hence, at 4 per cent. simple interest?

Answer: £750.

(10) A tradesman marks his goods with two prices, one for ready money and the other for credit of six months; what fixed ratio ought the two prices to bear to each other, allowing 5 per cent. per annum, simple interest?

Answer: 40 : 41.

(11) If £2652. 5s. be due 3 years hence, what sum will be due at the end of 1 year, if compound interest be allowed at 3 per cent.?

Answer: £2500.

(12) What is the present worth of £9724. 1s. due 4 years hence, at 5 per cent. compound interest?

Answer: £8000.

V. THE EQUATION OF PAYMENTS.

157. DEF. The *Equation of Payments* is the finding of a proper time at which two or more debts due at *different* times should be discharged at *one* payment: and it is here *assumed* that the interests of *all* the debts for their respective periods are together equal to the interest of their *sum* for the *Equated Time*.

Ex. If £100 be due in 3 months, £210 in 2 months and £160 in 5 months, find the equated time.

What is assumed in the definition gives the following equality, since the interests are proportional to the sums and times *jointly*, the rate being supposed the *same* and therefore of no importance in the calculation:

$(100 \times 3) + (210 \times 2) + (160 \times 5) = (100 + 210 + 160) \times$
the equated time: whence, we have

$$\text{the equated time} = \frac{1520}{470} = 3\frac{11}{47} \text{ months:}$$

and thence the following Rule is obtained.

RULE. Divide the sum of the products of each payment by its time by the sum of all the payments, and the quotient will be the equated time.

The assumption made in the definition, which implies that the *interest* of the debts payable *before* the equated time from their times to the equated time, should be equal to the *interest* of the debts payable *after* that time from the equated time to their respective times, is not founded in *equity*; because it is evident that by paying a debt before it is due the debtor is entitled to the *discount* only, and that he virtually loses the *interest* which would have accrued from the debt remaining in his hands after its period has expired.

We have seen in Article (155) that interest is greater than discount, and consequently the rule above laid down is in favour of the payer, since a greater allowance is made him than he is really entitled to: but when great nicety is not required, the equated time thus found will not be far from the truth: the *correct* time, however, cannot be obtained without having recourse to *other* than arithmetical principles.

VI. THE RULE OF FELLOWSHIP.

158. **DEF.** *Fellowship* is the rule by means of which two or more persons having a *Joint Stock* or *Common Interest* in a property, are enabled to determine their respective shares of it or of its produce, under the same or different circumstances.

Ex. 1. Two persons form a joint stock by subscribing £3500 and £5000 respectively, and in a certain time they clear £1000: how must this sum be divided between them?

Here, it is manifest that the share of each person must have the same ratio to the whole gain that his subscription has to the whole stock formed; or, that the *whole* cause must be to each *partial* cause as the *whole* effect is to each *partial* effect:

now, £3500 + £5000 = £8500 is the whole cause,
and £3500 and £5000 are the partial causes :
also £1000 is the whole effect and the partial effects
are the required shares : whence, we have

£8500 : £3500 :: £1000 : the first share ;

$$\text{or, the first share} = \frac{3500 \times 1000}{8500} = \overset{\text{£.}}{411} . \overset{\text{s.}}{15} . \overset{\text{d.}}{3\frac{1}{2}} . \overset{\text{f.}}{17} :$$

£8500 : £5000 :: £1000 : the second share ;

$$\text{or, the second share} = \frac{5000 \times 1000}{8500} = 588 . 4 . 8\frac{1}{4} . \frac{1}{17} :$$

and these sums make up the £1000 gained.

Here, the ratio of the shares depending *solely* upon the amounts subscribed, the example is termed an instance of *Single Fellowship*.

Ex. 2. A field of grass is rented by two persons for £27 : the former keeps in it 15 oxen for 10 days and the latter 21 oxen for 7 days ; find the rent paid by each.

Here, the portions of the rent must evidently be as the numbers of oxen and the numbers of days *jointly* : also, the partial causes are

$$15 \times 10 = 150 \text{ and } 21 \times 7 = 147 :$$

and therefore the whole cause is 150 + 147 or 297 ; whence,

$$297 : 150 :: 27 : \overset{\text{£.}}{13} . \overset{\text{s.}}{12} . \overset{\text{d.}}{8\frac{1}{2}} . \overset{\text{f.}}{10}, \text{ the 1st portion :}$$

$$297 : 147 :: 27 : \overset{\text{£.}}{13} . 7 . 3\frac{1}{4} . \frac{1}{11}, \text{ the 2nd portion :}$$

and the sum of both portions is £27 as it ought to be.

This is an instance of *Double Fellowship*, the portions of rent depending upon *two* particulars, the number of oxen put in and the number of days they are kept there.

159. The principles of these examples being independent of the *number* of interests concerned enable us to lay down the following Rule.

RULE. Find the values of the partial causes and also their sum : then, as this sum is to each part of it, so is the whole effect to its corresponding part.

In this rule it is understood that every agent is employed under exactly the *same circumstances* : as, for *instance*, in the last example each of the oxen is supposed

to consume the *same* quantity of grass, the pasturage being *uniform* throughout: but whenever their *relative* qualities are assigned, it will easily be seen that *similar* methods must be pursued.

Ex. If £100 be distributed among 6 men, 9 women and 12 children; what will be received by them, when the shares of a man, a woman and a child are as the numbers 3, 2, 1?

Here,
$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 6 \times 3 = 18 \\ 9 \times 2 = 18 \\ 12 \times 1 = 12 \end{array} \right\} \text{are the partial causes:}$$

and $\underline{48}$ is the whole cause:

whence,
$$\begin{array}{l} 48 : 18 :: 100 : 37 \text{ } 10, \text{ by the men:} \\ 48 : 18 :: 100 : 37 \text{ } 10, \text{ by the women:} \\ 48 : 12 :: 100 : 25 \text{ } 0, \text{ by the children.} \end{array}$$

VII. THE RULE OF ALLIGATION.

160. DEF. *Alligation* sometimes called *Alligation Medial* is the rule by means of which the rate or quality of a composition or mixture is found from the rates or qualities of the ingredients of which it is made up.

Ex. If 12 bushels of wheat at 6*s.* a bushel and 15 bushels at 7*s.* a bushel, be mixed together, what will be the value of a bushel of the mixture?

Here, from the most obvious principles, we have

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 12 \times 6 = 72 \\ 15 \times 7 = 105 \end{array} \right\} \text{the values of the ingredients:}$$

therefore $72 + 105 = 177*s.*$ is the value of the mixture which contains $12 + 15 = 27$ bushels: whence,

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} \text{bush.} & \text{bush.} & \text{£.} & \text{s.} & \text{d.} & \text{f.} \\ 27 : 1 :: 177 : 6 & . & 6\frac{1}{2} & . & \frac{2}{3} \end{array}, \text{ the price of a bushel.}$$

The usual *form* of the operation is as follows:

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \times 12 = 72 \\ 7 \times 15 = 105 \\ \hline 27 \text{) } 177 \text{ (} 6 \text{ } 6\frac{1}{2} \text{ } \frac{2}{3} \text{ :} \end{array}$$

and the number of ingredients being any whatever, we have the following Rule.

RULE. Divide the sum of the products of the ingredients and their respective rates by the sum of the ingredients, and the quotient will be the rate of the mixture.

Examples for Practice.

(1) If £75 be due in 4 months, £125 in 5 months and £150 in 7 months: what is the equated time?

Answer: $5\frac{9}{14}$ months.

(2) What will be the equated time of payment of £200 due at 3 months, £300 at 8 months and £500 at 12 months?

Answer: 9 months.

(3) Find the equated time of payment, when $\frac{1}{2}$ of a sum of money is due at 3 months, $\frac{1}{3}$ at 8 months and the remainder at 15 months.

Answer: $7\frac{2}{3}$ months.

(4) *A* owed *B* £750 to be paid in 15 months, but at 12 months he paid him £250: at what time was the remainder due?

Answer: $16\frac{1}{2}$ months.

(5) Divide £1000 among three persons, so that their shares shall be as the numbers 2, 5, 9.

Answer: £125, £312. 10*s.* and £562. 10*s.*

(6) Of £2180, *A*'s share is to *B*'s share as 2 to 3, *B*'s is to *C*'s as 4 to 7 and *C*'s is to *D*'s as 5 to 11: find the share of each.

Answer: *A*'s is £200, *B*'s is £300, *C*'s is £525, and *D*'s is £1155.

(7) Three partners put into business the sums of £300, £400, and £500, and at the end of a certain time they gained £600: find the share of each.

Answer: £150, £200, and £250.

(8) Three persons forming a joint stock of £45000, gain by trading £15000; and of this their shares are

£7500, £5000, and £2500: find the portion of stock contributed by each.

Answer: £22500, £15000, and £7500.

(9) A person bequeathed by will the following legacies: £1500 to *A*, £875 to *B*, £525 to *C* and £350 to *D*: but when his property was sold it produced only £2437. 10s.: how much did he really leave to each?

Answer: £1125 to *A*, £656. 5s. to *B*, £393. 15s. to *C* and £262. 10s. to *D*.

(10) If *A* advance £1500 for 9 months and *B* £1200 for 6 months: what share of a gain of £1150 belongs to each?

Answer: £750 to *A* and £400 to *B*.

(11) If *A* contribute £6000 for 5 months, *B* £5000 for 6 months, *C* £4000 for $7\frac{1}{2}$ months and *D* £2500 for 12 months, in the formation of a joint stock: divide a profit of £4760 equitably among them.

Answer: The share of each is £1190.

(12) Three merchants *A*, *B*, *C* engage in commerce; *A* with £1000 for 12 months, *B* with £1800 for 7 months and *C* with £2500 for 4 months, and they gain £350: what share of the gain belongs to each?

Answer: £121. 7s. $8\frac{3}{4}d.$ $\frac{137}{173}f.$ to *A*, £127. 9s. $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ $\frac{66}{173}f.$ to *B* and £101. 3s. $1\frac{1}{4}d.$ $\frac{143}{173}f.$ to *C*.

(13) Three persons with a joint stock gain £3650: the first advances $\frac{1}{3}$ of the capital for $\frac{1}{4}$ of the time, the second $\frac{1}{4}$ of the capital for $\frac{1}{2}$ of the time and the third the remainder of the capital for the whole time: find their shares.

Answer: £486. 13s. 4d., £730, and £2433. 6s. 8d.

(14) A prize of £3825 is to be divided among 3 officers, 12 assistants and 100 men, in proportion to their pay and time of service jointly: the officers have £5 a month and have served 9 months: the assistants who have £2. 10s. a month have served 6 months and the men have served 3 months at £1. 10s. a month. What is the share of each?

Answer: £225 of each officer, £75 of each assistant and £22. 10s. of each of the men.

(15) A wine merchant mixes 20 gallons of wine at 12s. a gallon, 25 gallons at 14s. and 36 gallons at 16s.: what will be the price of a gallon of the mixture?

Answer: 14s. $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ $\frac{2}{7}f.$

(16) A mixture is made of 10 bushels of flour at 3s. 8d., 21 bushels at 3s. 10d. and 35 bushels at 4s.: what is the price of a bushel of it?

Answer: 3s. $10\frac{3}{4}d.$ $\frac{1}{3}f.$

VIII. THE DOCTRINE OF EXCHANGES.

161. DEF. 1. *Exchange* is the rule by means of which it is ascertained what sum of money of one country is equivalent to a *given* sum of another, according to some *settled* rate of commutation; and the operations necessary to calculate this must, from the nature of the case, be applications of the Rule of Proportion.

The *Course of Exchange* is used to express the sum of money of any place given in exchange for a *fixed* sum of that of another: and the *Par of Exchange* denotes the sum of money of any place, which is of the same *intrinsic* value as that fixed sum.

Ex. How many pounds Flemish can I receive for £1050 sterling, the course of exchange being 35 shillings Flemish for £1 sterling?

Here, from the nature of the question, we have

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{£.} & \text{£.} & \text{s. f.} \\ 1 : 1050 & :: & 35 \end{array}$$

35

5250

3150

2, 0) 3675, 0 shillings Flemish :

£1837. 10 the sum Flemish required.

In questions of this kind, all that is necessary to be known is the course of exchange and the subdivisions of the monies to be commuted.

162. DEF. 2. The *Arbitration* or *Comparison* of *Exchanges* is the determining what rate of exchange,

called the *Par of Arbitration*, between any number of places corresponds with, or is equivalent to, any assigned rates between each of them and another place: and a knowledge of this subject will enable a person to judge how he may remit his money from one place to another with the greatest advantage.

Arbitration is styled *simple* or *compound*, according as *three* or *more* places are concerned.

Ex. If the exchange between *Amsterdam* and *Paris* be 54*d.* for 1 crown, and between *Amsterdam* and *London* be 33*s.* 9*d.* for £1; what is the par of exchange or the arbitrated price between *Paris* and *London*?

Here, 1 crown at *Paris* = 54 pence at *Amsterdam*:

240 pence in *London* = 405 pence at *Amsterdam*:

thus, we obtain the equality of ratios,

$$\frac{1 \text{ crown in } \textit{Paris}}{240 \text{ pence in } \textit{London}} = \frac{54}{405} = \frac{2}{15}:$$

whence, 1 crown at *Paris* = $\frac{2}{15} \times 240*d.* = 32*d.* in *London*:$

that is, 32*d.* per crown is the arbitrated price between *London* and *Paris*.

If we arrange the equalities so that the first term of one shall always be of the *same kind* as the second of that which immediately precedes it, as follows:

1 crown at *Paris* = 54 pence at *Amsterdam*,

405 pence at *Amsterdam* = 240 pence in *London*,

and multiply together the corresponding terms retaining the *names* only of the first and last countries and their *denominations* of money, we shall have

405 crowns at *Paris* = 54 × 240 pence in *London*:

and therefore 1 crown at *Paris* = $\frac{54 \times 240}{405} = \overset{d.}{32}$ in *London*,

as before: and a proceeding of this kind is distinguished by the name of the *Chain Rule*, from the *connection* of the *first* and *last* terms being ascertained through those which are *intermediate*.

Examples for Practice.

(1) How much English money is equivalent to 1785 francs 6 decimes, at 24 francs per pound sterling?

Answer : £74. 8s.

(2) Reduce £156. 15s. to francs, the exchange being at 23.5 francs per pound sterling.

Answer : 3683.625 francs.

(3) If £100 be due from *London* to *Paris* when £1 is worth 25 francs: what sum must be remitted when a guinea is exchanged for 27 francs?

Answer : £97. 4s. 5½d.

(4) If the course of exchange between *London* and *Amsterdam* be 33s. 6d. Flemish per pound sterling and between *London* and *Lisbon* be 50d. sterling per milree: find the arbitrated rate of exchange between *Amsterdam* and *Lisbon*.

Answer : 83¾d. Flemish per milree.

(5) A person in *London* owes another at *Petersburg* 500 rubles, exchange at 40d. sterling per ruble: but remits to *Paris* at 24 francs per pound sterling; thence to *Lisbon* at 500 rees for 3 francs; thence to *Amsterdam* at 20 stivers per crusado of 400 rees and thence to *Petersburg* at 25 stivers per ruble: find the arbitrated rate between *London* and *Petersburg* and the gain or loss by the circuitous mode of remittance.

Answers : 30d. per ruble and the gain is £20. 16s. 8d.

(6) The rates of exchange being £1 = 25.4 francs, 3.75 francs = 105 kreutzen, 60 kreutzen = 1 florin and the cost of travelling in *Germany* being 1½ florins per German mile which is equal to 4½ English miles: find the expense, in English money, of travelling 381 English miles in *Germany*.

Answer : £10. 14s. 3¾d.

163. The *Course of Exchange* between two countries fluctuates according to circumstances which cannot be entered into here; but the *lower* the course of exchange, the *more favourable* is it to the country in whose money it is estimated, and *vice versa*.

Thus, between *London* and *Amsterdam*, when the course of exchange is 9 guilders per pound sterling, it will evidently require *more* sterling money to pay a debt in *Amsterdam* and *fewer* guilders to discharge one in *London*, than if the course of exchange were 11 guilders: for, the merchant of *Amsterdam* has to *buy* pounds sterling to remit to *London* and the *London* merchant has to *sell* pounds sterling in order to purchase guilders for a remittance to *Amsterdam*. The exchanges may therefore be considered favourable to *this country*, when the courses of exchange run high in *foreign countries* with which it trades, and *vice versâ*.

The reader is referred to the last Edition of Dr. KELLY'S *Universal Cambist* for *practical* information on this subject.

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

164. In this section are presented a few miscellaneous Questions which could not with propriety be arranged under any of the preceding heads and are still of too much importance to be passed over without notice, in a work like the present.

Qu. 1. How many dozens of wine at £2 a dozen must be given in exchange for 27 yards of broad cloth at 32s. a yard?

The price of the cloth is $27 \times 32 = 864s.$:

whence, $40s. : 864s. :: 1 \text{ doz.} : 21\frac{3}{4}\text{doz.};$

that is, $21\frac{3}{4}$ dozens of wine are of equal value with 27 yards of cloth.

Questions of this kind are termed instances of *Barter* and *Truck*.

Qu. 2. If a grocer by selling tea at 6s. 6d. a pound clear one-sixth of the money: what will he clear per cent. by selling it at 7s. a pound?

Here, $\frac{1}{6}$ of 6s. 6d. = 1s. 1d.; whence 5s. 5d. is the price per lb. the tea cost him: therefore

$5s. 5d. : 7s. :: £100 : £129. 4s. 7\frac{1}{4}d. \frac{7}{8}f.;$

and £129. 4s. $7\frac{1}{4}d. \frac{7}{8}f.$ is the increased value of £100 at this rate: that is, the gain per cent. is £29. 4s. $7\frac{1}{4}d. \frac{7}{8}f.$

Qu. 3. A person loses at the rate of 10 per cent. by selling cloth at 15s. a yard: how ought it to have been sold to gain 20 per cent.?

Since he loses $\frac{1}{10}$ th part, he receives only 9 parts out of 10 or 90 parts out of 100: whence,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{£.} & & \text{£.} & & \text{s.} & & \text{s.} & & \text{d.} \\ 90 & : & 100 & :: & 15 & : & 16 & . & 8, \end{array}$$

the *prime cost* of 1 yard: for the same reason, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{£.} & & \text{£.} & & \text{s.} & & \text{d.} & & \text{s.} \\ 100 & : & 120 & :: & 16 & . & 8 & : & 20, \end{array}$$

or £1 is the price per yard, in order to realize a *profit* of 20 per cent.

Questions of this description are classed under the heads, *Profit and Loss*, *Loss and Gain* and *Per-centage*.

Qu. 4. Required the neat weight of 27 cwt. 1 qr. 14lbs., tare being allowed at the rate of 16lbs. per cwt.

Here, by the rules of Practice, we have

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 16 \mid \frac{1}{4} \mid & \overset{\text{cwt.}}{27} \ . \ \overset{\text{qr.}}{1} \ . \ \overset{\text{lbs.}}{14} = \text{gross :} \\ & 3 \ . \ 3 \ . \ 18 = \text{tare :} \\ \hline & 23 \ . \ 1 \ . \ 24 = \text{neat weight.} \end{array}$$

Questions of this nature are usually inserted under a Rule called *Tare and Tret*, which comprises all allowances made upon goods on any ground whatever, whether by *custom* or by *special agreement*.

Qu. 5. If two men *A* and *B* together can perform a piece of work in 10 days and *A* by himself can do it in 18 days: what time will it take *B* to do it?

Assuming 1 to represent the piece of work, we have

$$\frac{1}{18} = \text{work done by } A \text{ in } 1 \text{ day:}$$

$$\frac{10}{18} = \frac{5}{9} = \dots\dots\dots A \text{ in } 10 \text{ days:}$$

$$\text{hence, } 1 - \frac{5}{9} = \frac{4}{9} = \dots\dots\dots B \text{ in } 10 \text{ days:}$$

$$\text{wherefore } \frac{4}{9} : 1 :: 10 \text{ days : } 22\frac{1}{2} \text{ days;}$$

or, *B* can do the work in $22\frac{1}{2}$ days.

QU. 6. Three agents A, B, C can produce a given effect in 12 hours; also, A and B can produce it in 16 hours and A and C in 18 hours: in what time can each of them produce it separately?

Here, $\frac{1}{16}$ = effect produced by A and B in 1 hour :

$$\frac{12}{16} = \frac{3}{4} = \dots\dots\dots A \text{ and } B \text{ in 12 hours:}$$

whence, $1 - \frac{3}{4} = \frac{1}{4} = \dots\dots\dots C \text{ in 12 hours:}$

and therefore $\frac{1}{4} : 1 :: 12 \text{ hours} : 48 \text{ hours,}$

the time in which C alone can produce it:

again, $\frac{1}{18}$ = effect produced by A and C in 1 hour :

$\frac{12}{18} = \frac{2}{3} = \dots\dots\dots A \text{ and } C \text{ in 12 hours:}$

and $1 - \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{3} = \dots\dots\dots B \text{ in 12 hours:}$

whence, $\frac{1}{3} : 1 :: 12 \text{ hrs.} : 36 \text{ hours,}$

the time in which B alone can produce it:

also, $\frac{1}{12}$ = effect produced by A, B and C in 1 hour :

and $\frac{1}{36} + \frac{1}{48} = \frac{7}{144} = \dots\dots\dots B \text{ and } C \text{ in 1 hour:}$

whence, $\frac{1}{12} - \frac{7}{144} = \frac{5}{144} = \dots\dots\dots A \text{ in 1 hour:}$

therefore $\frac{5}{144} : 1 :: 1 \text{ hr.} : 28\frac{4}{5} \text{ hrs.,}$

the time in which A can produce the effect proposed.

QU. 7. Distribute £200 among A, B, C and D , so that B may receive as much as A , C as much as A and B together and D as much as A, B and C together.

If the share of *A* be represented by 1, then

the share of *B* will be represented by 1:

the share of *C* by $1 + 1 = 2$:

and the share of *D* by $1 + 1 + 2 = 4$:

whence, the question is merely to divide £200 into four parts having the same relations as the numbers 1, 1, 2, 4:

also, $1 + 1 + 2 + 4 = 8$,

and the Rule of Fellowship gives the following proportions:

£. £.
8 : 1 :: 200 : 25, the share of *A*;

8 : 1 :: 200 : 25, the share of *B*;

8 : 2 :: 200 : 50, the share of *C*;

8 : 4 :: 200 : 100, the share of *D*.

The same mode of reasoning will be applicable whatever be the number of persons concerned.

Qu. 8. At what times between 2 and 3 o'clock, are the hour and minute hands of a clock together, at right angles and in opposite directions?

At two o'clock, the hour hand is *two* of the portions called *hours* of one hand and *five minutes* of the other in advance of the minute hand; and their rates being as 1 : 12, the minute hand *gains* 55 in 60 or 11 in 12 upon the hour hand: whence we have

$$11 : 12 :: 2 : 2\frac{2}{11},$$

the *hours* when the minute and hour hands are *together*.

Again, when they are at right angles, the minute hand must have gained $2 + 3 = 5$ portions, and we have

$$11 : 12 :: 5 : 5\frac{5}{11};$$

and therefore at $5\frac{5}{11} \times 5$ or $27\frac{3}{11}$ minutes past two, the hands are at *right angles*.

Also, if they point in opposite directions, $2 + 6 = 8$ portions must be gained by the minute hand, and therefore we have

$$11 : 12 :: 8 : 8\frac{8}{11},$$

or, the hands will be in *opposite directions* at $8\frac{8}{11} \times 5$ or $43\frac{7}{11}$ minutes past two.

When the minute hand has gained $2 + 9 = 11$ portions, the two hands will be at right angles again, and

$$11 : 12 :: 11 : 12,$$

which shews that this circumstance occurs at 60 *minutes* past two or at three o'clock, as we know to be the case.

Qu. 9. Two clocks point out 12 at the same instant; one of them gains $7''$ and the other loses $8''$ in 12 hours: after what interval will one have gained half an hour of the other and what o'clock will each then shew?

Here, $7'' + 8'' = 15''$ is the separation which takes place in 12 hours, and $\frac{1}{2}$ hour $= 30' = 1800''$: whence,

$$15'' : 1800'' :: 12\text{hrs.} : 1440\text{hrs.};$$

that is, in 1440 hours or 60 days they will be separated 30 minutes or half an hour.

Also, the first gains $7''$ in 12 hours or $14''$ in 1 day:

$$\text{and } 1 \text{ day} : 60 \text{ days} :: 14'' : 14';$$

and therefore it will shew 12 hours 14 minutes.

The second loses $8''$ in 12 hours, or $16''$ in 1 day;

$$\text{and } 1 \text{ day} : 60 \text{ days} :: 16'' : 16';$$

whence the time pointed out by it will be 12hrs. $- 16\text{min.}$, or 11 hours 44 minutes: and it will be observed that the times differ by half an hour, as they ought.

Examples for practice.

(1) How much cloth at $14s. 6d.$ a yard, must be given for 3cwt. 3qrs. of sugar at $\pounds 3. 4s.$ per cwt.?

Answer: 16yds. $2\frac{2}{3}$ qrs.

(2) If 126 yards of cloth be bartered for 3hds. of brandy at $6s. 8d.$ per gallon, what is the price of the cloth per yard?

Answer: 10s.

(3) If I buy goods at $\pounds 3. 16s. 8d.$ per cwt.: how must I retail them per lb. to gain 15 per cent.?

Answer: $9\frac{1}{4}d. \frac{1}{11}f.$

(4) If by selling tea at $6s. 4d.$ per lb. a grocer lose 6 per cent.; what did it cost him per lb.?

Answer: $6s. 8\frac{3}{4}d. \frac{1}{12}f.$

(5) A grocer bought 2tons. 3cwt. 3qrs. of sugar for £120 and paid £2. 10s. for expenses: what must he sell it at per cwt. to clear 50 per cent.?

Answer: £4. 4s.

(6) A person by disposing of goods for £182 loses at the rate of 9 per cent.: what ought they to have been sold for to realize a profit of 7 per cent.?

Answer: £214.

(7) A person buys 400 yards of silk for £80 and sells 300 yards at 5s. 6d. a yard, and the rest which is damaged at 2s. a yard: what does he gain or lose per cent.?

Answer: He gains £15. 12s. 6d. per cent.

(8) A stationer sold quills at 11s. a thousand, by which he cleared $\frac{2}{3}$ of the money and he afterwards raised them to 13s. 6d. a thousand: what did he gain per cent. by the latter price?

Answer: £96. 7s. $3\frac{1}{4}d.$ $\frac{1}{11}f.$

(9) At what price must a commodity purchased at £14. 5s. per cwt. be sold to gain 21 per cent.; and what quantity of it must be sold at that rate to clear £100?

Answers: £17. 4s. $10\frac{1}{2}d.$ per cwt. and the quantity is 33cwt. 1qr. 18lbs. $11\frac{7}{11}oz.$

(10) A merchant bought 160 quarters of wheat at 41s. 3d. per quarter and sold it at 58s. 4d.: what was his gain? At what price ought it to have been sold to gain £33?

Answers: £136. 13s. 4d. and 45s. $4\frac{1}{2}d.$

(11) The prime cost of a cask of wine of 38 gallons is £25, and 8 gallons are lost by leakage: at what price per gallon must the remainder be sold so as to gain 10 per cent. upon the prime cost?

Answer: 18s. 4d.

(12) Divide £64 among *A*, *B* and *C*, so that *A* may have three times as much as *B*; and *C* may have one third of what *A* and *B* have together.

Answer: *A* has £36, *B* has £12, and *C* has £16.

(13) A person paid a tax of 10 per cent. upon his income: what must his income have been when after he had paid the tax, there was £1250 remaining?

Answer: £1388. 17s. 9½d. ⅓f.

(14) A grocer had 150lbs. of tea of which he sold 50lbs. at 9s. per lb. and found that he was thereby gaining 7½ per cent.; at what rate must he sell the remaining 100lbs., so as to clear 10 per cent. upon the whole?

Answer: 9s. 3½d. ⅔f.

(15) A mixture of wine and water of 32 measures contains one measure of wine: how much water must be added to this mixture that 32 measures of it may contain ⅓ of a measure of wine?

Answer: 224 measures.

(16) A hare starts 40 yards before a greyhound and is not perceived by him till she has been up 40 seconds: she gets away at the rate of 10 miles an hour and the dog pursues her at the rate of 18 miles an hour: how long will the course last and what distance will the hare have run?

Answers: $60\frac{4}{5}$ seconds and 490 yards.

(17) At what time between twelve and one o'clock, do the hour and minute hands of a watch point in directions exactly opposite?

Answer: 32min. $43\frac{7}{11}$ sec. past 12.

(18) A church clock is set at 12 o'clock on Saturday night; at noon on Tuesday it is 3 minutes too fast: supposing the rate regular find the true time when the clock strikes four on Thursday afternoon.

Answer: $5\frac{715}{1201}$ minutes before four.

(19) If 5 men or 7 women can perform a piece of work in 35 days: in what time can 7 men and 5 women do the same?

Answer: $16\frac{1}{2}$ days.

(20) A certain number of men mow 4 acres of grass in 3 hours and a certain number of others mow

8 acres in 5 hours: how long will they be in mowing 11 acres if they all work together?

Answer: $3\frac{3}{4}$ hours.

(21) If 15 men, 12 women and 9 boys can complete a piece of work in 50 days; what time would 9 men, 15 women and 18 boys take to do twice as much, the parts done by each in the same time being as the numbers 3, 2 and 1.

Answer: 104 days.

(22) If A can do a piece of work in 5 days, B twice as much in 7 days and C four times as much in 11 days: in what time can A , B and C together do three times the said work?

Answer: 3 days 12 hrs. $46\frac{26}{109}$ min.

(23) If A and B together can build a hut in 18 days and with the assistance of C they can do it in 11 days: in what time can C do it by himself?

Answer: $28\frac{2}{3}$ days.

(24) If A can do a piece of work in 1 hour, B in 3 hours, C in 5 hours and D in 7 hours: in what time can they do eleven times as much all working together at their respective rates?

Answer: 6hrs. 33min. 45sec.

(25) A and B can do a piece of work in 10 days, A and C in 12 days and B and C in 14 days: in what times can they do it jointly and separately?

Answers: All together in $7\frac{8}{107}$ days, A in $17\frac{1}{47}$ days, B in $22\frac{3}{37}$ days and C in $36\frac{1}{23}$ days.

(26) If A , B and C could reap a field in 18 days, B , C and D in 20 days, C , D and A in 24 days, and D , A and B in 27 days: in what times would it be reaped by them all together, and by each of them separately?

Answers: By them all together in $16\frac{56}{195}$ days, by A in $87\frac{3}{47}$ days, by B in $50\frac{1}{2}$ days, by C in $41\frac{1}{5}$ days and by D in $170\frac{1}{9}$ days.

CHAPTER VII.

INVOLUTION AND EVOLUTION,

WITH THE ARITHMETIC OF SURDS.

INVOLUTION.

165. DEF. A *Power* of a number is the number which arises from successive multiplications by itself: the operation by which it is obtained is termed *Involution*; and the *Degree* or *Order* of the power is denoted by the *number* of factors employed.

Thus, taking the number 2, we shall have the powers of it as follows:

$2 = 2$, the first power of 2:

$2 \times 2 = 4$, the second power of 2:

$2 \times 2 \times 2 = 8$, the third power of 2:

$2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 16$, the fourth power of 2:

$2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 32$, the fifth power of 2:

$2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 = 64$, the sixth power of 2:

and so on, as far as we please:

but instead of expressing these multiplications at length, which would soon become inconvenient, we denote the same operations by means of *Indices*, or small figures placed a little above the line to the right of the quantities whose powers are intended to be exhibited: thus, what is put down above may be denoted by

$$2^1 = 2:$$

$$2^3 = 8:$$

$$2^5 = 32:$$

$$2^2 = 4:$$

$$2^4 = 16:$$

$$2^6 = 64, \text{ \&c.}$$

where the *Index* sometimes called the *Exponent* is equal to the number of *factors* and is greater by one than the number of *operations*.

In the same manner the *second* powers of the *nine* digits are expressed: thus,

$$1^2 = 1 : \quad 4^2 = 16 : \quad 7^2 = 49 :$$

$$2^2 = 4 : \quad 5^2 = 25 : \quad 8^2 = 64 :$$

$$3^2 = 9 : \quad 6^2 = 36 : \quad 9^2 = 81 :$$

and their *third* powers will be written as follows:

$$1^3 = 1 : \quad 4^3 = 64 : \quad 7^3 = 343 :$$

$$2^3 = 8 : \quad 5^3 = 125 : \quad 8^3 = 512 :$$

$$3^3 = 27 : \quad 6^3 = 216 : \quad 9^3 = 729.$$

The *second* and *third* powers of numbers are styled their *Squares* and *Cubes* in reference to their application to *Geometry*, as will be seen hereafter: and the operations by which *all* powers are obtained are merely those of Multiplication.

166. To find the powers of a vulgar fraction or of a quantity expressed decimally, a similar process is used: thus,

| | |
|---|--|
| $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^1 = \frac{2}{3} :$ | $(2.5)^1 = 2.5 :$ |
| $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{9} :$ | $(2.5)^2 = 2.5 \times 2.5 = 6.25 :$ |
| $\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^3 = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{8}{27} :$ | $(2.5)^3 = 2.5 \times 2.5 \times 2.5 = 15.625 :$ |
| <p style="text-align: center;">&c. :</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">&c. :</p> |

and exactly in the same manner the powers of a quantity expressed by factors are found :

$$\begin{aligned} \text{thus, the square of } 2 \times 7 &= (2 \times 7) \times (2 \times 7) \\ &= 2 \times 2 \times 7 \times 7 = 2^2 \times 7^2 = 4 \times 49 = 196. \end{aligned}$$

Hence it appears that a power of a fraction is equal to the fraction formed by *raising* both its numerator and denominator to the power, and that the power of a quantity formed by factors is found by raising each factor to the power.

A mixed quantity is represented as a simple fraction or as a decimal, before the process is applied.

167. This notation furnishes important conclusions *with respect to powers*,

Thus, since $3^2 = 3 \times 3$ and $3^4 = 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 3^4 \times 3^2 &= (3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3) \times (3 \times 3) \\ &= 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3 = 3^6 = 3^{4+2}; \\ 3^4 \div 3^2 &= (3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3) \div (3 \times 3) \\ &= \frac{3 \times 3 \times 3 \times 3}{3 \times 3} = 3 \times 3 = 3^2 = 3^{4-2}; \end{aligned}$$

from which we infer that the *Multiplication* and *Division* of powers of the same quantity are *expressed* by the *Addition* and *Subtraction* of their indices.

Similarly, we have the fourth power of 3^2 expressed by $3^2 \times 3^2 \times 3^2 \times 3^2 = 3^8 = 3^{2 \times 4}$; or, the *Involution* of powers is expressed by the *Multiplication* of their indices: and conversely.

Ex. Let it be required to find the 6th power of 13.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here, } 13^6 &= 13^{1+2+3} = 13^1 \times 13^2 \times 13^3 \\ &= 13 \times 169 \times 2197 = 4826809; \end{aligned}$$

and the same result will be obtained by effecting any of the operations indicated below:

$$13^6 = 13^2 \times 13^4 = 13^3 \times 13^3 = 13^5 \times 13.$$

168. When one power of a quantity is divided by a higher power of the same quantity, the quotient may be expressed by the power of a fraction: thus,

$$\begin{aligned} 7^2 \div 7^4 &= (7 \times 7) \div (7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7) \\ &= \frac{7 \times 7}{7 \times 7 \times 7 \times 7} = \frac{1}{7 \times 7} = \frac{1}{7^2} = \left(\frac{1}{7}\right)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Also, from these Articles we ascertain that

$$7^4 \div 7^2 = 7^{4-2} = 7^2:$$

$$7^2 \div 7^4 = \frac{1}{7^{4-2}} = \frac{1}{7^2}:$$

where the *difference* of the indices is employed in the numerator or denominator according as the dividend or divisor is the higher power.

If the indices of the dividend and divisor be the same, this notation *extended* will give us the representation of unity or 1 in the *form* of the power of any number or quantity whatever, as 7 for instance, whose index is 0,

$$\text{since } 1 = 7^4 \div 7^4 = 7^{4-4} = 7^0.$$

EVOLUTION.

169. DEF. A *Root* of a number is such a number as being multiplied into itself one or more times produces it; and the operation by which this root is obtained is called *Evolution*.

Thus, the second or *square* root of 16 is 4, because the square of 4 is 16, or $4^2 = 4 \times 4 = 16$.

The third or *cube* root of 512 is 8, since the cube of 8 is 512, or $8^3 = 8 \times 8 \times 8 = 512$:

and similarly of vulgar fractions and decimals.

This operation is expressed by the sign $\sqrt{\quad}$ which is called the *Radical Sign*, with a small figure placed on its left to *particularize* the root intended: thus,

$$\sqrt[2]{16} = 4 \text{ and } \sqrt[3]{512} = 8 :$$

but the *square* root is denoted by the sign $\sqrt{\quad}$ *only*, without the small figure, as being of most frequent occurrence.

These operations are also indicated by means of the primitive fractions $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, &c., used as *indices*, so that the indices $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, &c., denote operations exactly the reverse of those expressed by the indices 2, 3, &c., respectively: thus,

$$\begin{array}{ll} 4^2 = 16, & 16^{\frac{1}{2}} = 4 ; \\ 8^3 = 512, & 512^{\frac{1}{3}} = 8. \end{array}$$

EXTRACTION OF THE SQUARE ROOT.

170. In this operation, having only *one* magnitude to work with, we cannot avail ourselves of any of the *fundamental* operations of *Arithmetic*: we shall therefore merely put down such instructions as will enable the student to extract the square root, without entering into the reasons upon which they are founded, these reasons admitting of a much clearer exposition by means of *Algebraical Symbols* than any that could be given in particular numbers. See the *Appendix*.

171. Repeating what was said in Article (165), we have

Digits:

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

Squares:

1, 4, 9, 16, 25, 36, 49, 64, 81:

whence, by mere inspection, we are enabled to find the square roots of all numbers that can be produced by the *squaring* of a single figure: but it is evident that this statement will not be sufficient for finding the square roots of quantities consisting of more than *two* figures; and recourse must therefore be had to other expedients.

172. *From the number of figures in any proposed quantity, to find the number of figures in its square root.*

Since, the square root of 1 is 1:

the square root of 100 is 10:

the square root of 10000 is 100:

the square root of 1000000 is 1000: &c.:

we see immediately that the square root of a number of fewer than three figures must consist of only one figure: that of a number of more than two figures and fewer than five, of two figures: that of a number of more than four figures and fewer than seven, of three figures, and so on: whence it follows, that if a dot or full point be placed over every alternate figure, beginning at the *units'* place, the number of such points will be the same as the number of figures in the square root.

This is called the *Rule for Pointing*, and may easily be extended to decimals: thus,

since, the square root of .01 is .1:

the square root of .0001 is .01:

the square root of .000001 is .001: &c.:

we infer that the quantity proposed must first be made to have an *even* number of decimal places, and then the pointing must proceed from the place of *units* towards the right hand over every alternate figure as before: and the number of such points will be the same as the number of decimal places in the square root.

Rule for the Extraction of the Square Root.

Point the alternate figures of the number proposed, beginning at the place of units, so as to form as many *periods* of two figures each as possible: find the greatest square number contained in the first period on the left hand, put down its root on the right as in division, and subtract it from that period. To the remainder bring

down the next period for a dividend, double the root just found for a divisor, and find how often it is contained in this dividend exclusive of the figure on its right hand, annex this quotient to the figures in both the quotient and divisor: multiply the divisor thus *completed* by the last figure of the quotient, subtract the product as before, and bring down to the remainder the period which comes next in order: repeat the process till every period in succession is disposed of, and the root or an approximation to it will thus be obtained.

The divisors *tried* as above, or the *trial* divisors, will frequently be taken too large when the dividend consists of only *two* or *three* figures, but not so in other cases: and attention to this circumstance will save trouble.

Ex. 1. Find the square roots of 1444 and 16129.

Proceeding according to the directions given in the Rule, we have

| | |
|---|---|
| $\begin{array}{r} 1\ 4\ 4\ 4\ 3\ 8 \\ 9 \\ \hline 6\ 8\ 5\ 4\ 4 \\ 5\ 4\ 4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1\ 6\ 1\ 2\ 9\ 1\ 2\ 7 \\ 1 \\ \hline 2\ 2\ 6\ 1 \\ 4\ 4 \\ \hline 2\ 4\ 7\ 1\ 7\ 2\ 9 \\ 1\ 7\ 2\ 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|---|---|

or, the square roots of 1444 and 16129 are 38 and 127 respectively: and these operations may easily be verified by squaring the numbers 38 and 127: also, the importance of the remark last made will be apparent.

Ex. 2. Required the square roots of the mixed decimals 22.09 and 104.7931.

| | |
|---|--|
| $\begin{array}{r} 2\ 2.\ 0\ 9\ 4\ 7 \\ 1\ 6 \\ \hline 8\ 7\ 6\ 0\ 9 \\ 6\ 0\ 9 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1\ 0\ 4.\ 7\ 9\ 3\ 1\ 0\ 2\ 3 \\ 1 \\ \hline 2\ 0\ 2\ 0\ 4\ 7\ 9 \\ 4\ 0\ 4 \\ \hline 2\ 0\ 4\ 3\ 7\ 5\ 3\ 1 \\ 6\ 1\ 2\ 9 \\ \hline 1\ 4\ 0\ 2 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|---|--|

The former of these is a *complete* square whose root is 4.7; but the latter is not, its approximate root being 10.23 with a remainder .1402: and it will be found upon trial, that $(10.23)^2 + .1402 = 104.7931$: also, this approximation might evidently have been carried farther, by affixing to the right hand of the quantity proposed, periods of *ciphers* which do not affect its value.

Ex. 3. Determine the square roots of the fractional quantities $\frac{144}{169}$ and $1278\frac{7}{25}$.

From Article (166), we see that the square root of a fraction may be obtained by finding the square roots of its numerator and denominator separately: whence, the square root of $\frac{144}{169} = \frac{\text{the square root of } 144}{\text{the square root of } 169} = \frac{12}{13}$.

Hence also, since $1278\frac{7}{25} = \frac{31957}{25}$, the square root may be found as above: but as the terms are seldom complete squares, it is usual to express the fraction decimally before the rule is applied; and in this instance, we shall have the approximate square root of 1278.28 = 35.753 &c., which might have been extended to more decimal places at pleasure.

Ex. 4. Extract the square root of the recurring decimal 1.7.

Here $1.\dot{7} = \frac{16}{9}$ and therefore the square root is $\frac{4}{3} = 1.\dot{3}$: but it generally happens that the corresponding vulgar fraction is not a complete square, and the approximate root must then be found by the ordinary method, though it will not be a recurring decimal.

It may here be observed, that the remainder at any stage of the operation must not *exceed* twice the corresponding quotient or portion of the root: and when a few figures of the root are obtained, their number may nearly be *doubled* by Division only.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the square roots of 676, 21025, 288369 and 998001.

Answers: 26, 145, 537 and 999.

(2) Determine the square roots of 2025, 692224, 33016516 and 45859984.

Answers: 45, 832, 5746 and 6772.

(3) What are the square roots of 5774409, 62805625, 182493081 and 3915380329?

Answers: 2403, 7925, 13509 and 62573.

(4) Required the square roots of 33.64, 1082.41, 22.8484 and 187.4161.

Answers: 5.8, 3.29, 4.78 and 13.69.

(5) Find the square roots of .0064, .005329, .00053361 and .00038025.

Answers: .08, .073, .0231 and .0195.

(6) Extract the square roots of $\frac{4}{25}$, $\frac{169}{1584}$, $\frac{341}{1385}$ and $\frac{2304}{3481}$.

Answers: $\frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{13}{12}$, $\frac{18}{11}$ and $\frac{48}{59}$.

(7) What are the square roots of $4\frac{25}{36}$, $10\frac{32}{49}$, $345\frac{24}{49}$ and $15061\frac{11}{121}$?

Answers: $2\frac{1}{6}$, $3\frac{2}{7}$, $18\frac{2}{7}$ and $122\frac{3}{11}$.

(8) Required the square roots of $32\frac{1}{9}$, $41\frac{1388}{1575}$, $\frac{4.41}{.64}$, $\frac{.00841}{1000}$ and $756.28\frac{16923}{20738}$.

Answers: $5\frac{2}{3}$, $6\frac{7}{15}$, 2.625, .0029 and $27.5\frac{1}{14}$.

(9) Determine the square roots of .9, 876.535, 728.6527 and 29.41275 to four places of decimals.

Answers: .9486, 29.6063, 26.9935 and 5.4233.

(10) What are the square roots of the recurring decimals, . $\dot{1}$, . $\dot{0}2\dot{7}$ and . $\dot{0}4938271\dot{6}$?

Answers: . $\dot{3}$, . $\dot{1}6$ and . $\dot{2}$.

EXTRACTION OF THE CUBE ROOT.

173. The Investigation of this operation is best conducted by general Symbols, and we shall merely put down here such observations and directions as are necessary and sufficient for performing it.

Digits:

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9:

Cubes:

1, 8, 27, 64, 125, 216, 343, 512, 729:

and it is important that these last numbers and the corresponding roots should be committed to memory.

174. *Given the number of figures in a number, to find the number of figures in its cube root.*

Since, the cube root of 1 is 1 :

the cube root of 1000 is 10:

the cube root of 1000000 is 100: &c.,

it follows that the cube root of a number between 1 and 1000 consists of one figure: that of a number between 1000 and 1000000 of two figures: that of one between 1000000 and 1000000000 of three figures, and so on; so that if a point be placed over every third figure, beginning at the *units'* place, the number of points thus placed will be that of the digits in the cube root: and it may manifestly be extended to Decimals.

Rule for the Extraction of the Cube Root.

Point the figures as above directed: then the *first* figure of the root is the number whose cube is equal to, or next less than, the *first* period on the left hand: and the remaining figures will be obtained by the following *uniform* process.

To the remainder, if any, bring down the *next* period, and for a *divisor* take 300 times the square of the part of the root already found: this gives the *next* figure of the root: perform the multiplication, to the product add the square of the *last* figure of the root when multiplied by the *rest* and by 30, and also the cube of the last, and subtract the sum: to the remainder annex the next period, and proceed in the same way till the root or the requisite approximation to it is obtained.

The first and second *quotients* will frequently be taken too large; the remainder at any step must not *exceed* three times the square of the root obtained together with three times the root itself, and the number of figures in the root may nearly be doubled by ordinary *division*.

Ex. 1. Extract the cube root of 21952.
Here, after pointing the numbers, we have

$$\begin{array}{r}
 2 \dot{1} 9 5 \dot{2} \quad (28 = \text{cube root:} \\
 2^3 = 8 \\
 \hline
 2^3 \times 300 = 1200 \quad) \quad 1 \ 3 \ 9 \ 5 \ 2 \text{ dividend:} \\
 \hline
 9 \ 6 \ 0 \ 0 \\
 8^3 \times 2 \times 30 = 3 \ 8 \ 4 \ 0 \\
 8^3 = 5 \ 1 \ 2 \\
 \hline
 1 \ 3 \ 9 \ 5 \ 2 \text{ subtrahend:}
 \end{array}$$

and this is easily verified, for the cube of 28 = 21952.

Ex. 2. Find the cube root of 12812.904.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1 \dot{2} 8 \ 1 \ \dot{2}.9 \ 0 \ \dot{4} \quad (23.4 = \text{cube root:} \\
 2^3 = 8 \\
 \hline
 2^3 \times 300 = 1200 \quad) \quad 4 \ 8 \ 1 \ 2 \text{ dividend:} \\
 \hline
 3 \ 6 \ 0 \ 0 \\
 3^3 \times 2 \times 30 = 5 \ 4 \ 0 \\
 3^3 = 2 \ 7 \\
 \hline
 4 \ 1 \ 6 \ 7 \text{ subtrahend:} \\
 \hline
 23^3 \times 300 = 158700 \quad) \quad 6 \ 4 \ 5 \ 9 \ 0 \ 4 \text{ dividend:} \\
 \hline
 6 \ 3 \ 4 \ 8 \ 0 \ 0 \\
 4^3 \times 23 \times 30 = 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 4 \ 0 \\
 4^3 = 6 \ 4 \\
 \hline
 6 \ 4 \ 5 \ 9 \ 0 \ 4 \text{ subtrahend.}
 \end{array}$$

Examples for Practice.

(1) Determine the cube roots of 1331, 15625, 46656 and 117649.

Answers: 11, 25, 36 and 49.

(2) Find the cube roots of 2197, 185193, 704969 and 912673.

Answers: 13, 57, 89 and 97.

(3) What are the cube roots of 33076161, 13069223, 105823817 and 873722816?

Answers: 321, 247, 473 and 956.

(4) Determine the cube roots of 17.576, 132.651, 493.039 and 64481.201.

Answers: 2.6, 5.1, 7.9 and 40.1.

(5) Required the cube roots of 18.609625, .007645373, .876467493 and .001030301.

Answers: 2.65, .197, .957 and .101.

(6) Extract the cube roots of $3\frac{84}{125}$, $14\frac{29}{1000}$, $49\frac{8}{27}$ and $7558\frac{197}{512}$.

Answers: $\frac{4}{5}$, $\frac{9}{10}$, $3\frac{2}{3}$ and $19\frac{5}{8}$.

(7) What are the approximate cube roots of .8, .27, and the exact cube roots of .037 and 1587.962?

Answers: .9283 &c., .6463 &c., .3 and 11.6.

EXTRACTION OF SOME OTHER ROOTS.

175. The directions already employed may by a little management be rendered available for the discovery of some other roots, as will be evinced in the following Examples.

Ex. 1. Required the fourth root of 1679616.

The fourth power of a quantity being equivalent to the square of its square, it is evident that the fourth root will be the same as the square root of its square root, and may be found by the two following operations performed according to the Rule laid down in Article (172):

| | |
|---|--|
| $ \begin{array}{r} 1679616 \quad (1296 \\ \underline{1} \\ 22 \overline{) 67} \\ \underline{44} \\ 249 \overline{) 2396} \\ \underline{2241} \\ 2586 \overline{) 15516} \\ \underline{15516} \end{array} $ | $ \begin{array}{r} 1679616 \quad (36 \\ \underline{9} \\ 66 \overline{) 396} \\ \underline{396} \end{array} $ |
|---|--|

and therefore the fourth root of 1679616 is 36.

Ex. 2. What is the sixth root of 308.915776?

Here, the *square* root is found to be 17.576: and the *cube* root of 17.576 is 2.6, which is evidently the *sixth* root of the quantity proposed.

176. What has been done in these two instances will serve to shew that all higher roots of quantities may be extracted by the rules already given, whenever the reciprocals of the indices representing them can be resolved into the factors 2 and 3 or these factors repeated: thus, the *eighth* root of 21035.8 = the square root of the fourth root of 21035.8 = the square root of the square root of the square root of 21035.8 = 3.47032 &c.; but such a process manifestly cannot be made use of in other cases.

SURDS OR IRRATIONAL QUANTITIES.

177. DEF. When the quantity whose root is to be extracted is not a *complete* square, cube, &c., we have seen that there will be a remainder left however far we may continue the operation, and the root can therefore be found only *approximately*: that is, such a quantity has no *exact* root, and its representation is termed a *Surd* or *Irrational Quantity*.

For instance, the square root of 2 expressed by $\sqrt{2}$, is evidently not a *whole number*, because the square of no whole number whatever is 2: neither can it be a *vulgar fraction*, because the square of every vulgar fraction properly so called is itself a vulgar fraction; and it cannot be a *recurring decimal*, because all such quantities are equivalent to finite vulgar fractions: in other words, the square root of 2 may be found as nearly as we please, but not exactly; and it is termed an *incommensurable* quantity, because it admits of no exact measure which is any *finite* quantity whatever either integral or fractional.

178. The surds of most frequent occurrence are those designated by the sign $\sqrt[n]{}$ or $\sqrt[n]{}$, or by the index $\frac{1}{n}$, and termed *Quadratic Surds*: and in general, when any *quantity* is represented in the form of a surd by means of a *fractional index*, it is always understood that the *numerator* of the index denotes the power to which the *number* is intended to be raised, and that the deno-

minator expresses the root afterwards to be extracted: thus, $27^{\frac{2}{3}}$ will represent the cube root of the square of 27, and is therefore equivalent to the cube root of 729 which is 9: that is, $27^{\frac{2}{3}}$, though expressed in the *form* of a surd, is in reality a rational quantity: and conversely.

179. Hence, the fundamental operations on surds must be performed upon their approximate values obtained as before: but these operations may frequently be shortened, as will appear in the following instances.

Since $\sqrt{8} = \sqrt{4 \times 2} = \sqrt{4} \times \sqrt{2} = 2 \times \sqrt{2}$, or $= 2\sqrt{2}$;
 we have, in Addition, $\sqrt{8} + \sqrt{2} = 2\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} = 3\sqrt{2}$:
 in Subtraction, $\sqrt{8} - \sqrt{2} = 2\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2} = \sqrt{2}$:
 in Multiplication, $\sqrt{8} \times \sqrt{2} = 2\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2} = 4$:
 in Division, $\sqrt{8} \div \sqrt{2} = 2\sqrt{2} \div \sqrt{2} = 2$:

where the extraction of only *one* root is sufficient for the operations of Addition and Subtraction, and the product and quotient are rational quantities.

The Involution and Evolution of such quantities may frequently be effected in the same way: thus, the square of $2\sqrt{5}$ = the product of the square of 2 and the square of $\sqrt{5} = 4 \times 5 = 20$ which is a rational number: and conversely.

Again, by multiplying each of the terms of the numerator and denominator by $\sqrt[3]{100}$, we have

$$\frac{\sqrt[3]{5.12} + \sqrt[3]{.03375}}{\sqrt[3]{80} - \sqrt[3]{.01}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{512} + \sqrt[3]{3.375}}{\sqrt[3]{8000} - \sqrt[3]{1}}$$

$$= \frac{8 + 1.5}{20 - 1} = \frac{9.5}{19} = .5 = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ a rational quantity.}$$

180. It has been said that the *values* of surds may be found as nearly as we please: and this will clearly be done by continuing the extraction to the number of places of decimals in the root which we may find necessary for the purpose: thus, since $\sqrt{2} = 1.41421$ &c., we have,
8—5

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sqrt{2} &= 1.4, \text{ nearly :} \\
 &= 1.41, \text{ more nearly :} \\
 &= 1.414, \text{ still more nearly :} \\
 &= 1.4142, \text{ still more nearly :} \\
 &= \&c. \dots\dots\dots :
 \end{aligned}$$

and consequently its magnitude may be *compared* with that of any other numerical quantity either rational or irrational, although its *absolute* magnitude can never be exactly ascertained.

181. As quantities of this description have their origin in circumstances not purely *Arithmetical*, it is no objection to the definition of *Ratio* before given that they scarcely seem to be included in it.

A ratio may however be incommensurable in *form*, when it is commensurable in *fact*, as is the case with the ratio $\sqrt{8} : \sqrt{2}$, whose magnitude is expressed by $2\sqrt{2} : \sqrt{2}$, or by $2 : 1$.

Again, because the ratio $\sqrt{3} : \sqrt{2}$ is the same with the ratio $\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{2} : \sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}$, or $\sqrt{6} : 2$, the *magnitude* of this ratio may be found to every degree of nicety by continually increasing the number of decimal places in the extraction of the square root of 6.

The Arithmetic Mean between two numerical magnitudes being *half* their sum, will always be commensurable when they are so themselves; but the Geometric Mean, which is the *square root* of their product, will not necessarily be a terminating quantity under the same circumstances: thus, the Arithmetic Mean between 13 and 24 is 18.5, a rational quantity, whereas the Geometric Mean between them is $\sqrt{312} = 17.663 \&c.$, which is an incommensurable magnitude.

Example for Practice.

(1) Find the approximate values of $4 \times \left(\frac{5}{156}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $\sqrt{3} \times (\sqrt{5} - 1)$, to four places of decimals.

Answers: .7161 and 2.1409.

(2) What are the sum and difference of $5\sqrt{2}$ and $7\sqrt{8}$, to four places of decimals?

Answers: 26.8698 &c. and 12.7278 &c.

(3) Find the value of the expression $16\sqrt{3} + 10\sqrt[3]{4} - 4\sqrt{12} - 3\sqrt[3]{108}$, to two places of decimals.

Answer: 15.43 &c.

(4) Determine the product and quotient of $5\sqrt{18}$ and $7\sqrt{63}$, to three places of decimals.

Answers: 1178.415 &c. and .381 &c.

(5) What is the square of $3\sqrt{7}$ and the cube of $\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt[3]{9}$?

Answers: 63 and $18\sqrt{2}$.

(6) Required the approximate values of the square roots of $\sqrt{11}$ and $14 - 6\sqrt{5}$, to two places of decimals.

Answers: 1.82 &c. and .76 &c.

(7) Which is the greater of $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{7}$ and $\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{5}$? also, of $\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{5}$ and $\sqrt{8} - \sqrt{7}$?

Answers: $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{7}$ and $\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{5}$.

(8) Reduce $\sqrt{20}$, $2\sqrt{45}$ and $3\sqrt{80}$, so that they may contain the same surd.

Answer: $2\sqrt{5}$, $6\sqrt{5}$, and $12\sqrt{5}$.

(9) Determine the exact value of $\sqrt{19 + 8\sqrt{3}} + \sqrt{19 - 8\sqrt{3}}$.

Answer: 8.

(10) Find the exact value of the compound surd $\sqrt[3]{\sqrt{108} + 10} - \sqrt[3]{\sqrt{108} - 10}$.

Answer: 2.

These subjects are fully discussed by means of general symbols in the *fifth* Chapter of the Author's *Elements of Algebra*.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE NATURE AND PROPERTIES OF LOGARITHMS.

182. DEF. 1. *Logarithms* are a series of magnitudes increasing by a common *Difference*, corresponding to another series of magnitudes increasing by a common *Multiplier*: thus, if the former series be the natural numbers increasing by the common difference 1, as

0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, &c.;

and the latter begin with 1 and increase by the common multiplier or factor 2, as

1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, &c.

or, 2^0 , 2^1 , 2^2 , 2^3 , 2^4 , 2^5 , 2^6 , 2^7 , 2^8 , 2^9 , &c.;

any term of the former series is *defined* to be the logarithm of the *corresponding* term of the latter: thus, we have

0 = log of 2^0 or 1; 5 = log of 2^5 or 32;

1 = log of 2^1 or 2; 6 = log of 2^6 or 64;

2 = log of 2^2 or 4; 7 = log of 2^7 or 128;

3 = log of 2^3 or 8; 8 = log of 2^8 or 256;

4 = log of 2^4 or 16; 9 = log of 2^9 or 512; &c.;

where the number 2, which has been *arbitrarily* assumed, is called the *Radix* or *Base* of the *System* of Logarithms: and it is evident that if the magnitude of any term in either of these series of quantities be assigned, that of the corresponding term in the other will be given.

Also, if an arithmetic mean between any two of the terms of the former series be found, it is manifest from the manner in which the two series are connected, that a geometric mean between the two corresponding terms of the second series must have the *same* relation to it, throughout the whole extent of both the series adopted.

A simpler idea of these numbers will perhaps be had by defining the logarithm of a magnitude to be the index of a *fixed* number which, when raised to the power denoted by that index, produces the magnitude, the fixed

number being assumed of any magnitude whatever, that of unity excepted because every power of 1 is 1.

183. DEF. 2. If the number 10, which is the Base of the Common System of Notation, be adopted for the base of the logarithms as above defined, the terms of the series

0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, &c.

will, by the last Article, be the logarithms of the corresponding terms of the series.

$10^0, 10^1, 10^2, 10^3, 10^4, 10^5, 10^6, 10^7, 10^8, 10^9$, &c.:

that is, in a system of logarithms whose base is 10,

$$0 = \log 10^0 \text{ or } 1;$$

$$1 = \log 10^1 \text{ or } 10;$$

$$2 = \log 10^2 \text{ or } 100;$$

$$3 = \log 10^3 \text{ or } 1000;$$

$$4 = \log 10^4 \text{ or } 10000;$$

$$5 = \log 10^5 \text{ or } 100000;$$

$$6 = \log 10^6 \text{ or } 1000000;$$

$$7 = \log 10^7 \text{ or } 10000000;$$

$$8 = \log 10^8 \text{ or } 100000000;$$

$$9 = \log 10^9 \text{ or } 1000000000; \text{ \&c.} = \text{\&c.}:$$

and it is further manifest from what has been said, that the arithmetic mean between any two terms of the first series will be the logarithm of the geometric mean between the two corresponding terms of the second.

The arithmetic mean of 0 and 1 is .5 :

the geometric mean of 1 and 10 is 3.16227 &c.;

and therefore .5 = the logarithm of 3.16227 &c.

The arithmetic mean of .5 and 1 is .75 :

the geometric mean of 3.16227 &c. and 10 is 5.62341 &c.;

whence .75 = the logarithm of 5.62341 &c.

The arithmetic mean of 1 and 2 is 1.5 :

the geometric mean of 10 and 100 is 31.62277 &c.;

whence 1.5 = the logarithm of 31.62277 &c.:

and by continued repetitions of the process upon these and other numbers it follows that the logarithms of all

magnitudes whatever might be ascertained, though the labour requisite to do it would be immense.

It appears that 0 is the logarithm of 1 in any system whatever its base may be.

184. DEF. 3. There is no difficulty in seeing that the logarithm of a magnitude between 1 and 10 will be a decimal fraction: that of a magnitude between 10 and 100 will be 1 with a decimal fraction annexed: that of one between 100 and 1000 will be 2 with a corresponding decimal fraction, and so on: for,

$$0.5 = \log 3.16227 \text{ \&c.}$$

$$0.75 = \log 5.62341 \text{ \&c.}$$

$$1.5 = \log 31.62277 \text{ \&c. : \&c.}$$

and the integers 0, 1, 2, 3, &c., to the left of the decimal points in the logarithms of magnitudes are called the *Characteristics* of those logarithms: thus, 0 is the characteristic of the logarithms of all magnitudes between 1 and 10; 1 is the characteristic of the logarithms of all magnitudes between 10 and 100; 2 that of all magnitudes between 100 and 1000; &c.

185. DEF. 4. If the logarithms of all magnitudes be calculated by processes analogous to the one above explained, (or indeed by any other methods which the present advanced state of mathematical science may suggest, but which were unknown to the more early writers upon the subject,) and the results be put into the form of a table, we shall have what is called a *Table of Logarithms*; and this may be used to facilitate the arithmetical operations of Multiplication, Division, Involution and Evolution, and to render these operations when applied to surds or other complicated magnitudes, exceedingly concise and easy. The advantages thus conferred upon the practical mathematician will be fully explained and exemplified in the following Articles.

186. *The Logarithm of the Product of two magnitudes is equal to the sum of the Logarithms of those magnitudes.*

Resuming the two series of magnitudes last used, we have

logarithms, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, &c.:
numbers, 1, 10^1 , 10^2 , 10^3 , 10^4 , 10^5 , 10^6 , 10^7 , 10^8 , 10^9 , &c.:

and in these we observe that

$$\begin{aligned}\log(1 \times 10) &= \log 10 = 1 = 0 + 1 \\ &= \log 1 + \log 10:\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log(10 \times 100) &= \log 1000 = 3 = 1 + 2 \\ &= \log 10 + \log 100:\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log(10 \times 1000) &= \log 10000 = 4 = 1 + 3 \\ &= \log 10 + \log 1000:\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log(100 \times 10000) &= \log 1000000 = 6 = 2 + 4 \\ &= \log 100 + \log 10000, \text{ \&c.}:\end{aligned}$$

also, it is manifest from the formation of these numbers, that the same must be universally true, and that

$$\log 6 = \log(2 \times 3) = \log 2 + \log 3:$$

$$\log 15 = \log(3 \times 5) = \log 3 + \log 5:$$

$$\log 24 = \log(4 \times 6) = \log 4 + \log 6, \text{ \&c.}:$$

and this property may be rendered available to facilitate the multiplication of numbers whenever a table of logarithms, as explained in the last Article, is at hand.

Ex. Let it be required to find the product of the numbers 7 and 23, by means of a table of logarithms.

Here, referring to tables of this description, we find

$$\log 7 = 0.8450980,$$

$$\log 23 = 1.3617278,$$

the characteristics which are *there* omitted being 0 and 1 respectively, for the reasons assigned in Article (184): whence, the logarithm of the required product will be

$$0.8450980 + 1.3617278 = 2.2068258;$$

and by looking again into the table, we find that this quantity without the characteristic, namely, .2068258 is the logarithm of 161, the characteristic itself merely shewing that the number is between 100 and 1000: that is, we have now the *logarithm* of the required product equal to the *logarithm* of 161, and consequently the product will be 161.

The operation above given may be more conveniently arranged as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \log(7 \times 23) &= \log 7 + \log 23 \\
 &= 0.8450980 + 1.3617278 \\
 &= 2.2068258 \\
 &= \log 161 :
 \end{aligned}$$

and therefore $7 \times 23 = 161$, as we know to be the case.

Precisely in the same manner, whatever be the number of factors as 17, 26, 35, &c., we shall have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \log(17 \times 26 \times 35 \times \&c.) &= \log 17 + \log(26 \times 35 \times \&c.) \\
 &= \log 17 + \log 26 + \log 35 + \&c.,
 \end{aligned}$$

from which the product may be ascertained as in the preceding example.

187. *The Logarithm of the Quotient of two magnitudes is equal to the difference of the Logarithms of those magnitudes.*

Referring to the statement made at the head of the last Article, we see that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \log(10 \div 1) &= \log 10 = 1 = 1 - 0 \\
 &= \log 10 - \log 1 : \\
 \log(1000 \div 10) &= \log 100 = 2 = 3 - 1 \\
 &= \log 1000 - \log 10 : \\
 \log(1000000 \div 100) &= \log 10000 = 4 = 6 - 2 \\
 &= \log 1000000 - \log 100 : \&c.:
 \end{aligned}$$

and the general nature of these operations leads us to conclude similarly, that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \log 3 &= \log(6 \div 2) = \log 6 - \log 2 : \\
 \log 9 &= \log(27 \div 3) = \log 27 - \log 3 : \\
 \log 23 &= \log(161 \div 7) = \log 161 - \log 7 : \&c.
 \end{aligned}$$

This property will enable us to ascertain the quotient of two quantities, by the help of a logarithmic table.

Ex. What is the quotient arising from the division of 324 by 27?

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Here, } \log(324 \div 27) &= \log 324 - \log 27 \\
 &= 2.5105452 - 1.4313639 \\
 &= 1.0791813 \\
 &= \log 12 :
 \end{aligned}$$

whence it follows from the equality of these logarithms, that

$$324 \div 27 = 12,$$

as is easily verified by ordinary division.

188. *The Logarithm of a Power of a magnitude is equal to the Logarithm of that magnitude multiplied by its index.*

For, we have seen in the preceding Articles, that

$$\log 10^2 = \log 100 = 2 = 2 \times 1 = 2 \times \log 10:$$

$$\log 10^3 = \log 1000 = 3 = 3 \times 1 = 3 \times \log 10:$$

$$\log 10^4 = \log 10000 = 4 = 4 \times 1 = 4 \times \log 10: \&c.:$$

and similar conclusions will manifestly hold for the powers of any other magnitudes, as

$$\log 4^3 = 3 \times \log 4:$$

$$\log 9^7 = 7 \times \log 9:$$

$$\log 18^{10} = 10 \times \log 18: \&c.$$

Ex. To find the seventh power of 2, we have

$$\log 2^7 = 7 \times \log 2$$

$$= 7 \times 0.3010300$$

$$= 2.1072100 = \log 128:$$

whence, *suppressing* the logarithms of both, we have

$$2^7 = 128,$$

which ordinary multiplication will shew to be true.

189. *The Logarithm of the Root of a magnitude is equal to the Logarithm of that magnitude divided by the whole number which denotes the root.*

For, as before, it is evident that

$$\log \sqrt{100} = \log 10 = 1 = 2 \div 2 = \frac{1}{2} \log 100:$$

$$\log \sqrt[3]{1000} = \log 10 = 1 = 3 \div 3 = \frac{1}{3} \log 1000:$$

$$\log \sqrt[5]{10000} = \log 10 = 1 = 5 \div 5 = \frac{1}{5} \log 100000: \&c.:$$

and similarly, whatever the numbers may be, as

$$\log \sqrt{11} = \frac{1}{2} \log 11:$$

$$\log \sqrt[4]{125} = \frac{1}{4} \log 125:$$

$$\log \sqrt[9]{3421} = \frac{1}{9} \log 3421: \&c.$$

Ex. To extract the seventh root of 128, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\log \sqrt[7]{128} &= \frac{1}{7} \log 128 \\ &= \frac{1}{7} (2.1072100) \\ &= .3010300 = \log 2:\end{aligned}$$

whence is immediately obtained $\sqrt[7]{128} = 2$.

190. From the preceding Articles and examples given to illustrate them we perceive that by the assistance of a table of logarithms, the operation of *Multiplication* is reduced to that of *Addition*: the operation of *Division* to that of *Subtraction*: the operation of *Involution* to that of *Multiplication*, and the operation of *Evolution* to that of *Division*: and it cannot now be difficult to see of what immense importance such numbers must be in those departments of science wherein these operations are called into frequent practice, and more particularly in the use of surds or other complicated quantities, which it would require great labour to manage according to the rules previously laid down.

191. As far as the *theoretical* view of logarithms is concerned, it is manifestly of very little importance what magnitude be adopted as the base of the system: but in *practice*, the one here assumed may easily be shewn to possess great advantages over all others, both as to the computations of the numbers themselves, as well as to their practical use.

From the properties of these numbers taken notice of in Articles (186) and (187), it will appear that the logarithms of *all* magnitudes expressed by the *same* significant digits, whether they be *integral*, *decimal* or *mixed*, differ only in their characteristics, the quantity to the right of the decimal point called the *Mantissa* or *Over-weight*, remaining the same for them all.

For, by every multiplication or division of a quantity by the *Base*, the characteristic of its logarithm is increased or diminished by an *unit*; because we have

$$\begin{aligned}\log 1230 &= \log (123 \times 10) \\ &= \log 123 + \log 10 = \log 123 + 1: \\ \log 12300 &= \log (123 \times 100) \\ &= \log 123 + \log 100 = \log 123 + 2:\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log 123000 &= \log (123 \times 1000) \\ &= \log 123 + \log 1000 = \log 123 + 3, \&c.:\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log 12.3 &= \log (123 \div 10) \\ &= \log 123 - \log 10 = \log 123 - 1:\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log 1.23 &= \log (123 \div 100) \\ &= \log 123 - \log 100 = \log 123 - 2:\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\log .123 &= \log (123 \div 1000) \\ &= \log 123 - \log 1000 = \log 123 - 3: \&c.:\end{aligned}$$

and since the characteristic of the logarithm of a figure in the place of units is 0, it is evident that the characteristic in any case will be *additive* or *subtractive* according as the number is *greater* or *less* than unity: and it is on this account that in the tables usually employed the characteristics are entirely omitted, being intended to be supplied by the calculator when wanted.

Thus, by means of a logarithmic table, we have

$$\log 123 = 2.0899052,$$

the characteristic 2 being here supplied from the considerations mentioned in (184): therefore from what is done above, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\log 1230 &= 1 + \log 123 = 3.0899052: \\ \log 12300 &= 2 + \log 123 = 4.0899052: \\ \log 123000 &= 3 + \log 123 = 5.0899052: \\ \log 1230000 &= 4 + \log 123 = 6.0899052: \&c.: \\ \log 12.3 &= \log 123 - 1 = 1.0899052: \\ \log 1.23 &= \log 123 - 2 = 0.0899052: \\ \log .123 &= \log 123 - 3 = \bar{1}.0899052: \\ \log .0123 &= \log 123 - 4 = \bar{2}.0899052: \&c.:\end{aligned}$$

the small lines made over the 1 and 2 in the last two logarithms being intended to shew that the characteristic is there to be *subtracted*, instead of being *added* as in the rest, the mantissa remaining additive as before.

The construction of logarithmic tables will consequently be much facilitated by the adoption of the number 10 as their base, a single mantissa now belonging to all magnitudes expressed by the same significant digits, which evidently could not be the case were any other assumed in its stead: and the advantage arises entirely

from the circumstance of this number being the base of the system of notation in general use.

192. It would be foreign to the design of the present work to enter into the detail of the methods employed in the construction of a Table of Logarithms, and we shall merely notice, among some of the uses of such a table, how the logarithms of numbers may in certain cases be derived from one another, and what expedients may be resorted to in order to establish their correctness.

193. *To find the Logarithm of a Composite Number.*

Let the number be decomposed into its *prime* factors; then by Article (186), the logarithm of the number proposed is equal to the sum of the logarithms of its factors.

Thus, since $987 = 3 \times 329 = 3 \times 7 \times 47$,

we have $\log 987 = \log 3 + \log 7 + \log 47$;

and if the latter be known, the first is found: also, these logarithms if calculated *independently* will verify one another.

194. *To find the Logarithm of a Fraction.*

Let the logarithm of the denominator be subtracted from the logarithm of the numerator, and the difference will be the logarithm of the proposed fraction, as appears from Article (187).

Thus, $\log \frac{5}{7} = \log 5 - \log 7$:

and $\log 3\frac{1}{5} = \log \frac{19}{5} = \log 19 - \log 5$:

and from these instances it follows that the logarithm of a *proper* fraction is subtractive whilst that of an *improper* fraction is additive.

In practice, the logarithm of a proper fraction is adjusted so as to have its mantissa *additive* and its characteristic *subtractive*, as in Article (191): thus,

$$\log \frac{5}{7} = \log 5 - \log 7 = \log 50 - 1 \quad \log 7 = \bar{1} + (\log 50 - \log 7).$$

195. *To find the Logarithm of a Power or a Surd.*

Multiply the logarithm of the quantity by its index whether *integral* or *fractional*, and the result will be the logarithm of the power or surd proposed, as is evident from Articles (188) and (189).

Thus, $\log 7^2 = 2 \log 7$:

$$\text{and } \log \left(\frac{2}{9}\right)^{\frac{3}{5}} = \frac{3}{5} \log \frac{2}{9} = \frac{3}{5} (\log 2 - \log 9) :$$

and the logarithm of a surd will therefore be greater or less than the logarithm of its root, according as the index is greater or less than 1.

196. *To find a fourth proportional to three given magnitudes.*

From the sum of the logarithms of the second and third magnitudes subtract that of the first, and the remainder will be the logarithm of the fourth proportional, which may therefore be found by the tables.

Thus, let x be a fourth proportional to 3, 7 and 11 : then since

$$3 : 7 :: 11 : x,$$

$$\text{we have } x = \frac{7 \times 11}{3} ;$$

and therefore $\log x = \log 7 + \log 11 - \log 3$.

197. *To find a mean proportional, or geometric mean between two given magnitudes.*

Divide the sum of the logarithms of the proposed quantities by 2, and the quotient will be the logarithm of their mean proportional.

Thus, if x be the mean proportional between 13 and 17, we have, by the definition of a mean proportional,

$$13 : x :: x : 17 ;$$

and therefore by Article (130), we obtain

$$x^2 = 13 \times 17 \text{ and } x = (13 \times 17)^{\frac{1}{2}} ;$$

$$\text{whence, } \log x = \frac{1}{2} (\log 13 + \log 17).$$

198. The preceding Articles shew us that in the formation of a set of Logarithmic Tables it will be

necessary to calculate the logarithms of the prime numbers only, and that those of their various multiples may then be found by addition.

When part of a table has thus been constructed, one portion of it may be used to verify another: thus when we have found the logarithms of 3, 5 and 6, we should have

$$1 = \log 10 = \log \frac{30}{3} = \log 30 - \log 3 = \log 5 + \log 6 - \log 3:$$

and by means such as these, a *check* may be applied at any stage of the process in order to ascertain the correctness of the previous computations.

199. For the reader's exercise we put down here the logarithms of the prime numbers less than 100 without their characteristics; and he will thus be enabled to construct for himself a table of the logarithms of all other numbers up to 100.

| Nos. | Logarithms. | Nos. | Logarithms. |
|------|-------------|------|-------------|
| 2 | 3010300 | 43 | 6334685 |
| 3 | 4771213 | 47 | 6720979 |
| 7 | 8450980 | 53 | 7242759 |
| 11 | 0413927 | 59 | 7708520 |
| 13 | 1139434 | 61 | 7853298 |
| 17 | 2304489 | 67 | 8260748 |
| 19 | 2787536 | 71 | 8512583 |
| 23 | 3617278 | 73 | 8633229 |
| 29 | 4623980 | 79 | 8976271 |
| 31 | 4913617 | 83 | 9190781 |
| 37 | 5682017 | 89 | 9493900 |
| 41 | 6127839 | 97 | 9867717 |

These logarithms are extracted from Mr Babbage's Tables which every *practical* Student should have in his possession.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) Required the logarithms of 5 and 168.

Answers: .6989700 and 2.2253093.

- (2) Determine the logarithms of 1.04 and 3690.

Answers: .0170334 and 3.5670265.

- (3) What are the logarithms of $1\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{8}{11}$?

Answers: .2430380 and $\bar{1}.8616973$.

- (4) Express the logarithm of 225 by means of the logarithms of 2 and 3, and verify it.

Answer: $2 - 2 \log 2 + 2 \log 3$.

- (5) Given the logarithms of 3 and 7, find the logarithm of 14700, and verify it.

Answer: $2 + \log 3 + 2 \log 7$.

- (6) Given the logarithms of 2 and 3, deduce the logarithm of .0072, and prove the converse.

Answer: $3 \log 2 + 2 \log 3 - 4$.

- (7) Find the logarithm of 50000 in terms of the logarithms of 216 and .081.

Answer: $5.75 - \frac{1}{3} \log 216 + \frac{1}{4} \log .081$.

- (8) Express the logarithms of 8 and 9 in terms of those of 6 and 15.

Answers: $1.5 + \frac{3}{2} \log 6 - \frac{3}{2} \log 15$ and $\log 6 + \log 15 - 1$.

- (9) Find the logarithm of 83349 from the logarithms of 3 and .21

Answer: $6 + 2 \log 3 + 3 \log .21$.

- (10) Given the logarithms of 15 and 16, find those of 27 and $4\frac{1}{2}$.

Answers: $3 \log 15 + \frac{3}{4} \log 16 - 3$ and $4 \log 15 + \frac{3}{4} \log 16 - 5$.

- (11) Find the logarithms of 15.625 and .00475.

Answers: $6 \log 5 - 3$ and $2 \log 5 + \log 19 - 5$.

- (12) Required the logarithms of $\frac{9}{16}$ and $\frac{2}{375}$ in terms of the logarithms of 2, 3 and 5.

Answers: $2 \log 5 + 2 \log 3 - 2 \log 2 - 2$,
and $4 \log 2 - \log 3 - 3$.

(13) Determine the logarithms of $\sqrt[3]{\frac{24}{135}}$ and $\sqrt[4]{1.625}$, by means of those of 2, 3, 5 and 13.

$$\text{Answers: } 2 \log 2 - \frac{2}{3} \log 3 + \frac{2}{3} \log 5 - 1,$$

$$\text{and } \frac{1}{4} \log 13 - \frac{3}{4} \log 2.$$

(14) Express the logarithm of 7 in terms of the logarithms of 2 and .714285.

$$\text{Answer: } 1 - \log 2 - \log .714285.$$

(15) Given the logarithm of $10424 = 4.0180353$: find the fifth root of $1\frac{3}{5}$.

$$\text{Answer: } 1.0424.$$

(16) Determine the value of the expression $\frac{2^6 \times 25^2}{4^3 \times 10^2}$ by means of logarithms.

$$\text{Answer: } 6.25.$$

(17) Find a fourth proportional to the quantities 1.3, .0104 and 2.375 by logarithms.

$$\text{Answer: } .019.$$

(18) Determine by logarithms a mean proportional between the magnitudes .004 and 72250.

$$\text{Answer: } 17.$$

(19) Given $.200686 = \log 1.58740 = 2 \log 1.25992$: find the value of $\sqrt[3]{4} - \sqrt[3]{2}$.

$$\text{Answer: } .32748.$$

(20) Given $2.2309306 = \log 170.188$: it is required to find the value of $8 \times \sqrt[5]{7} \sqrt{2} \times \sqrt[3]{3}$.

$$\text{Answer: } 13.61504.$$

(21) Required the number of figures in the product of 324 and 126, by means of logarithms.

$$\text{Answer: } 5.$$

(22) Find the numbers of digits in the results of the involutions of 2^{10} and 3^{12} , by means of logarithms.

$$\text{Answers: } 4 \text{ and } 6.$$

(23) Required by a table of logarithms, the index of 5 which shall give a result equal to 20.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{1 + \log 2}{1 - \log 2}.$$

(24) Find the logarithm of 180 in a system whose base is 12, by means of a table of common logarithms.

$$\text{Answer: } \frac{1 + \log 2 + 2 \log 3}{2 \log 2 + \log 3}.$$

(25) Shew that the *Mantissa* of a logarithm depends upon the *figures* and not upon the *pointing off*: and that the *Characteristic* depends upon the *pointing off* and not upon the *figures*.

The invention of Logarithms is due to the celebrated JOHN NAPIER or NEPER, Baron of *Merchiston* in *Scotland*, who was born in the year 1550 and died in the 68th-year of his age. The base of the *Napierian* System of Logarithms is the mixed magnitude 2.71828 &c.; but, for the great improvement in the subject hinted at in Article (191), we are indebted to Mr. HENRY BRIGGS, Professor of Geometry at *Oxford*, by whom a Table of Logarithms was published in the year 1624.

The reader who may be desirous of further information upon this portion of science is referred to Dr. HUTTON's *Mathematical Tables* which contain an account of the discoveries of the most celebrated writers connected with it: but he will not be able to appreciate their ingenuity and merits without a much more extensive knowledge of numerical calculations than can be acquired from this or any other treatise on *Arithmetic*.

CHAPTER IX.

THE APPLICATION OF ARITHMETIC TO GEOMETRY.

200. DEF. 1. In some of the preceding chapters the symbols and signs of *Pure Arithmetic* have been transferred from *abstract* magnitudes so as to represent *concrete* magnitudes and their *relations* to each other; and it is on the same principle that the objects of *Geometry* or *Geometrical Magnitudes*, as *Lines* or *Distances*, *Superficies* or *Areas*, and *Solid Contents* or *Volumes*, are valued and compared by means of the numbers representing their respective *Dimensions*.

A line having *length* only has *one* dimension: a superficies having *length* and *breadth* comprises *two* dimensions; and a solid has *three* dimensions, inasmuch as it is defined by three magnitudes, *length*, *breadth* and *depth* or *thickness*.

201. DEF. 2. A *Measure* in Geometry is a magnitude assumed as an *Unit* with which other magnitudes of the same kind may be compared: and though *one* magnitude neither contains *another* nor is contained in it an *exact* number of times, there may still be a *third* and *smaller* magnitude which is capable of *measuring* them both.

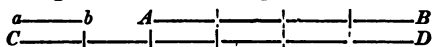
A measure has therefore the same relation to *quantity* as unit has to *number*; and all quantities and numbers are *said* to be *equal* to the aggregates or sums of their measures and units respectively.

When the magnitudes of lines are numerically expressed, the *Principles of Geometry* must furnish the means of valuing or comparing with each other, those of both superficies and solids of which lines naturally form the dimensions: and on this account we shall first *establish the Theory of Lineal Measure* and then deduce *those of Superficial and Solid Measure* from it.

THE THEORY OF LINEAL OR LONG MEASURE.

202. DEF. An *Unit* of lineal or long measure is a straight line of a certain length, *arbitrarily* fixed upon; and by means of the *ratios* which other lines bear to it, their *numerical* magnitudes are ascertained.

Thus, if the straight line ab be the lineal unit, the numerical magnitude of the straight line AB will be



determined from the following proportion :

the magnitude of ab : the magnitude of AB :: a lineal unit : the lineal units in AB ; that is,

the magnitude of AB will be

$$= \text{the magnitude of } ab \times \frac{\text{the lineal units in } AB}{\text{a lineal unit}}$$

= the magnitude of ab \times the number of lineal units in AB :

whence, representing the magnitude of ab by *unity* or 1, we shall have the numerical magnitude of AB represented by the *number* of lineal units contained in it; that is, if the lengths of two straight lines AB and CD be respectively 4 times and 6 times as great as the length of the lineal unit ab , the magnitudes of AB and CD will be 4 and 6 respectively which are expressed by the equalities,

$$AB = 4 \text{ and } CD = 6:$$

and the same method of proceeding will shew that if any straight line be a *multiple* of the lineal unit, the numerical representative of its magnitude will be a *whole* number.

If the line AB be not an *exact* multiple of the lineal unit ab but have a *common* measure with it, so that when they are *both* divided by it, the common measure is contained 7 times and 3 times in them respectively; then, we have

the magnitude of AB : the common measure :: 7 : 1;

and the common measure : the magnitude of ab :: 1 : 3;

that is, by Articles (130) and (131), we have

$$\text{the magnitude of } AB = 7 \times \text{the common measure};$$

and the common measure $= \frac{1}{3} \times$ the magnitude of ab ;

from which equalities we find

the magnitude of $AB = 7 \times \frac{1}{3} \times$ the magnitude of ab

$$= \frac{7}{3} \times \text{the magnitude of } ab$$

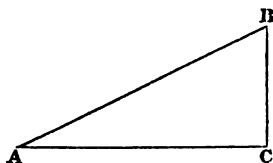
$$= \frac{7}{3},$$

the magnitude of ab being represented by 1, as before ; and thus, whenever a line is not a *multiple* of the lineal unit but has a *common* measure with it, its numerical magnitude will be represented by a *fraction*.

If, however, the proposed line AB be neither a *multiple* of the lineal unit ab , nor have a *common* measure with it, as for instance, if $AB = \sqrt{2}$, then only an approximate arithmetical representation of its *value* can be had, where the approximation may easily be carried far enough to answer every practical purpose, as appears from Article (180).

It need scarcely be observed here, that if the lineal unit be an *inch*, a *foot*, a *yard*, &c., the corresponding magnitudes of the proposed lines will be expressed in inches, feet, yards, &c., and their parts, respectively.

' If the base AC and the perpendicular altitude BC of the triangle ABC right-angled at C , be arithmetically



represented by 4 and 3 denoting 4 inches and 3 inches respectively : then by EUCLID, I. 47,

$$AB^2 = AC^2 + BC^2$$

$$= 4^2 + 3^2 = 16 + 9 = 25 :$$

whence, by extracting the square roots of both sides of the equality, we have,

$$AB = 5 \text{ inches ;}$$

or AB will be arithmetically represented by 5.

If $AC = 3$ feet and $BC = 2$ feet, we have, by the same proposition,

$$AB^2 = AC^2 + BC^2 = 3^2 + 2^2 = 9 + 4 = 13 :$$

and thence, by the extraction of the square root, we find

$$AB = \sqrt{13} = 3.605 \text{ \&c. feet,}$$

which is only an approximation to the *true* value but may be continued to as much nicety as we please,

If we had $AC = BC = 1$ yard, then would

$$AB^2 = AC^2 + BC^2 = 1^2 + 1^2 = 2 :$$

and therefore, by performing the same operation, we have

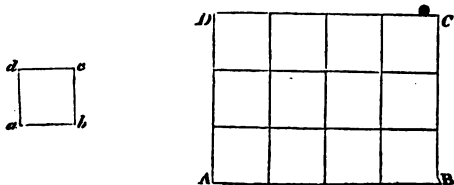
$$AB = \sqrt{2} = 1.4142135 \text{ \&c. yards.}$$

The last result proves the *hypotenuse* of a right-angled isosceles triangle, or the *diagonal* of a square, to be *incommensurable* with either of the *sides*.

Hence, it appears that a quadratic surd may be expressed accurately in Geometry though not so in Arithmetic; and it is also clear that any other *geometrical* proposition may be translated into the symbols of *Arithmetic* and any part determined, when the number of the *data* or of the *parts given*, is *sufficient* for the purpose.

THE THEORY OF SUPERFICIAL OR SQUARE MEASURE.

203. DEF. An *Unit* of superficial or square measure is a square surface or area, whereof the length of each side is the lineal unit: thus, if ab be the *lineal* unit,

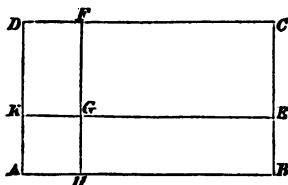


the square $abcd$ described upon it will be the superficial

- or *square* unit, having the *two* dimensions *ab* and *ad*, which may be regarded as its *length* and *breadth*: and the magnitude of any proposed surface or area will be obtained by finding what *multiple*, *part* or *parts*, the surface or area is of *this* unit.

204. *The numerical representative of the Area of a rectangular parallelogram is equal to the product of those of two of its adjacent sides.*

Let *ABCD* be a rectangular parallelogram whereof the adjacent sides *AB* and *AD* contain 7 and 5 lineal units respectively; take *AH* = *AK* = the *lineal* unit, and draw *KE* and *HF* parallel to *AB* and *AD* intersecting in *G*, so that *AG* being equal to *abcd* on the last page,



will be the superficial unit: then, by EUCLID, VI. 1, we have

the area of the parallelogram *ABEK* : the area of the superficial unit *AHGK* :: *AB* : *AH* :: 7 : 1;

whence, by Articles (130) and (131),

the area of the parallelogram *ABEK* = 7 × the area of the superficial unit *AHGK*;

again, by the same proposition we have

the area of the parallelogram *ABCD* : the area of the parallelogram *ABEK* :: *AD* : *AK* :: 5 : 1;

or, the area of the parallelogram *ABCD* = 5 × the area of the parallelogram *ABEK*;

and therefore, from the preceding equality, we obtain

the area of the parallelogram *ABCD* = 5 × 7 × the area of the superficial unit *AHGK*;

whence, if the area of the superficial unit be represented

by 1, the area of the parallelogram $ABCD$ will be represented by

$$5 \times 7 \text{ or } 35,$$

which is the product of two of its adjacent sides ;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or, the area of the parallelogram } ABCD &= AB \times AD \\ &= 7 \times 5 = 35 \text{ superficial units.} \end{aligned}$$

Also, from the general principle of the demonstration, the same conclusion must hold good if the sides be represented by *fractions* or *irrational quantities*, inasmuch as the proposition of geometry here made use of has reference to *quantity* and not to *number* only.

If the two sides be equal to one another and to 12 inches or 1 foot, so that $ABCD$ becomes a square: then the area of the *square* $ABCD$

$$= AB \times AD = 12 \times 12 = 144 ;$$

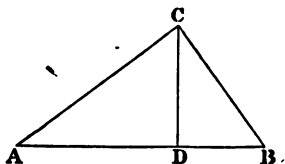
that is, if the side of a square contain 12 *lineal* inches, its area will comprise 144 *superficial* or *square* inches: or, in other words, 144 square inches are *equal* to 1 square foot.

Similarly, 9 square feet are equal to 1 square yard and $30\frac{1}{4}$ or 30.25 square yards, to 1 square pole.

Hence it follows from EUCLID, I. 35 and 36, that the area of *any* parallelogram is expressed by the product of the numerical values of its base and altitude.

205. If the base and altitude of a triangle be represented by numerical magnitudes, its area will be numerically represented by half their product.

For, let the base AB be equal to 8 feet and the altitude CD to 3 feet:



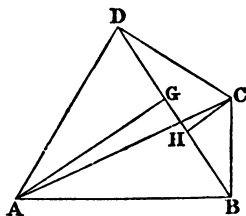
then, by EUCLID, I. 37 and 41, the area of the triangle

ABC is equal to *half* that of the parallelogram whose base is AB and whose altitude is CD : whence,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{the area of the triangle } ABC &= \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } AB \times CD \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } (8 \times 3) = \frac{1}{2} \text{ of } 24 = 12; \end{aligned}$$

that is to say, if the base and altitude of a triangle be equivalent to 8 and 3 *lineal* units respectively, then will its area be represented by 12 *superficial* units of the same name; and it is of no consequence whether the dimensions be integral, fractional or irrational, as appears from Article (204).

206. If we take the four-sided figure $ABCD$ called a *trapezium*, and



find the numerical value of the *diagonal* BD and of each of the *perpendiculars* AG and CH let fall upon it from the angles A and C , the area of the figure being the sum of the areas of the two triangles ABD and BCD , may be ascertained.

Thus, if by measuring we have found that $BD = 5$, $AG = 4$ and $CH = 1\frac{1}{2}$ *lineal* units; we shall have

the area of $ABCD$ = the area of ABD + the area of BCD

$$= \frac{1}{2} BD \times AG + \frac{1}{2} BD \times CH$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (5 \times 4) + \frac{1}{2} (5 \times 1.5)$$

$$= \frac{20}{2} + \frac{7.5}{2} = 10 + 3.75$$

$$= 13.75 = 13\frac{3}{4} \text{ superficial units;}$$

and the same result must evidently have been obtained if *perpendiculars* had been let fall upon the other *diagonal*

nal AC from the angles B and D , because the area of the figure cannot have *two* different magnitudes.

Similarly, the area of any rectilineal figure may be found by adding together the areas of the triangles which compose it.

207. Conversely, if the area of a parallelogram or of a triangle and either its base or altitude be given, the other of these magnitudes will be obtained by *division*.

Also, if the superficial units comprised in the area of a square whose *side* is AB , be 1521; then,

$$AB^2 = 1521:$$

from which, by the extraction of the square root, we have

$$AB = 39:$$

that is, if the area of a square surface be 1521 *superficial* units, each of its sides will be 39 *lineal* units.

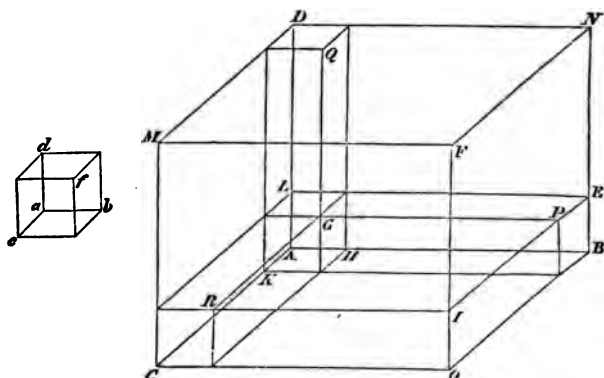
Again, an acre, being a parallelogram 40 poles in length and 4 poles in breadth containing 4840 square yards, will be equal to a square whose side = $\sqrt{4840} = 69.57$ &c. = $69\frac{1}{2}$ yards, nearly.

THE THEORY OF SOLID OR CUBIC MEASURE.

208. DEF. An *Unit* of solid or cubic measure is a cube or rectangular parallelepiped whose length, breadth and thickness are each equal to the lineal unit; as the solid *af* represented hereafter, wherein $ab = ac = ad =$ the lineal unit, denotes the *solid* or *cubic* unit: and the solid content or volume of any body of *three* dimensions will be ascertained by finding what multiple, part or parts, it is of *this* unit, the lineal dimensions or the length, breadth and thickness being supposed first to be numerically exhibited.

209. *The numerical representative of the solid Content or Volume of a rectangular parallelepiped is equal to the product of the magnitudes representing its length, breadth and thickness.*

Let $ABFM$ represent a rectangular parallelepiped whereof the length $AB = 5$, the breadth $AC = 4$ and the thickness $AD = 3$ lineal units, the *denominations* of the dimensions being the same in each:



take $AH = AK = AL$ = the lineal unit and complete the construction as in the diagram; then AG will be a cube equal to the solid unit af ; and by EUCLID, XI. 25, we have

the parallelepiped AF : the parallelepiped AI

$$:: \square CD : \square CL :: AD : AL :: 3 : 1;$$

and the parallelepiped $AF = 3 \times$ the parallelepiped AI ;
also, the parallelepiped AI : the parallelepiped AP

$$:: \square BI : \square BP :: AC : AK :: 4 : 1;$$

and the parallelepiped $AI = 4 \times$ the parallelepiped AP ;
again, the parallelepiped AP : the parallelepiped AG

$$:: \square BL : \square HL :: AB : AH :: 5 : 1;$$

and the parallelepiped $AP = 5 \times$ the parallelepiped AG ;
whence, we have the parallelepiped AF

$$= 3 \times \text{the parallelepiped } AI$$

$$= 3 \times 4 \times \text{the parallelepiped } AP$$

$$= 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times \text{the parallelepiped } AG;$$

but the parallelepiped AG being equal to the solid unit is represented by 1; consequently, the numerical magni-

tude of the rectangular parallelepiped whose three contiguous edges are 3, 4 and 5 *lineal* units will be represented by

$$3 \times 4 \times 5 = 60 \text{ solid units:}$$

that is, the content of the parallelepiped *ABFM*

$$= AB \times AC \times AD = 5 \times 4 \times 3 = 60.$$

If the three edges *AB*, *AC*, *AD* be equal to one another and their magnitude be 3 *lineal* feet or 1 yard, the parallelepiped becomes a cube whose magnitude = $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$ *solid* feet: that is, 27 solid or cubic feet are equal to 1 solid or cubic yard.

Similarly, 1728 cubic inches are equal to 1 cubic foot.

Also, it follows, from EUCLID, XI. 31, that the content of *any* parallelepiped is equal to the product of the area of its base and its altitude.

210. Hence may be found the length of an edge of the cube which is of equal solid content with any proposed parallelepiped.

Thus, if a parallelepiped be 7 inches in length, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in breadth and $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in depth, its solid content will be

$$7 \times 3\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{4} = 42\frac{7}{8} \text{ inches:}$$

whence, the edge = $\sqrt[3]{42\frac{7}{8}} = \sqrt[3]{42.875} = 3.5 = 3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

In the same manner the altitude of a parallelepiped may be found by dividing the solid content by the area of the base; and *vice versa*.

211. It will not here be necessary to pursue these subjects further; and we shall now only give directions for ascertaining the measures of such magnitudes as most frequently present themselves to our notice, without attempting their investigations, which belong to higher departments of Mathematics.

THE PRACTICE OF LINEAL MEASURE.

(1) *Right-angled Triangle*. The square root of the sum of the squares of the Sides forming the right

angle is equal to the *Hypotenuse*: and the square root of the difference of the squares of the hypotenuse and *either* side is equal to the *other* side.

(2) *Circle*. The circumference is equal to the product of twice the radius by 3.14159, nearly: and the radius is equal to the quotient of the circumference by 6.28318, nearly.

(3) Hence, the *Homologous Lines* in similar triangles and in all circles are *proportional*.

Ex. 1. If the base of a triangle be 1, and the perpendicular be 1, the hypotenuse $= \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$.

If the base be $\sqrt{2}$ and the perpendicular be 1, the hypotenuse $= \sqrt{2 + 1} = \sqrt{3}$.

If the base be $\sqrt{3}$ and the perpendicular be 1, the hypotenuse $= \sqrt{3 + 1} = \sqrt{4} = 2$.

If the base be 2 and the perpendicular be 1, the hypotenuse $= \sqrt{4 + 1} = \sqrt{5}$, and so on: and in all these, only approximate *arithmetical* values of the surds can be found by evolution; also, it is worth noticing how all the *primitive* surds successively originate from these *geometrical* considerations, as has been hinted before at the end of Article (202).

Ex. 2. The wheels of a carriage are $2\frac{1}{2}$ yards asunder and the inner wheel describes the circumference of a circle whose radius is 20 yards: find the difference of the paths of the two wheels.

The circumference of the inner circle $= 3.14159 \times 40$: the circumference of the outer circle $= 3.14159 \times 45$: whence, their difference will evidently $= 3.14159 \times 5 = 15.70795$ yards $= 15\frac{7}{10}$ yards, nearly.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Required the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle whose sides are 24 and 32 feet.

Answer: 40 feet.

(2) Find the diameter of a rectangle whose sides are .2 of an inch and .99 of an inch.

Answer: 1.01 inches.

(3) Find the base of the right-angled triangle, whose other sides are 4 and $\sqrt{48}$.

Answer: $4\sqrt{2}$.

(4) If a ladder 103.44 feet long be placed so as to reach a window 40 feet high on one side of a street and a window 60 feet high on the other side: what is the breadth of the street?

Answer: 180 feet, nearly.*

(5) Of two ships from the same port one has sailed 50 leagues due east and the other 84 leagues due north: what is their distance from each other?

Answer: $97\frac{3}{4}$ leagues, nearly.

(6) A square field has a diagonal path across it, measuring 125 yards: find the length of its side.

Answer: 88.3883 yards, nearly.

(7) Find the circumference of a circle whose radius is 6.3662 yards.

Answer: 40 yards, nearly.

(8) If the diameter of the Earth be 7912 miles, find the length of a *French Metre* which is one ten millionth part of a fourth part of its circumference.

Answer: 39.37231584 inches nearly.

(9) Shew that $\frac{22}{7}$, $\frac{333}{106}$ and $\frac{355}{113}$ are approximations to the known numerical value of the circumference of a circle whose diameter is 1, and point out which is the nearest.

THE PRACTICE OF SUPERFICIAL MEASURE.

(1) *Parallelogram*. The area is equal to the product of the base and the altitude.

(2) *Triangle*. The area is equal to half the product of the base and the altitude.

(3) *Triangle*. From half the sum of the three sides, subtract each side separately: multiply together the half-sum and the three remainders, and the square root of the product will be equal to the area.

(4) *Trapezium*. The area is equal to half the product of either diagonal and the sum of the perpendiculars let fall upon it from the opposite angles.

(5) *Circle*. The area is equal to the square of the radius multiplied by 3.14159, nearly.

(6) *Sector*. The area is equal to half the product of the radius and the subtending arc.

(7) *Ellipse*. The area is equal to the product of the semi-axes multiplied by 3.14159, nearly.

(8) *Cylinder*. The convex surface is equal to the product of the circumference of the base and the altitude.

(9) *Right Cone*. The convex surface is equal to the product of the circumference of the base and half the slant height.

(10) *Sphere*. The convex surface is equal to four times the area of a circle of the same radius.

(11) *Spherical Segment*. The convex surface is equal to the product of the circumference of a circle of the same radius and the altitude.

(12) Hence, the *Areas* of similar figures are as the *squares* of their homologous lineal dimensions.

Ex. 1. Find the area of a triangle whose sides are 18, 24 and 30 poles.

Here, we have according to the directions above, half the sum of the three sides $= \frac{1}{2}(18 + 24 + 30) = 36$:

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{also, } 36 - 18 = 18 \\ \quad 36 - 24 = 12 \\ \quad 36 - 30 = 6 \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{l} 36 - 18 = 18 \\ 36 - 24 = 12 \\ 36 - 30 = 6 \end{array}} \right\} \text{are the three remainders :}$$

whence, the area $= \sqrt{36 \times 18 \times 12 \times 6} = \sqrt{46656} = 216$ square poles.

Ex. 2. If the radius of a circle be 2 feet, find the side of the square whose area shall be equal to it.

The area of the circle $= 4 \times 3.14159 = 12.56636$ square feet, nearly : whence, by Article (207), the side of the required square $= \sqrt{12.56636} = 3.545$ feet, nearly.

Examples for Practice.

(1) If the sides of a triangle be 16.6, 18.32 and 28.6: find its area.

Answer: 143, nearly.

(2) If the diagonal of a trapezium be 498 yards and the perpendiculars let fall upon it from the opposite angles be 10.8 and 18.8 yards: what is its area?

Answer: 7370.4 yards.

(3) Each side of a hexagon is 24 feet and the perpendicular upon each side from a certain point within it is $12\sqrt{3}$ feet: find its area.

Answer: $864\sqrt{3}$ feet.

(4) Find the sides of the squares whose areas are 4970.25 square inches and $885\frac{1}{16}$ square feet.

Answers: 70.5 inches and $29\frac{3}{4}$ feet.

(5) How much must be cut off from a rectangular surface $2\frac{1}{4}$ feet broad to make a square yard?

Answer: 4 feet.

(6) If two acres of land be laid out in the form of a circle, what is its radius?

Answer: $55\frac{1}{2}$ yards, nearly.

(7) Find the radius of a circle whose area is equal to that of a square whose side is 5.317 yards.

Answer: 3 yards, nearly.

(8) The semiaxes of an ellipse are 25 and 49: find the radius of a circle of equal area.

Answer: 35.

(9) The base of a triangle is 14.1 yards and its area is 64.86 yards: find its height.

Answer: 9.2 yards.

(10) The side of an equilateral triangle is 6: find its area.

Answer: 15.588, nearly.

(11) The two equal sides of an isosceles triangle are 12 feet and the base is 8 feet ; required its area.

Answer: 45.2548 feet, nearly.

(12) Compare the area of a circle with the area of the square inscribed in it.

Answer: 3.14159 : 2, nearly.

(13) What is the relation between the area of a square and that of the circle inscribed in it?

Answer: 4 : 3.14159, nearly.

(14) Required the area of the sector of a circle whose arc and radius are each 2.57 inches.

Answer: 3.30245 inches.

(15) The radii of two concentric circles are 10 and 12 yards : find the space included between them.

Answer: 138.22996 yards, nearly.

(16) Prove that the convex surface of a right cone is found by multiplying together the circumference of its base and half its slant height.

THE PRACTICE OF SOLID MEASURE.

(1) *Parallelepiped.* The content is equal to the area of the base multiplied by the altitude.

(2) *Prism and Cylinder.* The content is equal to the area of the base multiplied by the altitude.

(3) *Pyramid and Cone.* The content is equal to the area of the base multiplied by one third of the altitude.

(4) *Sphere or Globe.* The content is equal to the cube of the radius multiplied by 4.18879, nearly.

(5) Hence, the *Contents* of similar solid bodies are as the *cubes* of their homologous lineal dimensions.

Ex. 1. Required the depth of a parallelepiped $29\frac{2}{3}$ long and $44\frac{1}{2}$ broad, so that its content shall be equal to that of a cube whose edge is 89.

Here, the area of the base of the parallelepiped

$$= 29\frac{2}{3} \times 44\frac{1}{2} = \frac{89 \times 89}{3 \times 2} = \frac{89^2}{6} ;$$

whence, the depth of the parallelepiped

$$= 89^3 \div \frac{89^3}{6} = \frac{89^3 \times 6}{89^3} = 89 \times 6 = 534.$$

Ex. 2. The content of a cylinder is equal to the sum of the contents of a cone and hemisphere having the same base and altitude.

Taking 1 to represent the radius of the hemisphere, we shall have immediately from the directions contained in the last page :

the content of the hemisphere = 2.09439, nearly :

the content of the cone = 1.04719, nearly :

the content of the cylinder = 3.14159, nearly :

whence, we find the sum of the *two former*

= 3.14158 nearly, which is the *last* very nearly :

and this would have been an *exact equality* were it not for the circumstance of *each* of the contents being only an *approximation* to its true value.

Examples for Practice.

(1) Each edge of the base of a square prism is 34 inches and its height is $12\frac{1}{2}$ feet: find its content.

Answer : 99 feet, 1172 in.

(2) What weight of water will a cistern contain, the length being 4 ft., the breadth 2 ft. 6 in. and the depth 3 ft. 3 in. when a cubic foot of water weighs 1000 ounces?

Answer : 32500 ounces.

(3) A rectangular cistern whose length is $9\frac{3}{4}$ feet and breadth is 6 feet contains $294\frac{1}{4}$ cubic feet: find its depth.

Answer : $5\frac{7}{32}$ feet.

(4) What length of a cylindrical stone roller 18 inches in diameter, must be taken to make 14.137155 solid feet?

Answer : 2 feet.

(5) The sides of the base of a triangular pyramid are 3, 4 and 5 feet and its altitude is 6 feet: find its solid content.

Answer : 12 feet.

(6) The solid content of a sphere is two thirds of that of its circumscribed cylinder.

(7) A right cone, hemisphere and cylinder of the same base and altitude are as the numbers 1, 2, 3.

(8) A sphere is equal to a cone whose height is equal to the radius and whose base is equal to the area of four great circles of the sphere.

THE COMPUTATIONS OF ARTIFICERS.

212. DEF. *Artificers* take the dimensions of their work in *yards, feet, inches, parts, &c.*: and it is usual to reduce the yards to feet so that the different denominations are *all* connected by the same number 12, or decrease in a *twelvefold* ratio, from the place of feet towards the right hand. For the sake of uniformity, the denominations after feet are termed *primes, seconds, thirds, &c.*, distinguished respectively by accents', ", ''', &c., placed a little to the right, contiguous to the figures to which they belong: thus, 20 feet, 8 inches, 5 parts, &c., is written 20^f. 8ⁱ. 5^{''}. &c.

The operation employed to compute superficial and solid contents is that of Multiplication, conducted by means of a mixed *Decimal* and *Duodecimal* scale of Notation; the figures of the feet being expressed and multiplied in the ordinary way, whilst in the other places the number 12 is always made use of instead of 10. The denomination on the left hand of the multiplier is used first, those of the multiplicand being taken as in other cases; then the next in order, and so on: and for the reason that we put the first figure of a *partial* product one place to the *left* of that of the preceding one when we begin with the least denomination of the multiplier, the terms of the product here must each be put one place to the *right* of those of the preceding, in order to possess their proper relative values: and the addition is effected by beginning with the lowest denomination, as in compound quantities.

From the circumstance above mentioned, the process is sometimes called *Cross Multiplication*; and it is also frequently termed *Duodecimal Multiplication* or *Duodecimals*: but these latter names are evidently misapplied,

because the *different* digits of the various denominations are not connected with each other by the number 12 though the *denominations* themselves are. The practical applications of the rule will be best taught by examples.

Ex. 1. Find the area of a rectangular parallelogram whose adjacent sides are 5 ft. 3 in. and 4 ft. 9 in. (See fig. p. 198.)

Here, $AB = 5^f . 3'$ and $AD = 4^f . 9'$:

whence, the area $= 5^f . 3' \times 4^f . 9'$: and the multiplication is effected in the following form:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 5^f . 3' & = & \text{length :} \\
 4 . 9 & = & \text{breadth :} \\
 \hline
 21 . 0 & = & \text{product by } 4^f : \\
 3 . 11 . 3 & = & \text{product by } 9' = \frac{9}{12} f : \\
 \hline
 24^f . 11' . 3'' & = & \text{area :} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

and precisely as in a product in the *common scale* of notation, the denomination of 11' is a *twelfth* part of a square foot, which is called a *superficial prime*: that of 3'' is a *twelfth* part of a superficial prime, termed a *superficial second*: and so on, if there were more terms: so that the area expressed in square feet is

$$24 + \frac{11}{12} + \frac{3}{144} = 24 + \frac{135}{144} = 24 \text{ sq. feet } 135 \text{ sq. inches.}$$

This result may easily be verified by either *Vulgar Fractions* or *Decimals*: thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{by Vulgar Fractions, the area} &= 5\frac{1}{4} \times 4\frac{3}{4} = \frac{21}{4} \times \frac{19}{4} = \frac{399}{16} \\
 &= 24\frac{15}{16} = 24\frac{225}{144} \text{ sq. feet, as above :}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{by Decimals, the area} &= 5.25 \times 4.75 = 24.9375 \\
 &= 24 \text{ sq. feet } 135 \text{ sq. inches, as before.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Ex. 2. Required the area of a square whose side is $7^f . 8' . 9''$.

The operation here requisite will be the following :

$$\begin{array}{r}
 7^f . 8' . 9'' \\
 7 . 8 . 9 \\
 \hline
 54 . 1 . 3 \\
 5 . 1 . 10 . 0 \\
 5 . 9 . 6 . 9 \\
 \hline
 59^f . 8' . 10'' . 6''' . 9''''
 \end{array}$$

or, the area is 59 feet, 8 primes, 10 seconds, 6 thirds and 9 fourths, all superficial measure: and expressed in square feet, it will be

$$59 + \frac{8}{12} + \frac{10}{144} + \frac{6}{1728} + \frac{9}{20736} = 59 \frac{15345}{20736} = 59 \frac{1705}{2304}$$

square feet: and the square inches, square parts, &c., might be found by the ordinary reductions.

Ex. 3. Find the content of a rectangular parallelepiped whose lineal dimensions are 5ft. 6in., 4ft. 5in. and 3ft. 4in. (See fig. p. 202.)

Here, $AB = 5\text{ft. } 6\text{in.}$, $AC = 4\text{ft. } 5\text{in.}$, $AD = 3\text{ft. } 4\text{in.}$: and we have the following operation :

$$\begin{array}{r}
 5^f . 6' \\
 4 . 5 \\
 \hline
 22 . 0 \\
 2 . 3 . 6 \\
 \hline
 24 . 3 . 6 \\
 3 . 4 \\
 \hline
 72 . 10 . 6 \\
 8 . 1 . 2 . 0 \\
 \hline
 80^f . 11' . 8'' . 0'''
 \end{array}$$

or, the content is 80 solid feet, 11 solid primes and 8 solid seconds, which expressed in solid feet is

$$80 + \frac{11}{12} + \frac{8}{144} = 80 \frac{140}{144} = 80 \frac{1680}{1728}$$

= 80 solid feet, 1680 solid inches.

Ex. 4. Required the capacity of a cube the length of whose edge is 2 feet 9 inches.

$$\text{The capacity} = 2'. 9' \times 2'. 9' \times 2'. 9' = 7'. 6'. 9'' \times 2'. 9' \\ = 20'. 9'. 6''. 9''' = 20 + \frac{9}{12} + \frac{6}{144} + \frac{9}{1728} = 20 \frac{1377}{1728} \text{ cubic}$$

feet = 20 cubic feet 1377 cubic inches; and it may easily be verified by vulgar fractions or decimals.

213. The method of computation just explained is exceedingly simple and well adapted to the use of *Workmen*. The reverse operations of division and evolution are not often required by them, and though they might be conducted on the same plan, it will be much easier to express the quantities *fractionally* or *decimally*, and then to proceed according to the ordinary methods.

The *Prices* of Artificers' work, being at so much per foot, yard, &c., may be calculated by the *Rule of Proportion* or by the *Rules of Practice*.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) Multiply 14ft. 6in. by 12ft. 7in.

Answer: 182'. 5'. 6'' = 182 sq. ft. 66 sq. in.

- (2) Multiply 25ft. 7in. by 7ft. 10in.

Answer: 200'. 4'. 10'' = 200 sq. ft. 58 sq. in.

- (3) Multiply 16ft. 5in. by 12ft. 11in.

Answer: 212'. 7'' = 212 sq. ft. 7 sq. in.

- (4) Multiply 11'. 11' by 2'. 3'. 4''.

Answer: 27'. 1'. 8''. 8'''.

- (5) Multiply 9'. 4'. 7'' by 5'. 6'. 4''.

Answer: 51'. 10'. 4''. 0''' . 4'''.

- (6) Multiply 17'. 3'. 4'' by 19'. 5'. 11''.

Answer: 336'. 9'. 6''. 8''' . 8'''.

- (7) Multiply 10'. 3''. 4''' by 5'. 0''. 6'''.

Answer: 4'. 3''. 9''' . 9''' . 8'''.

- (8) Multiply 13'. 2'. 6'' by 1'. 9''. 10'''.

Answer: 2'. 4''' . 7''' .

(9) Find the square yards, &c., in a plane rectangular surface 15ft. 5in. long and 9ft. 10in. broad.

Answer: 16yds. 7ft. 86in.

(10) How many squares of 100 feet are contained in a floor 19yds. 3in. long and 9yds. 1ft. 6in. broad?

Answer: 16sq. 31ft. 90in.

(11) Find the cost of a slab 5ft. 7in. long and 3ft. 8in. broad, at 3s. per square foot.

Answer: £3. 1s. 5d.

(12) Required the price of the carpet of a room 18f. 6in. long and 14ft. 3in. broad, at 5s. per square yard.

Answer: £7. 6s. 5½d.

(13) What is the value of a piece of building ground 34ft. 9in. by 26ft. 4in., at 1s. per square foot?

Answer: £45. 15s. 1d.

(14) How many square feet of paper will cover the walls of a room which is 20ft. 10in. long, 16ft. broad and 10ft. 9in. high?

Answer: 791 sq. ft. 132 sq. in.

(15) Find the whole surface of a room 22ft. 5in. long, 18ft. 4in. broad and 11ft. 8in. high.

Answer: 1772 sq. ft. 112 sq. in.

(16) How many square rods of $272\frac{1}{4}$ feet are there in a rectangular piece of bricklayer's work whose dimensions are 15ft. and 68ft. 9"?

Answer: $3\frac{3}{4}$ sq. rods.

(17) Find the area of a triangle whose three sides are 2ft. 3in., 3ft. and 3ft. 9in.

Answer: 3 sq. ft. 54 sq. in.

(18) Determine the volume of a cube whose edge is 3ft. 10in. in length.

Answer: 56 solid ft. 568 solid in.

(19) Find the capacity of a rectangular cistern whose dimensions are 4ft. 6in., 5ft. 7in. and 6ft. 8 in.

Answer: $167\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet.

(20) The area of the base of a parallelepiped is 124ft. 28in. and its altitude is 8ft. 4in.: find its content in feet and inches.

Answer: 1034ft. 1648in.

(21) A parallelepiped contains 94ft. 235in. and the area of its base is 24ft. 5in.: find its altitude.

Answer: 3ft. 11in.

(22) Find the numbers of feet and inches in the side of a square whose area is 1122ft. 36in.

Answer: 33ft. 6in. .

(23) Find the edge of a cube which contains 15 solid feet and 1080 solid inches.

Answer: 2ft. 6in.

(24) The area of one side of a cube is 12^f. 3'; find its capacity.

Answer: 42 cubic ft. 1512 cubic in.

(25) Divide 1532^f. 9'. 9'' superficial measure by 81^f. 9' lineal measure.

Answer: 18ft. 9in.

(26) How much in length that is 1ft. 2in. broad and 1½in. thick, will make a solid foot?

Answer: 6ft. 10½in.

(27) A gardener has a piece of matting 73yds. 1f. 8in. long and 3ft. 9in. broad, to cover a wall 94ft. long and 10ft. high: how much of the wall will be left uncovered?

Answer: 112½ft.

(28) On laying down a plot of ground with sods 2ft. 6in. long and 9in. wide, it is found that it requires 75 sods to form one strip extending its whole length, and that a man can lay down 1½ strips each day: find the surface covered in 8 days.

Answer: 1406½ft.

(29) The roller used for a bowling-green being 6ft. 6in. in circumference and 2ft. 3in. in width, is observed to make 12 revolutions from one extremity of

the green to the other: find the area rolled, when the roller has passed 10 times the length of it.

Answer: 195yds.

(30) A reservoir is 24ft. 8in. long and 12ft. 9in. wide: how many cubic feet of water must be drawn off to make the surface sink 1 foot?

Answer: $314\frac{1}{2}$ ft. ' .

(31) If a cubical block of stone contain 14706ft. 216in.: find the length of all its edges, and the area of all its faces.

Answers: 294ft. and $3601\frac{1}{2}$ ft.

THE COMPUTATIONS OF GAGERS.

214. DEF. The dimensions made use of by *Gagers* are taken in *inches* and parts of an inch expressed *decimally*: and from them, the contents of cisterns, malt-bins, &c., are computed by such rules as have been already laid down, and they will therefore be expressed in cubic inches and their decimal parts.

215. *Liquids* are always estimated by the imperial *Gallon* which is equal to 277.274 cubic inches: and therefore, when the content of a vessel has been ascertained in cubic inches, the number of gallons it contains will be found by dividing it by 277.274.

Ex. What number of gallons are contained in a cistern whose length is 40 inches, breadth 24 inches and depth 16 inches?

Here, the content = $40 \times 24 \times 16 = 15360$ cubic inches:

whence, the number of gallons = $\frac{15360}{277.274}$

= 55.3964 &c. gals. = 55gals. 1qt. 1pt., nearly.

216. *Malt, Corn, &c.*, are always estimated by the imperial *Bushel* consisting of 2218.192 cubic inches; and the number of bushels will be obtained by dividing the content, ascertained as before, by 2218.192.

Ex. If a circular room 5 feet in radius, be filled with malt to the depth of 6 inches: find the number of bushels it contains.

Here, the content = $3.14159 \times 60^2 \times 6$
= 67858.344 cubic inches:

$$\text{and the number of bushels} = \frac{67858.344}{2218.192}$$

$$= 30.5917 \text{ \&c. bush.} = 30 \text{ bush. } 2\frac{1}{8} \text{ pks., nearly.}$$

Whenever the depth is an *inch*, the *content* of any upright vessel or cistern is expressed by the *area* of its surface: and in this sense the term *surface* is used in gaging.

Examples for Practice.

- (1) How many gallons are contained in a cubic foot?

Answer: 6.232 gallons, nearly.

- (2) The length of a cistern is 169 inches and the breadth is 125 inches: how many gallons does it contain, the liquor being 4 inches deep?

Answer: 304.752 gallons, nearly.

- (3) If the interior edge of a cubical vessel be 1 ft. 3 in., how many imperial gallons will it hold?

Answer: 12.172 gallons, nearly.

- (4) What is the content of a cylindrical vessel, the radius of whose base is 20 inches and height 54 inches?

Answer: 244.733 gallons, nearly.

- (5) What number of bushels are contained in the space of a cubic yard?

Answer: 21.033 bushels, nearly.

- (6) How many bushels of malt are there on a floor $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet by 4 feet, when its depth is 14 inches?

Answer: 20 bushels, nearly.

- (7) If the exterior dimensions of a closed rectangular bin be 3 ft. 5 in., 2 ft. 4 in. and 1 ft. 3 in., find the quantity of malt it will contain, if the thickness of the material of the bin be 1 in.

Answer: 6.816 bushels, nearly.

- (8) The diameter of the base of a standard bushel measure is 18.789 inches: find its height.

Answer: 8 inches, nearly.

The practical calculations of *Excisemen* are greatly facilitated by means of an instrument called a *Sliding Rule* and by *Tables* containing the proper multipliers

and divisors for *Squares, Circles, &c.*, which may be seen in any work treating *expressly* upon the subject.

THE COMPUTATIONS OF LAND-SURVEYORS.

218. DEF. The dimensions of land or of any surface of considerable extent, are taken by means of *Gunter's Chain* which is 4 poles or 22 yards in length and is divided into 100 equal parts called *Links*.

219. Since an acre is equal to a parallelogram, 40 poles or 10 chains in length and 4 poles or 1 chain in breadth, it will contain $1000 \times 100 = 100000$ square links; and therefore, if the lineal dimensions be expressed in links and the superficial contents be found, these results when divided by 100000 or with *five figures cut off* towards the right hand, will be the numbers of acres.

A lineal pole being $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards or 25 links, the magnitude of a square pole will be

$$5\frac{1}{2} \times 5\frac{1}{2} = 30\frac{1}{4} \text{ sq. yards; or, } 25 \times 25 = 625 \text{ sq. links:}$$

$$\text{so that a pole} = 625 \text{ sq. links or} = 30.25 \text{ sq. yds. :}$$

$$\text{a rood} = 25000 \text{ sq. links or} = 1210 \text{ sq. yds. :}$$

$$\text{an acre} = 100000 \text{ sq. links or} = 4840 \text{ sq. yds.}$$

Hence also, the magnitude of a square mile

$$= 1760 \times 1760 = 3097600 \text{ sq. yds.} = 640 \text{ acres.}$$

Ex. The length of a rectangular field being 25 chains 8 links and its breadth 14 chains 75 links: what number of acres does it contain?

Here, 25 chains 8 links = 2 5 0 8 links,

$$14 \dots 75 \dots = 1 4 7 5 \dots,$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12540 \\
 17556 \\
 10032 \\
 2508 \\
 \hline
 \text{acres } 36.99300 \\
 4 \\
 \hline
 \text{roods } 3.97200 \\
 40 \\
 \hline
 \text{poles } 38.88000
 \end{array}$$

and therefore the field comprises 36 ac. 3 ro. $38\frac{2}{3}$ po.

Hence also, if the length of a field containing 36 ac. 3 ro. $38\frac{2}{3}$ po. be 25 chains 8 links, its breadth will be found by reversing the operation upon these magnitudes when expressed in links: thus,

$$\text{the breadth} = \frac{3699300}{2508} = 1475 \text{ links} = 14 \text{ chains } 75 \text{ links.}$$

Examples for Practice.

(1) Find the area of a square field whose side is $10\frac{1}{2}$ chains.

Answer: 11 ac. 4 po.

(2) The base of a triangular field is 16 chains 3 poles and its perpendicular is 6 chains 2 poles: what number of acres does it contain?

Answer: 5 ac. 1 ro. 31 po.

(3) The sides of a triangular field are 380, 420 and 765 yards: how many acres are contained in it?

Answer: 9 ac. 38 po., nearly.

(4) The diagonal of a trapezium is $5\frac{1}{4}$ chains and the perpendiculars upon it from the opposite angles are 3 and $2\frac{1}{2}$ chains: find its area.

Answer: 1 ac. 1 ro. 31 po.

(5) A field in the form of an ellipse has its greatest and least diameters equal to 7 and 5 chains: find how many acres there are in each of the parts into which they divide it.

Answer: 2 ro. 30 po., nearly.

(6) One acre of land is to be cut from a rectangular field whose breadth is 2 chains 50 links, by a line parallel to it: find the length of the plot.

Answer: 4 chains.

(7) What is the length of the side of a square field comprising 2 acres 4 poles?

Answer: $4\frac{1}{2}$ chains.

(8) The base of a triangular field is 11.313708 chains: find the length of the line parallel to the base, which divides it into two equal parts.

Answer: 8 chains.

(9) A square field contains 40 acres: determine the number of chains in its circuit. Find the area of a field of the same circuit, whose breadth is $\frac{2}{3}$ ths of its length.

• Answers: 80ch. and 33ac. 2ro. 16po.

(10) A foot-path of uniform breadth around a circular field contains as much as $\frac{1}{16}$ ths of the field: compare the breadth of the path with the radius of the field.

Answer: 1 : 4.

IMPERIAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

220. The Weights and Measures made use of in this Kingdom having from length of time become subject to certain irregularities, in addition to the want of uniformity which generally prevailed in them, and the *Standard Weights and Measures* being at best but vaguely defined, the subject was at length laid before a Board of Commissioners: and, in accordance with a report furnished by them, *An Act of Parliament* which came into operation on the first of January 1826 was passed, establishing an uniform System of *Imperial Weights and Measures*, the leading features of which we shall now endeavour to place before the reader.

221. DEF. The *Standard* of Lineal Measure is a rod or beam whose length is called a *yard* which is equivalent to 3 *feet* or 36 *inches*: and the *Standard Square and Cubic Measures* will therefore depend entirely upon it, as has been seen in the preceding pages.

At present we have no means of ascertaining why this particular length was originally fixed upon; but as it is most essential that it should always remain the same, it will be found convenient to refer it to something else which we have no reason to suppose ever undergoes any change.

Now the length of a *Pendulum* vibrating *seconds* or performing 86400 oscillations in the interval between

the Sun's leaving the meridian of a place and returning to it again, is always the same at a *fixed* place and under the *same* circumstances : and if this length be divided into 391392 equal parts, the yard is *defined* to be 360000 of these parts : also, conversely, since a yard is equal to 36 inches, it follows that the length of the seconds' pendulum expressed in *inches* is 39.1392.

The pendulum referred to in this country is one vibrating seconds at *Greenwich* or in *London* at the *level of the sea* in a *non-resisting medium* : and should the *standard yard* at any time be lost, it would be easy to have recourse to experiment for its recovery.

The standard yard being the general *Unit* of lineal measure, it follows that all lengths less than a yard will be expressed by *fractions* : and it is on this account that a lineal *Inch* or *ten thousand* of the aforesaid portions of the pendulum is conveniently adopted as the *unit* of lineal measure when applied to small magnitudes.

Hence also, the standard superficial and solid measures will be accurately ascertained and kept correct.

222. DEF. The *Imperial Gallon* is the standard unit of the measure of capacity, and is *defined* to be 277.274 cubic inches, the lineal inch being that above determined. The gallon and its multiples and parts are used to measure *liquids*, as Water, Spirits, &c., and *dry goods*, as Malt, Corn, &c., and the system is termed *The Imperial Liquor and Dry Measure*.

The *Imperial Bushel* consisting of *eight* gallons will consequently be 2218.192 cubic inches, and the *form* of the measure is defined by *Act of Parliament* : it is to be an upright cylinder whose internal diameter is 18.789 inches and depth 8 inches : but this can be of no importance when *heaped* measures are abolished.

The *Act of Parliament* directs that the *Heaped Imperial Bushel* shall be an upright cylinder whose diameter is not less than *twice* its depth, and that the height of the conical heap shall be at least *three fourths* of the depth, the boundary of its base being the outside of the measure : also, in heaped measure it is ordered that

3 *Bushels* make 1 *Sack*,

12 *Sacks*.....1 *Chaldron* :

and the bushel is to be equal to 2815.4887 cubic inches

223. DEF. The *Imperial Pound Avoirdupois*, which is the standard unit by means of which all heavy goods of large masses are weighed is *defined* to be the weight of one *tenth* part of an imperial gallon or of 27.7274 cubic inches of distilled water, ascertained at a time when the barometer stands at 30° and the height of *Fahrenheit's* thermometer is 62°.

If the weight of a cubic inch of distilled water be divided into 505 equal parts and each of such parts be defined to be a *Half Grain*, it follows that 27.7274 cubic inches contain very nearly 7000 such grains; and it is declared by *Act of Parliament* that 7000 *Grains* exactly shall be considered as the *Pound Avoirdupois*, so that according to the *Table*, 1oz. = 437½ grs. and 1dr. = 27½½ grs.

A cubic foot of *pure water*, at a temperature 60°, weighs very nearly 1000 ounces; and for *practical purposes*, this fact should be remembered.

This weight receives its name from *Avoirs* the ancient name for *goods* or *chattels* and *Poids* signifying *weight*, in the language of the country at the time of the *Normans*.

224. DEF. The *Imperial Pound Troy* is *defined* to be 5760 grains determined as in the last Article: and this weight, we are told in the "Report of the Commissioners of Weights and Measures," is retained, because all the *Coinage* has been uniformly regulated by it and all *Medical Prescriptions* or *Formulae* now are and always have been estimated by Troy Weight, under a peculiar subdivision which the *College of Physicians* are most anxious to preserve.

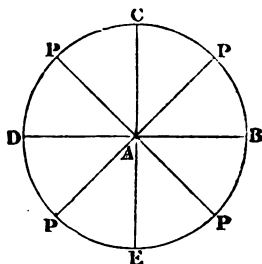
It is also stated that there are reasons to believe that the word *Troy* has been derived from the Monkish name of *Troy-novant*, given to *London*, founded on the Legend of *Brute*, which is mentioned by some of the old English writers. The story avers that *Brute* a lineal descendant of *Æneas* about the year of the world 2855 founded the city of *London*, then called *Trinovantum*, which was afterwards corrupted into *Trenovant* or *Troy-novant*.

225. Hence, 1lb. avoirdupois : 1lb. troy :: 7000 : 5760, or as 175 : 144; thus, 1lb. avoirdupois = $\frac{175}{144}$ lbs.

troy = 14oz. 11dwts. 16grs. troy, and 1lb. troy = $\frac{144}{175}$ lbs.

avoirdupois = 13oz. $2\frac{1}{8}$ drs.: and the *sub-divisions* of each pound are easily compared.

226. DEF. The *Unit of Angular Measure* is called a *Degree* and is written or marked 1° : thus,



if the right angle BAC be supposed to be divided into 90 equal parts, each of them is called a degree and is considered to be the angular unit: and if the angle BAP be equal to any assigned number of such parts, as for instance 45, this angle will be 45° on the same scale that the right angle BAC is 90° : and thus the magnitudes of two or more angles may be compared.

If with the angular point A as a centre and any assumed radius AB , a circle be described and the diameters BAD , CAE be drawn at right angles to each other, dividing the circumference into four equal parts, BC , CD , DE , EB called *Quadrants*; then by Euclid vi. 33, the arcs BC , BP have the same ratio to each other as the angles BAC , BAP which they respectively subtend; and it is on this principle that a quadrantal arc is said to contain 90 degrees and therefore the whole circumference to be equal to 360 degrees; and although an angle and an arc being *heterogeneous* magnitudes cannot have the *same* unit of measure, it is clear that the division of the right angle into 90 equal portions of *angular measure* will correspond to the division of the quadrantal arc into 90 equal portions of *lineal measure*.

Thus, an angle and its subtending arc being *proportional* to each other will be connected by an *invariable* factor when the radius is given, so that either of them being known, the *other* may be ascertained.

That is, if the radius of the circle be the *lineal unit*, the circumference = 6.28318, nearly, by Article (211):

and therefore the quadrantal arc = 1.57079, nearly:

whence, we have $\angle BAC : \angle BAP :: \text{arc } BC : \text{arc } BP$,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{or, } \angle BAP &= \angle BAC \times \frac{\text{arc } BP}{\text{arc } BC} \\ &= \frac{90^\circ}{1.57079} \times \text{arc } BP, \text{ nearly,} \\ &= 57^\circ.2957795 \times \text{arc } BP, \text{ nearly:}\end{aligned}$$

and therefore the magnitude of the $\angle BAP$ is found by multiplying $57^\circ.2957795$ by the number of *lineal* units contained in the corresponding arc:

$$\text{also, } 57^\circ.2957795 = 57^\circ . 17' . 44'' . 48''' , \text{ nearly,}$$

must consequently be regarded as the *unit* of angular measure in all cases where an angle is to be determined by means of the *number* of lineal units in its arc, or, which is the same thing, by the *number* of radii to which its arc is considered equivalent.

THE CALENDAR.

227. DEF. The interval of time between two passages of the Sun across the Meridian of any place when taken at its *mean magnitude*, is termed a *Day* or a *Mean Solar Day*, which is supposed to be divided into 24 equal portions called *Mean Solar Hours*. It appears from the observations and calculations of Astronomers that the time between the Sun's leaving a fixed point in his path called the *Ecliptic* and returning to it again, consists of 365.242264 such days or of 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, $51\frac{1}{2}$ seconds, very nearly, which is therefore termed a *Solar Year*: and thus the solar year, as here defined, does not consist of an exact number of solar days but is always expressed in days by a fractional quantity.

For the purposes of civil life it would be exceedingly inconvenient that one year should commence at one time of the day and another at a different time: and this circumstance gave rise to the invention of the *Civil Year* which the next three Articles will explain.

228. When the Science of Astronomy was much less perfect than it is at present, the length of the solar year was much less accurately known; and accordingly we find that in the time of *Julius Cæsar* it was supposed to consist of 365 days 6 hours, or of $365\frac{1}{4}$ days, *exactly*. On this supposition, it is evident that if out of *four* years in succession, any *three* consisted of 365 days each and the remaining one of 366 days, the Sun would have returned at the end of these *four* years to the place in the ecliptic which it occupied at their commencement.

The scheme was called the *Julian Calendar*; and if the hypothesis had been correct it would have been attended with much convenience: the additional day was made by *repeating* the *Sixth* of the *Calends of March* in the Roman Calendar, which corresponds with the 24th of *February* in ours: also, the *year* in which it was inserted was termed *Bissextile* and the additional *day* was called *Intercalary*.

This regulation applied to the years of the *Christian Æra*, was so managed that whenever the number of years was divisible by 4, the corresponding year consisted of 366 days and was called *Leap-year*, the month of *February* having 29 days in that year and in each of the remaining three years 28 days, without interfering at all with their order.

Hence also, the remainder after the division of any other number of years by 4, was the number of years since a leap-year occurred up to that year: thus, in the year 1849 this remainder is 1; and accordingly it is 1 year since the last leap-year happened and it is 3 years before the next will occur, according to this scheme.

229. Since the true solar year is 365.242264 days, and not 365.25 days, it is evident that the reckoning of time according to the Julian Calendar would place the end of the year *after* the time when the Sun had returned to the point of the ecliptic occupied by it at the beginning of the year and consequently in *advance* of the course of the *seasons*:

but, the error in one year is

$$365.25 - 365.242264 = .007736 \text{ of a day:}$$

whence, by finding how often this is contained in 1 day.

10—5

$$\frac{1}{.007736} = 129.2657, \text{ nearly,}$$

will be the number of years in which the error amounts to 1 day: also, by the rule of proportion, we have

129.2657yrs. : 400yrs. :: 1day : 3.0944days, nearly :

and therefore 3.0944days or 3days, 2hours, 16minutes, is very nearly the error which would accumulate in 400 years.

Now, according to the Julian Calendar 400 years would comprise 100 leap-years; and since we find that this reckoning falls nearly 3 days *after* the true time, if there were only 97 leap-years in 400 years, the Julian year would very nearly agree with the true solar year; and it is accordingly ordained that whenever the *numbers* expressing the *Centuries*, as 16, 17, 18, 19, &c., denoting 1600, 1700, 1800, 1900, &c., are *not* divisible by 4, the corresponding year shall *not* be a leap-year, although according to the Julian Computation it would: as, 1600 would be a leap-year, but 1700, 1800, 1900, would not.

The Calendar thus corrected, though not absolutely accurate, is well adapted to every *practical* purpose, as the error in 5000 *years* will not amount to much more than *twenty-eight* hours. This correction was first promulgated in Europe by *Pope Gregory* in the year 1582, and the calendar has since been called the *Gregorian Calendar*, but it was not introduced into *Protestant Countries* till a much later period. In *England* it was adopted on the *second* day of September 1752 when the error amounted to 11 days: and it is called the *New Style* to distinguish it from the *Julian Calendar* which is now termed the *Old Style*.

Had the old style continued, the error would now have been 12 days, because 1800 would according to it have been a leap-year which in the new it was not: and thus, we have in Almanacks, *Old Christmas-day*, *Old Midsummer-day*, &c., taking place *twelve* days after the times in which they are fixed by our present system.

Though all the calculations of *modern times* are conducted according to the new style, a knowledge of

the difference of the two styles is not without its use both in the *Perusal* of old Documents, and in the *Astronomical Verification* of Historical Facts which could not be performed without it.

230. The civil year thus fixed and determined is then subdivided into twelve Calendar Months, as described in the *Table*. The word *Month* however is used in different senses: sometimes to denote a *twelfth* part of the year or $30\frac{5}{12}$ days; sometimes as equivalent to 4 weeks or 28 days: and accordingly a year is equivalent to 13 months and 1 day, or, to 52 weeks and 1 day, with the addition of another day when it happens to be leap year.

FRENCH IMPERIAL MEASURES, &c.

231. In consequence of the irregularity in the measures and multiples of all the units just mentioned, it is evident that the calculation of measures and weights will be much less simple, particularly to *Foreigners*, than if they were connected by some common *factor*; and it was with the view of obviating this inconvenience, that a *New System* of measures and weights has been adopted in *France*.

232. In this system, the length of the Terrestrial Arc from the Equator to the Pole in the Meridian of *Paris* is taken as the *General Standard*; and the following Synopsis of *French Measures* exhibits them as compared with the standards of this country.

Lineal Measure.

| | | | |
|------------------|---|--------|------------------------|
| Millimetre . . . | = | .03937 | English Lineal Inches: |
| Centimetre . . . | = | .39370 | |
| Decimetre . . . | = | 3.9370 | |
| Metre | = | 39.370 | |
| Decametre . . . | = | 393.70 | |
| Hectometre . . . | = | 3937.0 | |
| Kilometre . . . | = | 39370 | |
| Myriometre . . . | = | 393700 | |

Superficial Measure.

| | | |
|---------------|------------|-----------------------------|
| Are | = 119.5991 | English Superficial Yards : |
| Decare . . . | = 1195.991 | |
| Hectare . . . | = 11959.91 | |

Solid Measure.

| | | |
|---------------|----------|----------------------|
| Decistere . . | = 3.5315 | English Solid Feet : |
| Stere | = 35.315 | |
| Decastere . . | = 353.15 | |

Measure of Capacity.

| | | |
|----------------|----------|------------------------|
| Millilitre . . | = .06102 | English Cubic Inches : |
| Centilitre . . | = .61024 | |
| Decilitre . . | = 6.1024 | |
| Litre | = 61.024 | |
| Decalitre . . | = 610.24 | |
| Hectolitre . . | = 6102.4 | |
| Kilolitre . . | = 61024 | |
| Myriolitre . . | = 610238 | |

Here, the *Metre* or *one ten millionth part* of the Terrestrial Arc is the Element of lineal measure; the *Are* or Square *Decametre*, that of superficial measure; the *Stere* or Solid *Metre*, that of solid measure, and the *Litre* or Cubic *Decimetre*, that of the measure of capacity.

233. The weights in this system expressed in English grains, are

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| Milligramme . . | = .015432 | English Grains : |
| Centigramme . . | = .154326 | |
| Decigramme . . | = 1.54326 | |
| Gramme | = 15.4326 | |
| Decagramme . . | = 154.326 | |
| Hectogramme . . | = 1543.26 | |
| Kilogramme . . | = 15432.6 | |
| Myriogramme . . | = 154326 | |

Here the *Gramme* is the Element, being the weight of a cubic *Centimetre* of distilled water.

234. The angular Measures in the same system expressed in English Degrees are as follow :

Second . . . = .00009 English degrees :

Minute . . . = .009

Grade . . . = .9

Here, 100 Grades are consequently equivalent to 90 Degrees in the English scale : and in the inferior denominations, the *Centesimal* scale is uniformly used by the *French* where the *English* proceed according to the *Sexagesimal* scale.

235. The unit of value in France is a silver coin called a *Franc* consisting of $\frac{9}{10}$ ths of pure silver and $\frac{1}{10}$ th of alloy : and its subdivisions are as follow :

10 Centimes = 1 Decime :

10 Decimes = 1 Franc.

The value of an English pound sterling is equivalent to that of 25.2 francs, very nearly : and thus, the value of a franc expressed in English money is

$$\frac{240}{25.2} = 9.5238d., \text{ or } 9\frac{1}{2}d., \text{ very nearly.}$$

236. Wherever this system is used, the Theory of Decimals as laid down in the fifth Chapter will be sufficient for performing all the fundamental operations of Arithmetic, entirely superseding what has been done in the second Chapter of this work.

The Student who may be desirous of prosecuting his inquiries in this important subject is referred to the Articles, *Weights and Measures* in BARLOW'S *Mathematical and Philosophical Dictionary*, and to the last edition of DR KELLY'S *Universal Cambist*.

PROBLEMS.

237. We will conclude the Application of Arithmetic to Geometry with the consideration of a few Problems, in the solutions of which the *Principles* explained in this chapter are generally taken for granted.

(1) If two persons *A* and *B* start at the same time from two towns *C* and *D* distant 300 miles from each

other: when and where will they meet, if they travel at the respective rates of 7 and 8 miles an hour?

Since the rate or velocity of *A* is 7 miles an hour, and the rate or velocity of *B* is 8 miles an hour, therefore

$$7 + 8 = 15 \text{ miles.}$$

is the distance by which they approach each other in 1 hour, or their *relative* velocity: hence we have

$$15 \text{ mi.} : 300 \text{ mi.} :: 1 \text{ hr.} : 20 \text{ hrs.};$$

or, 20 hrs. is the time in which they approach 300 miles towards each other and therefore meet: whence the required time is expressed by the whole distance divided by the sum of their velocities or rates per hour.

Also, $7 \times 20 = 140$ miles is the distance travelled by *A*,
and $8 \times 20 = 160$ miles is the distance travelled by *B*:
and they meet at 140 and 160 miles from *C* and *D* respectively.

Hence also, the distance between them after any assigned interval may be found.

When two motions in a straight line are in opposite directions, the velocity of approach or the *relative* velocity is equal to the *sum* of the *absolute* velocities.

(2) *A*, travelling at the rate of 12 miles an hour starts 15 miles behind *B* who travels only 10 miles an hour: find when *A* will overtake *B* and the distance then travelled by each.

Here, the gain of *A* upon *B* is $12 - 10 = 2$ miles in 1 hour which is their relative velocity: whence,

$$2 \text{ mi.} : 15 \text{ mi.} :: 1 \text{ hr.} : 7\frac{1}{2} \text{ hrs.},$$

and $7\frac{1}{2}$ hrs. is the time in which *A* gains 15 miles upon *B* and therefore overtakes him: so that

$$A \text{ has travelled } 12 \times 7\frac{1}{2} = 90 \text{ miles,}$$

$$B \text{ has travelled } 10 \times 7\frac{1}{2} = 75 \text{ miles:}$$

and the difference of these distances is 15 miles which is accordant with the enunciation of the problem.

In cases like this, the velocity of approach or *relative* velocity is the *difference* of the *absolute* velocities, and the time is found by dividing the distance by it.

The reasoning employed in these two instances is evidently applicable to any *uniform* motions whether in straight lines or curves, provided the distance be measured along the paths described.

(3) Two couriers pass through a place at an interval of 4 hours travelling at the rates of $11\frac{1}{2}$ and $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour : how long and how far must the first travel before he is overtaken by the second?

The relative velocity = $17\frac{1}{2} - 11\frac{1}{2} =$ six miles :

also, $11\frac{1}{2} \times 4 = 46$ miles = the distance between them, when the second passes through the given place : whence,

as before, we have $\frac{46}{6} = 7\frac{2}{3}$ hrs., the time when the second after leaving the given place overtakes the first :

and therefore the first has travelled in $11\frac{2}{3}$ hours, the distance $11\frac{1}{2} \times 11\frac{2}{3} = 134\frac{1}{3}$ miles : and the second in $7\frac{2}{3}$ hours, the distance $17\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{2}{3} = 134\frac{1}{3}$ miles.

(4) If 252 men in 5 days of 11 hours each, can dig a trench 210 yards long, 3 wide and 2 deep ; in how many days 9 hours long, can 24 men dig a trench of 420 yards long, 5 wide and 3 deep ?

The solid content of the first trench is $210 \times 3 \times 2 = 1260$ solid feet : and that of the second is $420 \times 5 \times 3 = 6300$ solid feet.

Now, 252 men in 55 hours dig 1260 solid feet :

whence, 1 man in 55 hours digs 5 solid feet :

and 24 men in 55 hours dig 120 solid feet :

therefore, 24 men in $55 \times 52\frac{1}{2}$ hours dig 6300 solid feet :

and consequently, $\frac{55 \times 52\frac{1}{2}}{9} = 320\frac{1}{3}$ days of 9 hours each is the time required.

(5) If 10 men in 3 days reap a field the length of which is 1200 feet and the breadth 800 feet ; what is the length of a field whose breadth is 1000 feet which 12 men can reap in four days ?

Here, 10 men in 3 days reap 1200×800 square feet :

and 1 man in 3 days reaps 120×800 square feet :

also, 1 man in 1 day reaps 40×800 square feet :

whence, 12 men in 1 day reap 480×800 square feet :
 and 12 men in 4 days reap 1920×800 square feet :
 but $1920 \times 800 = 1536000 = 1536 \times 1000$ square feet :
 whence, it follows that the required length is 1536 feet.

(6) If a pipe of 6 inches bore discharge a certain quantity of fluid in 4 hours : in what time will 4 pipes each of 3 inches bore, discharge twice that quantity ?

If 1 denote the quantity of fluid discharged by the first pipe in 4 hours, we have $\frac{1}{4}$ = quantity discharged by it in 1 hour : but the quantities discharged by the pipes are as the *areas* of their sections and therefore as the *squares* of their diameters : whence,

$$\frac{1}{4} : \text{quantity discharged by one of the second set in 1 hour} \\ :: 6^2 : 3^2 :: 4 : 1 ;$$

and therefore the quantity discharged by one of these pipes in 1 hour = $\frac{1}{16}$:

hence, the quantity by 4 such pipes in 1 hour = $\frac{1}{4}$;
 and therefore the quantity discharged by these 4 pipes in 8 hours = 2, or twice the quantity discharged by the first in 4 hours : that is, 8 hours is the time required.

(7) If a beam which is 10in. wide, 8in. deep and 5ft. 6in. long, weigh 8 cwt. 1 qr. : find the length of another beam of the same kind, the end of which is a square foot, which shall weigh 1 ton.

The volume of the first beam = $10 \times 8 \times 66$ solid inches, and that of the second beam = $12 \times 12 \times$ the required length = $144x$ solid inches, suppose : also, the weights are proportional to the *volumes* or *masses*, and therefore we have

$$8\frac{1}{4} \text{ cwt.} : 20 \text{ cwt.} :: 10 \times 8 \times 66 : 144x :$$

$$\text{whence, } x = \frac{20 \times 10 \times 8 \times 66}{8\frac{1}{4} \times 144} = 88\frac{2}{3} \text{ in.} = 7 \text{ ft. } 4\frac{2}{3} \text{ in.}$$

(8) If a ball, whose diameter is 2 inches weigh 5 lbs. ; what must be the diameter of another ball of the same substance which shall weigh 78.125 lbs. ?

Since the weights are proportional to the volumes, and therefore to the cubes of the diameters, we have

5lbs. : 78.125lbs. :: 2^3 : (the required diameter)³;

whence, (the required diameter)³ = $\frac{8 \times 78.125}{5} = 125$:

and the required diameter = $\sqrt[3]{125} = 5$ inches.

(9) A rectangular court the sides of which are 300 feet and 200 feet has a walk 20 feet wide cut off from it on every side: compute the area of the walk and compare it with that of the court.

The area of the whole court = $300 \times 200 = 60000$ square feet: also, since the dimensions are diminished 20 feet on *each* side by the walk, the area of the remaining portion

= $(300 - 40) \times (200 - 40) = 260 \times 160 = 41600$ square feet:

whence, the area of the walk = $60000 - 41600 = 18400$ square feet: and the walk therefore takes up

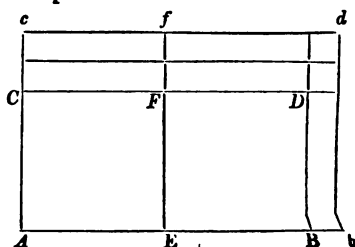
$$\frac{18400}{60000} = \frac{184}{600} = \frac{46}{150} = \frac{23}{75} \text{ths of the court.}$$

(10) Multiply 2 feet 1 inch by 1 foot 2 inches: and explain the meaning of the terms of the result by a *geometrical* construction.

Here by the rule of Article (212), we have

$$\begin{array}{r} 2^f . 1' \\ 1 . 2 \\ \hline 2 . 1 \\ 4 . 2 \\ \hline 2^f . 5' . 2'' \end{array}$$

To explain this result geometrically, if $AB = 2$ feet, $Bb = 1$ inch, $AC = 1$ foot, $Cc = 2$ inches and the construction be completed as below:



we have $Ab = AB + Bb = 2^f. 1'$:

$Ac = AC + Cc = 1^f. 2'$:

also, $Ad = AD + Db + Dc + Dd$:

but $AD = AB \times AC = 2 \times 1 = 2$ square feet:

$Db + Dc = 1^f \times 1' + 2^f \times 2' = 1' + 4' = 5$ superficial primes:

and $Dd = Bb \times Cc = 1' \times 2' = 2$ square seconds:

that is, the entire product is $2^f. 5'. 2''$ superficial measure as before found: and the diagram shews clearly what is meant by each of the denominations of the result; namely, that a superficial prime is a *foot* in length and an *inch* in breadth; a superficial second is an *inch* in length and an *inch* in breadth, or a square inch, &c.

Hence, it appears that the product of *two* numbers of *feet* retains their common *denomination*, whilst in the *Duodecimal Subdivisions* the denomination of the product of two quantities of *different* names is ascertained by the *addition* of the numbers expressing the denominations of the quantities themselves: and this conclusion is sometimes embodied in the form of a *verbal* rule.

APPENDIX.

I. NOTATION AND NUMERATION.

1. IT seems probable that the necessities of the human race would at a very early period suggest some method of *counting* or *reckoning*, as well as of *registering* the results of such processes: and the *instruments* employed, which in our language would be called *Counters*, might at any time convey to the mind a very distinct and clear idea of a number which did not consist of *many* individuals. Without entering into any historical account of the different Systems of Notation which have been used in different nations, or hazarding any conjectures as to the circumstances in which they may have had their origin, it is deemed sufficient for our present purpose to pass on immediately to the Notation now in use, which is fully explained in the first chapter of this work.

2. The characters 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, are said to have been transmitted to us from the *Arabians*, who again are supposed to have received them from the *Hindoos*, though in forms considerably different from those in which they are now written: and the word *Digit* usually applied to them, denoting a *Finger*, seems to point out the means originally employed in estimating numerical magnitudes, the number 10, which is called the *Base* or *Radix* of the system, and by which the *local values* of the *digits* are regulated, being that of the *Fingers* of *both* hands. The Notation appears to be as *complete* and *convenient* as can well be imagined, and in its present state may certainly be regarded as one of the greatest and most successful efforts of human ingenuity ever exhibited to the world.

The reader who is desirous of full information upon this subject should peruse *Professor Leslie's* interesting Work, entitled *The Philosophy of Arithmetic*.

3. In reference to what was said in Article (14), it may be proper to observe that the method of proceeding differs from that adopted by the *French* and some other *Foreign* Arithmeticians, who adhere throughout to divisions of *three* figures, according to the principle of Article (11), and after the division of *Millions*, proceed directly to that of *Billions*, tens of *Billions*, and hundreds of *Billions*: then to *Trillions*, tens of *Trillions*, and hundreds of *Trillions*, and so on: and this method certainly possesses some advantages in point of simplicity; but as numbers of these magnitudes are not of very frequent occurrence, it has not been thought necessary to depart from the *Notation* and *Nomenclature* established in this country.

In the following schemes it is seen how they differ.

English Nomenclature.

| | | | |
|-----|-----------|-----------|--------|
| | Billions. | Millions. | Units. |
| | { | { | { |
| &c. | 987654 | 321987 | 654321 |

where each division consists of *six* figures: and it may be extended towards the left hand as far as we please.

French Nomenclature.

| | | | | | | |
|-----|---------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|--------|
| | Quadrillions. | Trillions. | Billions. | Millions. | Thousands. | Units. |
| | { | { | { | { | { | { |
| &c. | 987 | 654 | 321 | 987 | 654 | 321 |

each division consisting of *three* figures: and it is evident that as far as hundreds of millions are concerned, there is no difference whatever in the *reading* or *enumerating* of numbers in the two methods.

II. ADDITION AND SUBTRACTION.

4. The idea of number implies a capability of *increase* or *decrease*, the former of which is produced by the operation of *Addition*, and the latter by that of *Subtraction*: and a set of Counters, here represented by *units*,

will be of use in explaining the grounds upon which these operations are established.

Thus, suppose we wish to add *five* and *seven* together, then we have the following *parcels* of counters to represent them :

1, 1, 1, 1, 1, and 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1 ;

and if these be *added* together, or collected into *one* parcel, their sum will evidently be represented by

1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,

which may again be put in the form

1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,

1, 1 ;

and this shews the result to be *ten* together with *two*, or *twelve* : that is, the *sum* of *five* and *seven* is *twelve*.

Hence, in a system of counters there is in fact *no operation* to perform, as it is sufficient merely to *collect* or *combine* the counters into one group : and there would be no necessity for committing to memory the sum of two numbers as in our system, except so far as the *name* of that sum is concerned.

The same might manifestly be done with *more* and *larger* numbers, and it furnishes the *definition* of the operation of *Addition* given in Article (21).

5. To subtract *six* from *nine*, implying that of *nine* individuals, *six* are to be taken away, we must have at first *nine* counters, as

1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1,

which may be formed into the two *parcels*,

1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, and 1, 1, 1 ;

and if we withdraw *six* of these, or remove the *first* parcel, we have only *three* counters left, denoted by

1, 1, 1 :

and thus we see that if *six* be *subtracted* from *nine*, the *remainder* will be *three*.

Here, the *withdrawal* of the *larger* parcel, or the *removal* of the *former* parcel, is the only process employed, and it needs no effort of the *mind* to perform it.

The operation of *Subtraction* is entirely founded upon this process, has always a *tacit* reference to it, and takes its *definition* from it, as is seen in Article (26).

6. The student will perceive that the *performances* of these two operations is not *facilitated* by the modern notation, except as to the *writing* and *reading* of the results. On the contrary, they are rendered considerably more *difficult*, and require *Rules* and *Directions* to work by, which have already been laid down in Articles (22) and (27): they however *depend* upon a system of counters, owe their *origin* entirely to it, and may at any time be effected by means of it.

Thus, using the arithmetical *signs* for the operations of Addition and Subtraction, we have

$$3 = 1 + 1 + 1 :$$

$$5 = 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 :$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{whence, } 3 + 5 &= (1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1) \\ &= 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 \\ &= 8, \end{aligned}$$

by omitting the brackets, which were introduced merely to keep the two parcels distinct from each other, and representing the *aggregate* or *assemblage* of units by its proper symbol: and it is here shewn that it is immaterial in what *order* the numbers to be added together are taken.

$$\text{Again, } 7 = 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 :$$

$$4 = 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 :$$

whence, if from the former of these be withdrawn or removed what is *equivalent* to the latter, there will remain $1 + 1 + 1$ or 3: and thus we have $7 - 4 = 3$.

7. Although in the operations of Addition and Subtraction as treated of in the text, it has been found convenient to commence at the *right* hand and proceed towards the *left*, the use of the arithmetical signs will enable us to perform the same operations in any order *we may choose*: thus, to find the sum and difference of 1345 and 274, we have

$$1345 = 1000 + 300 + 40 + 5$$

$$274 = \quad \quad 200 + 70 + 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and the sum} &= 1000 + 500 + 110 + 9 \\ &= 1000 + 500 + 100 + 10 + 9 \\ &= 1000 + (500 + 100) + 10 + 9 \\ &= 1000 + 600 + 10 + 9 \\ &= 1619 : \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{also, } 1345 &= 1000 + 300 + 40 + 5 \\ &= 1000 + 200 + 100 + 40 + 5 \\ &= 1000 + 200 + 140 + 5 \\ 274 &= \quad \quad 200 + 70 + 4 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and the difference} &= 1000 + 0 + 70 + 1 \\ &= 1071. \end{aligned}$$

From these processes, which have a close resemblance to the method of reckoning by counters, we cannot but see, that by a *slight* exercise of the *mind* and the *memory*, much *real* labour is saved by means of the rules in the text, not to mention the *prolixity* of operation as well as the *number* of figures that would be required for larger magnitudes than those which have been used to establish this conclusion.

III. MULTIPLICATION AND DIVISION.

8. The operation intended by the word *Multiplication*, is defined in Article (31) of the text: and in the first place we will shew that the conclusions which it leads to, may be safely depended upon, as far as the *order* of the *factors* may influence the *product*.

To multiply 4 by 3, we have to repeat 4 or 1 + 1 + 1 + 1, *three times*, and the product will be

$$\begin{aligned} &(1 + 1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1 + 1) \\ &= 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 \\ &= (1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1), \end{aligned}$$

which is manifestly 1 + 1 + 1 or 3, *four times* repeated: that is, *three times four* is the same as *four times three*.

By reasoning of this kind it is made to appear that the product has a *similar* or *symmetrical* relation to both its factors, because it remains the same when the multiplicand is made the multiplier, and the multiplier becomes the multiplicand.

9. If *each* of the *units* represent a *man*, or other *specified* individual, the process employed above is no longer admissible, as the result becomes unintelligible, or admits of no *numerical* interpretation.

That is, the multiplication of *concrete* magnitudes *as such*, is altogether impossible: but whenever it is applied to them, they are first supposed to be *divested* of their *concrete* character, or to be *abstracted*: and when the operation has been performed upon the corresponding *abstract* magnitudes, we have only to *explain* or *interpret* when possible, the meaning of the result.

Thus, if the factors were £7 and £8, we could easily multiply together the abstract numbers 7 and 8, whose product is 56; but the *denomination* of this result as the product of £7 and £8 cannot be ascertained, and the operation is altogether *absurd*.

To multiply £7 by the abstract number 8, the *correct* method of proceeding will be to consider the 7 *abstracted*, to find the product of the numbers 7 and 8: and the product 56 must then be interpreted in consistency with the nature of the question proposed: and it is seen immediately, that £7 being *repeated 8 times*, amounts to £56: so that, whilst the multiplicand may be a *concrete* magnitude, the multiplier must be an *abstract* one, because the *number* of parcels of £7 each, is in no way dependent upon the *species* of the individuals contained in any one of them, but would remain the same were any other species of individuals to be repeated *eight times*.

The same observations will be applicable when the *species* of the concrete magnitudes are *different*; thus, if a person walk for 5 hours at the rate of 4 miles an hour, we find the product of the numbers 4 and 5 to be 20, which must, from the circumstances of the case, be 20 *miles* the whole distance travelled, and not 20 *hours*, because such an interpretation would necessarily

affect the very nature of the things proposed for consideration.

Again, if he required 5 hours to walk a mile, he would require 20 hours to walk 4 miles; so that *here* the product of 4 and 5 is 20 *hours*, and not 20 *miles*: and this is the interpretation *adapted* to the *natural* view of the corresponding question.

10. Whenever therefore in the *Application of Arithmetic to Geometry*, the product of *two* or *three* numbers, consisting of *feet, inches, &c.*, has been spoken of, it is to be carefully borne in mind that a *new* and *totally different* unit has been introduced for its interpretation, and that the *number* of *such* units is merely expressed by the *same digits or figures* as the product formed in the ordinary way: thus, (see fig. p. 197)

if $AB = 4$ inches, and $AD = 3$ inches, each of the portions into which they are here divided will be 1 inch: and there are evidently as many small squares or *new* units in the parallelogram, as there are *abstract* units in the product of 4 multiplied by 3, or as there are *old* units in the product of 4 inches multiplied by 3: and this is all that is meant in the computations and comparisons of *geometrical* magnitudes, whenever such modes of expression happen to be used.

The same kind of Diagram (see EUCLID, II. 1) is sometimes adopted to explain *geometrically* the operation of Multiplication: but it must be distinctly recollected that the units of the product have no *assignable* relation to those in either of the factors, except so far as their *numbers* are concerned: and it bears out what has been already proved, as to the product remaining the same whichever of the factors may be used as the multiplicand or multiplier.

Division being the reverse of Multiplication, there will be no difficulty in applying what has just been said, to its elucidation.

11. With the use of the arithmetical signs, an explanation somewhat similar may be given by means of our common symbols.

Thus, since $3 = 1 + 1 + 1$, we have

$$3 \times 5 = (1 + 1 + 1) \times 5 = 1 \times 5 + 1 \times 5 + 1 \times 5 = 5 + 5 + 5 = 15.$$

H. A.

11

also, since $5 = 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 3 + 2$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 5 \times 3 &= (3 + 2) + (3 + 2) + (3 + 2) \\ &= 3 + 3 + 3 + 2 + 2 + 2 \\ &= 3 + 3 + 3 + 2 + (1 + 1) + 2 \\ &= 3 + 3 + 3 + (2 + 1) + (1 + 2) \\ &= 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 3 \times 5. \end{aligned}$$

Again, because $25 = 7 + 7 + 7 + 4$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 25 \div 7 &= (7 \div 7) + (7 \div 7) + (7 \div 7) + \text{remainder } 4 \\ &= 1 + 1 + 1 + \text{remainder } 4 \\ &= 3 \text{ the quotient, with the remainder } 4. \end{aligned}$$

12. The rule given in Article (33) of the text directs us to begin the operation of Multiplication with the figure on the *right* hand of the multiplier, but the proper local values of the digits in the *partial* products may easily be retained if we commence with that on the *left*: thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 325 \\ 457 \\ \hline 1300 \quad = \text{product by 4 as 400 :} \\ 1625 \quad = \text{product by 5 as 50 :} \\ 2275 \quad = \text{product by 7 as 7 :} \\ \hline 148525 \end{array}$$

in which we see at once that every digit retains the same local value as it has in the product obtained by the ordinary process, when the requisite ciphers are supplied.

This is the foundation of the remark made in (212) of the text; and by the same method, the Multiplication of Decimals may be effected so as to retain the decimal points of the *partial* products in the same *vertical* line.

13. Any number when divided by 9, leaves the same remainder as the sum of its digits, when divided by 9, leaves.

Thus, taking the number 8432 at random, we have

$$\frac{8432}{9} = \frac{8000}{9} + \frac{400}{9} + \frac{30}{9} + \frac{2}{9}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 8 \times \frac{1000}{9} + 4 \times \frac{100}{9} + 3 \times \frac{10}{9} + 1 \times \frac{2}{9} \\
 &= 8 \left\{ 111 + \frac{1}{9} \right\} + 4 \left\{ 11 + \frac{1}{9} \right\} + 3 \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{9} \right\} + \frac{2}{9} \\
 &= 888 + \frac{8}{9} + 44 + \frac{4}{9} + 3 + \frac{3}{9} + \frac{2}{9} \\
 &= 888 + 44 + 3 + \frac{8 + 4 + 3 + 2}{9} :
 \end{aligned}$$

so that the remainder arising from the division of 8432 by 9, is manifestly the same as that which arises from dividing $8 + 4 + 3 + 2$ or 17, which is the sum of its digits, by 9.

Hence, a number will be divisible by 9, whenever the sum of its digits is divisible by 9: and moreover, if the sum of its digits be subtracted from any number, the remainder will be divisible by 9. The same property holds good of the number 3: and in precisely the same way it may be proved that a number is divisible or not by 2, according as the digits in its *units'* place is divisible or not by 2: that every number when divided by 5, leaves the same remainder as the digit in its *units'* place when divided by 5, leaves, and that when a number is divided by 11, the remainder will be the same as that which arises from dividing the difference of the sums of the digits in the odd and even places by 11. See Article (53) of the text.

14. The property of the number 9 just established is the source of a very convenient test for the correctness of the operation of *Multiplication*, known by the name of *casting out the nines*.

Let the multiplicand and multiplier be 742 and 64 respectively: then we have

$$742 = 82 \times 9 + 4 \text{ and } 64 = 7 \times 9 + 1:$$

and since the product of two numbers is, by Article (33) of the text, the same as the sum of the products of either of them, and all the parts of the other, we shall have it here expressed in the following form:

$$742 \times 64 = 82 \times 9 \times 7 \times 9 + 4 \times 7 \times 9 + 82 \times 9 + 4:$$

and this being divided by 9, leaves 4 for a remainder, which is the same as the remainder arising from dividing

by 9, the product of the remainders 4 and 1, which are left after the division of the multiplicand and multiplier respectively, by 9. See Article (34) of the text.

15. It will very easily be seen how the results of the other fundamental operations may be tested by means of the same property: and although the methods recommended in Articles (23), (28), (34) and (41) are obvious, and devoid of difficulty, it may not be amiss to mention another for *Division* which is of great *practical* use, and has been applied in the text in Article (41).

These tests are all extremely easy of *application*, but not one of them can be depended upon for *absolute* accuracy: thus, in casting out the *nines*, the digits 0 and 9 may be replaced by each other, and the local values of *any* or *all* of the digits may be disarranged whilst the result of the rule remains the same: and in the test last given, the error in one stage of the division may be compensated by another of the *same* magnitude, but *contrary* quality in a subsequent one, a defect to which the one just mentioned is likewise subject.

16. In the operation of *Division*, the number of figures *put down* may be diminished by what is called the *Italian Method*, which omits the partial *subtrahends* and retains only the partial *remainders*: thus,

$$\begin{array}{r}
 257 \overline{) 39208653} \quad (152562 \\
 \underline{1350} \\
 658 \\
 \underline{1446} \\
 1615 \\
 \underline{733} \\
 219
 \end{array}$$

and this comprises much fewer figures than the ordinary operation, but it does not furnish the *test* which is mentioned in the last Article.

Many other contrivances will naturally suggest themselves to the *inventive* student; but what has been said *will generally* be sufficient for ensuring some *very considerable* degree of *practical* correctness.

IV. INVOLUTION AND EVOLUTION.

17. The *first* of these operations, being merely that of Multiplication, is mentioned here only because the character and circumstances of the *direct* Arithmetical process constitute a *necessary* and *essential* part of the grounds upon which we must endeavour to perform the *inverse* operation of Evolution.

Since the *square* of $28 = 28 \times 28 = 784$, the *square root* of 784 must be 28: and we have to arrive at the latter of these numbers by means of the former: but as there appears to be no *immediate* connection between them, we put 28 in the *form* $20 + 8$, and then determine the *form* of its square, from the consideration that the product of two quantities is the sum of the products which arise from multiplying every part of one of them by every part of the other: thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} 20 + 8 \\ 20 + 8 \\ \hline 400 + 20 \times 8 \\ \quad + 20 \times 8 + 64 \end{array}$$

and the square is $400 + 2 \times 20 \times 8 + 64$

which consists of $400 = 20^2$, together with *twice* the product of 20 and 8, and $64 = 8^2$:

in order therefore to ascertain the square root of 784, expressed in the form $400 + 2 \times 20 \times 8 + 64$, we first find the square root of 400 to be 20: and then from dividing $2 \times 20 \times 8$ by the *double* of this, or by 2×20 , the remaining part 8 of the root is obtained: so that $2 \times 20 + 8$ being *now* made the divisor, and multiplied by 8, and the product subtracted from $2 \times 20 \times 8 + 64$, it appears that the entire root $20 + 8$ or 28, is determined.

Keeping in view the demonstration above given, we may have either of the following *forms* of operation:

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 784(20+8 & 784(28 \\ 400 & 4 \\ \hline 2 \times 20 + 8 = 48) 384 & 48) 384 \\ 384 & 384 \\ \hline & \hline \end{array}$$

the latter being nearly the same as the former, by omitting the *ciphers*, as was done in Multiplication and Division: and we observe that the Rule laid down in Article (172) of the text, is here *investigated* for the particular number under consideration.

Since, the square of 49

$$= 49^2 = (48 + 1)^2 = 48^2 + 2 \times 48 + 1,$$

it is obvious that when the *root* is increased by 1, the corresponding *square* is increased by twice that root + 1: and the same mode of reasoning being applicable in every other instance, it follows that the remainder at any stage of the process can in no case *exceed* the double of the root already obtained: agreeably to the observation made at the end of Ex. 4 of Article (172).

The method of Multiplication used in this and some of the preceding Articles of the Appendix will furnish the means of deriving the square of one number from that of another by a very simple proceeding: thus,

$$\text{the square of } 31 = (30 + 1)^2 = 900 + 2 \times 30 + 1 = 961:$$

$$\text{the square of } 53 = (50 + 3)^2 = 2500 + 2 \times 50 \times 3 + 9 = 2809.$$

18. The rule for the extraction of the cube root given in Article (174), may be investigated in a similar manner, and the observation at the end of the Article may be established upon the same principles; but for the reason stated in the text, it will not be necessary to follow up the *inverse* processes further in this place, inasmuch as they are rendered much clearer by the use of *Algebraical* symbols: and the rules already laid down are quite sufficient for the performance of the operations in every case that can occur.

V. RATIO AND PROPORTION.

19. The *relation* of two magnitudes may be known by considering how *much* the one is greater or less than the other, or what is their *Difference*, as well as by observing how *many times* the one is contained in the other, or what is their *Quotient*.

The former of these views, called *Arithmetical Ratio*, constitutes the business of the operation of Subtraction;

and the latter is termed *Geometrical Ratio*, because it is applied to *Geometrical Magnitudes*, though it derives its importance from the various uses that are made of it in the calculations of civilized life.

In whichever way the comparison may be made, it is evident that no *relation* can be established between them unless the magnitudes are of the *same kind*; and consequently *Ratio* as used in the text must be an *abstract* quantity, expressing merely the *numerical* value of one of the magnitudes, with reference to the other considered as *an unit* of the same kind.

Hence, it follows that the *ratio* or *relation*, of any two *concrete* magnitudes of the same kind, as two sums of *Money*, may be the *same as*, or *equal to*, that of two other *concrete* magnitudes of the same kind, as two bales of *Goods*: and this *Equality of Ratios* has been defined to be a *Proportion*.

20. It is clearly impossible to institute any arithmetical comparison of *Geometrical Magnitudes*, without the assistance of their *Arithmetical Representatives*, which it may not always be in our power *accurately* to obtain; and to avoid this difficulty, it is stated in the *fifth Book of Euclid's Elements*, that "*Proportion is the Similitude of Ratios*; and the *first* of four magnitudes is said to have the same ratio to the *second*, which the *third* has to the *fourth*, when *any equimultiples whatever* of the *first* and *third* being taken, and *any equimultiples whatever* of the *second* and *fourth*; if the multiple of the *first* be greater than that of the *second*, the multiple of the *third* is also greater than that of the *fourth*; if equal, equal; and if less, less."

This conclusion has been established in the text with respect to *numbers* forming a proportion, and it may be applied immediately to shew whether four numbers taken in order constitute a proportion or not. Thus, if

$$2 : 3 :: 4 : 5;$$

by taking equimultiples of the first and third, we have

$$12 : 3 :: 24 : 5;$$

and by taking equimultiples of the second and fourth, we obtain

$$12 : 12 :: 24 : 20,$$

in which the condition above enunciated *not* being fulfilled, we are assured that the numbers 2, 3, 4, 5 do not form a proportion according to the *geometrical* definition, as the *arithmetical* definition shews at once, because $\frac{2}{3}$ is *not* equal to $\frac{4}{5}$.

VI. APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS, AND CONTRACTED DECIMAL OPERATIONS.

21. In the *Instrumental* measurement of Dimensions, we can seldom be assured of *absolute accuracy*; and, in *practice*, we are therefore obliged to be content with approximations to their *true* values: but, though it might be *impossible* to obtain *numerical* representatives which are *perfectly correct*, still there is no difficulty in assigning the *limits* within which the *errors* shall be confined.

Suppose a *measured* distance to have been found to be 10.7459 yards, in which the number of *entire* yards is 10, with the *parts* of a yard expressed by the decimal .7459: since this magnitude differs from 10 yards by .7459 yards in *excess*, and from 11 yards by .2541 yards in *defect*, it will be more nearly expressed by 11 than by 10 yards, if the *nearest* whole number only be taken. If *one* decimal be used, 10.7 yards will be correct within a *tenth* part of a yard, for the differences between the true value and the distances 10.7 and 10.8 yards being .0459 and .0541 yards, the error is less than .05, or $\frac{1}{20}$ of a yard in the former, and greater than this quantity in the latter. If *two* decimals be retained, the distance is more nearly 10.75 than 10.74 yards, the former being .0041 in *excess*, and the latter .0059 in *defect*; or, 10.75 is correct within a *hundredth* part of a yard, the error being less than .005, or $\frac{1}{200}$ of a yard. Similarly, 10.746 is in *excess*, but correct within a *thousandth* part of a yard: and hence, whenever one or more decimals on the right hand are omitted, care must be taken to increase the last remaining figure by 1, when the first of the figures so left out, is equal to, or greater than 5. Thus, the values of 18.3546 miles within a *tenth*, a *hundredth*, a *thousandth*, &c., of a *mile*, will be respectively

18.4, 18.35, 18.355 &c., miles.

22. The limits of the errors in *computations* conducted by means of approximate dimensions may hence be ascertained.

Thus, if two dimensions be 2.87 and 3.76 inches, which are both correct within an *hundredth* part of an inch, the corresponding rectangle will be represented by $2.87 \times 3.76 = 10.7912$ square inches: now, 2.87 and 3.76 have the superior and inferior *limits* 2.875, 2.865 and 3.765, 3.755 respectively, so that the area of the rectangle will lie between

$$2.875 \times 3.765 = 10.824375,$$

$$\text{and } 2.865 \times 3.755 = 10.758075,$$

of which the former is .033175 in *excess*, and the latter is .033125 in *defect*: but if we divide the *sum* of the multiplier and multiplicand by 200, the quotient is .03315, which differs slightly from the errors just found: and the same kind of reasoning being applicable in all other cases, we conclude generally that when the factors are true to *one, two, three, &c.*, decimal places, the product will be correct within $\frac{1}{20}$ th, $\frac{1}{200}$ th, $\frac{1}{2000}$ th, &c., parts of the sum of the said factors.

These inferences are established by means of general symbols in (4) of Article (84) of the Author's *Elements of Algebra*, and though not absolutely correct, they may be relied upon in most practical calculations.

A similar test may be applied to Division, since the quotient = $\frac{\text{the dividend}}{\text{the divisor}} = \frac{\text{the dividend} \times \text{the divisor}}{(\text{the divisor})^2}$, by dividing the sum of the dividend and divisor by 20 times, 200 times, 2000 times, &c., the *square* of the divisor.

By such considerations we are led to the *contracted* Multiplication and Division of Decimals, which are performed according to the following directions, whose grounds are easily perceived.

23. In *Multiplication*, place the *units'* figure of the multiplier immediately under the *decimal place* of the multiplicand which is to be retained in the *product*, and write the rest of the figures of the multiplier in a *reverse* order: then, in multiplying, reject all the figures in the

multiplicand on the right of the figure multiplied by, writing down the products so that the figures on the right hand shall be in a vertical line, having carried to them from the products of the *two* preceding figures in the multiplicand, 1 for numbers from 5 to 15, 2 for numbers from 15 to 25, 3 from 25 to 35, &c.: and the sum of the products thus found will seldom differ from the true product, even in the last place of decimals used.

Ex. Required the product of 13.57483 and 84.8207, retaining only four places of decimals.

Contracted Multiplication.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 13.57483 \\
 7028.48 \\
 \hline
 10859864 \\
 542993 \\
 108599 \\
 2715 \\
 95 \\
 \hline
 1151.4266
 \end{array}$$

Compound Multiplication.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 13.57483 \\
 848207 \\
 \hline
 9502381 \\
 27149660 \\
 10859864 \\
 5429932 \\
 10859864 \\
 \hline
 1151.426582981
 \end{array}$$

24. In *Division*, since the first figure of the quotient has always the same *local value* as the figure of the dividend which stands over the units' place of the *first* product, we have only to consider how many figures of the quotient will comprise the number of decimals proposed to be retained; then to take the same number of figures on the left of the divisor, and as many figures in the dividend as will contain them less than *ten times*: by these to find the first figure of the quotient, and for *each* of the following figures to divide the last remainder by the divisor wanting one figure more to the right than it did *before*, observing, as in the preceding Article, what numbers are to be carried in obtaining the *partial* contracted products.

Ex. Divide 1254.46403 by 46.205175, so as to have four decimal places in the quotient.

Here, the quotient must contain *six* figures, and we *have*

$$\begin{array}{r}
 46.2051,75) 1254.464,03 (27.1498 \\
 \underline{924104} \\
 330360 \\
 \underline{323436} \\
 6924 \\
 \underline{4621} \\
 2303 \\
 \underline{1848} \\
 455 \\
 \underline{416} \\
 39 \\
 \underline{37}
 \end{array}$$

and that the quotient 27.1498 is correct as far as it goes, may be seen by the common operation.

If the divisor do not contain as many figures as are required for the quotient, perform the *ordinary* division, till the numbers of figures in the divisor and of those *remaining* to be found in the quotient are *equal*, and then proceed according to this Rule.

VII. DIFFERENT SCALES OF NOTATION.

25. Numbers in the *Common* or *Denary Scale* of Notation may be expressed by means of the Arithmetical signs: thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
 256 &= 2 \times 100 + 5 \times 10 + 6 \\
 &= 2 \times 10^2 + 5 \times 10 + 6; \\
 1849 &= 1 \times 1000 + 8 \times 100 + 4 \times 10 + 9 \\
 &= 1 \times 10^3 + 8 \times 10^2 + 4 \times 10 + 9:
 \end{aligned}$$

but this method of representing numerical magnitudes is not confined to powers of 10: for

$$\begin{aligned}
 23 &= 16 + 4 + 2 + 1 \\
 &= 1 \times 2^4 + 0 \times 2^3 + 1 \times 2^2 + 1 \times 2 + 1: \\
 47 &= 27 + 18 + 2 \\
 &= 1 \times 3^3 + 2 \times 3^2 + 0 \times 3 + 2,
 \end{aligned}$$

and hence arise the *Binary*, *Ternary*, &c., Scales of Notation, the digits employed, including the cipher 0, being equal in number to the *Base* of the System.

Hence, 23 in the common scale = 10111 in the *binary*:

47 = 1202 in the *ternary*:

again, if the base of the scale be 4, we shall have

$$203 = 2 \times 4^2 + 0 \times 4 + 3 = 35,$$

or 203 in the *quaternary* scale is equivalent to 35 in the *common* scale.

The following is the kind of operation necessary to transform a number from the common scale to any other: as, for instance, to find the numbers in the *quinary* and *senary* scales which shall be equivalent to 384:

| | |
|---|---|
| $\begin{array}{r} 5 \overline{) 384} \\ 5 \overline{) 76.4} \\ 5 \overline{) 15.1} \\ 5 \overline{) 3.0} \\ \hline 0.3 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 6 \overline{) 384} \\ 6 \overline{) 64.0} \\ 6 \overline{) 10.4} \\ 6 \overline{) 1.4} \\ \hline 0.1 \end{array}$ |
|---|---|

and the remainders taken in order form the digits of the numbers beginning at the *right* hand: thus,

384 in the common scale is equivalent to 3014 in the scale of 5, and to 1440 in the scale of 6.

In the fundamental operations, the processes are regulated by the *base* of the scale, instead of 10: thus, in the *septenary* and *octenary* scales, we have

| | |
|--|---|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Addition.</i></p> $\begin{array}{r} 42056 \\ 30625 \\ \hline 103014 \end{array}$ | <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Subtraction.</i></p> $\begin{array}{r} 25736 \\ 16257 \\ \hline 7457 \end{array}$ |
|--|---|

and in the *nonary* and *duodenary* scales, we shall have

| | |
|---|---|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Multiplication.</i></p> $\begin{array}{r} 178 \\ 56 \\ \hline 1223 \\ 1034 \\ \hline 11563 \end{array}$ | <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Division.</i></p> $\begin{array}{r} 24 \overline{) 1344} (67 \\ 120 \\ \hline 144 \\ 144 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|---|---|

ANSWERS OMITTED IN PAGES 5, 8, 11.

Page 5. NOTATION. *Article* (13).

- (1) 598. (2) 7804. (3) 89063. (4) 603240.
 (5) 9043602. (6) 45387025. (7) 349004065.
 (8) 100010001. (9) 842248484. (10) 909009099.

Page 8. NUMERATION. *Article* (19).

- (1) Four thousand, three hundred and twenty.
 (2) Eighty-seven thousand and fifty-four.
 (3) Nine hundred and three thousand, seven hundred and fifty-six.
 (4) Two million, seven hundred and fourteen thousand, three hundred and twenty-five.
 (5) Eight million, forty-seven thousand, three hundred and twenty-eight.
 (6) Twelve million eight hundred and seventy thousand and forty-five.
 (7) Twenty million, eighty-four thousand, two hundred and sixteen.
 (8) Seventy-nine million, thirty-thousand, two hundred and eighty-four.
 (9) Three hundred and twenty-one million, four hundred and eight thousand, six hundred and fifty-three.
 (10) Four hundred and eight million, seventy-six thousand, and thirty-two.
 (11) Three hundred and fourteen million, one hundred and fifty-nine thousand, two hundred and sixty-five.
 (12) Five hundred and seventy-one million, two hundred and sixty-eight thousand, four hundred and five.

Page 11. ADDITION. *Article* (24).

- (1) 208. (2) 995. (3) 14115. (4) 160172.
 (5) 133. (6) 780. (7) 6553. (8) 83938.
 (9) 405. (10) 1540. (11) 12546. (12) 341709.

- (13) 14397. (14) 1038206. (15) 268491.
 (16) 74147863. (17) 330122351, *read* three hun-
 dred and thirty million, one hundred and twenty-two
 thousand, three hundred and fifty-one.

Page 14. SUBTRACTION. *Article* (28).

- (1) 6. (2) 34. (3) 154. (4) 6239. (5) 14759.
 (6) 327699. (7) 127593. (8) 4699. (9) 6713076.
 (10) 60005393. (11) 10942895. (12) 304924818.

Page 21. MULTIPLICATION. *Article* (37).

- (1) 568. (2) 4425. (3) 11468. (4) 392715.
 (5) 246522. (6) 6599341. (7) 68290192.
 (8) 28951155. (9) 16155975. (10) 75398340.
 (11) 366928. (12) 1531335. (13) 145651668.
 (14) 311305816. (15) 2518028865. (16) 2053737000.
 (17) 757030260. (18) 37335129056.
 (19) 246913578, 493827156, 740740734, 987654312,
 370370367, 617283945, 864197623, 1111111101.
 (20) 1287657, 1000055, 34381488, 8539410,
 11216556, 46634205, 1013736849.
 (21) 700, 3315, 3797115.

Page 27. DIVISION. *Article* (43).

- (1) 174. (2) 1532. (3) 69071. (4) 16875.
 (5) 8974. (6) 76782. (7) 11979052,1.
 (8) 795917072,3. (9) 315836,7. (10) 112233444,6.
 (11) 823045,3. (12) 6267706,8. (13) 1272250,6.
 (14) 87997,214. (15) 19915,5559. (16) 3216,6886.
 (17) 1453,2280. (18) 43349,1080.
 (19) 2384,6. 14888,6. 121446,37. 33478,35.

Page 31. GREATEST COMMON MEASURE. *Article* (52).

- (1) 3. (2) 18. (3) 28. (4) 39. (5) 113.
 (6) 173. (7) 147. (8) 221. (9) 1536.
 (10) 4. (11) 57. (12) 17.

Page 33. LEAST COMMON MULTIPLE. *Article (54).*

- | | | |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| (1) 108. | (2) 5491. | (3) 3396. |
| (4) 48. | (5) 14664. | (6) 840. |

Page 33. *Article (55).*

- (1) 45. (2) 72. (3) 1890. (4) 1260. (5) 7560.

Page 40. COMPOUND ADDITION. *Article (60).*

- (1) £249. 7s. 2½d. (2) 120cwt. 2qrs. 6lbs. 2oz.
 (3) 196yds. 6in. (4) 245gals.
 (5) 224wks. 2 days, 2hrs. 10min.
 (6) 140lbs. 9oz. 3dwts. 14grs.
 (7) 58oz. 1dr. 1scr. 3grs. (8) 105yds. 2qrs. 2nls.
 (9) 108lea. 2fur. 9po. (10) 585ac. 3ro. 25po.

Page 41. COMPOUND SUBTRACTION. *Article (61).*

- (1) £72. 0s. 10½d. (2) 31 tons, 16cwt. 26lbs. 8oz. 12drs.
 (3) 198lea. 2mi. 1fur. 28po. (4) 99gals. 1 pt.
 (5) 19days, 17hrs. 27min. 39sec.
 (6) 66lbs. 10oz. 16dwts. 23grs.
 (7) 15lbs. 10oz. 7drs. 12grs.
 (8) 16ac. 37po. (9) 1 tun, 2hhds. 30gals. 4pts.
 (10) 34qrs. 4bush. 1pk. 1gal.

Page 43. COMPOUND MULTIPLICATION. *Article (62).*

- (1) £1791. 3s. 2¾d., and £3224. 1s. 9¾d.
 (2) 349cwt. 21lbs., and 548cwt. 2qrs. 25lbs.
 (3) 929yds. 2ft. and 1549yds. 1ft. 4in.
 (4) 471gals., and 706gals. 2qts. (5) 128wks. 3 days,
 23hrs. 6min., and 171wks. 2 days, 22hrs. 48min.

Page 46. COMPOUND DIVISION. *Article (63).*

- (1) £37. 17s. 8d., and £23. 13s. 6½d.
 (2) 26cwt. 13lbs., and 20cwt. 1qr. 7lbs.
 (3) 276yds. 1ft. 2in., and 165yds. 2ft. 6in.
 (4) 29ac. 3ro. 14po., and 21ac. 2ro. 32po.

Page 46. COMPOUND DIVISION. *Article* (63).

(5) 4wks. 4 days, 6hrs. 30min., and 3wks. 3 days, 4hrs. 52min. 30sec. (6) 67qrs. 1bush. 3pks. 1gal.

(7) 1wk. 6 days, 5hrs. 43min. 37sec.

Page 65. VULGAR FRACTIONS. *Article* (78).

(1) $\frac{19}{7}$, $\frac{49}{9}$, $\frac{151}{12}$, $\frac{602}{11}$. (2) $\frac{540}{13}$, $\frac{2095}{17}$, $\frac{4139}{15}$, $\frac{38573}{103}$.

Page 65. *Article* (79).

$\frac{50}{21}$, $\frac{176}{45}$, $\frac{25}{6}$, $\frac{64672}{35}$.

Page 67. *Article* (81).

(1) $2\frac{1}{3}$, $3\frac{4}{5}$, $4\frac{2}{3}$, $13\frac{6}{11}$, $16\frac{7}{12}$.
(2) $33\frac{11}{13}$, $127\frac{1}{16}$, $130\frac{27}{25}$, $823\frac{27}{29}$. (3) $1\frac{3}{14}$, $2\frac{2}{8}$.

Page 72. *Article* (85).

(15) $\frac{5}{6}$ and $\frac{4}{5}$; $\frac{4}{3}$ and $\frac{15}{14}$. (16) $\frac{9}{10}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$.

(17) The *first* is the *least*, and the *second* is the *greatest*.

Page 108. DECIMALS. *Articles* (108), (109), (110), (111).

(1) 1.54. 24.079. 315.00805. (2) 745.7961. 4009.

(3) 538.6422021. (4) 27.849. 7040.322. 31.580901.

(5) 1.0473. 3.021975. (6) .40926. .04032. 9. .7777.

(7) 100.17484. 21.983472. .000123123.

(8) 20.796875. .026649.

(9) 5.12. .427. 2.417. .24172.

(10) 6.268 &c. 17404.278 &c. .00261 &c.

(11) 70. 7900. 3250. 22500.

APPENDIX II.

MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

I.

1. MULTIPLY 39027 by 473, and divide 7715625 by 625 : and explain clearly the reason of each process.

2. Find the greatest common measure of 54668 and 127774, and the least common multiple of 21, 27, 36, and 45.

3. How many revolutions will a wheel of 9 ft. 2 in. in circumference make in $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles ?

4. At the rate of 5s. $9\frac{3}{4}$ d. in the pound, how much will be paid by a bankrupt who owes £1000 ?

5. State and prove the rules for the multiplication and division of fractions by means of $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{8}$.

6. How much stock can be purchased by the transfer of £800 stock from the 3 per cents. at 96, to the 4 per cents. at 120 : and the income ?

7. How many guineas, sovereigns, half-crowns, and shillings, and of each an equal number, are there in £445 ?

8. If by paying down £98 $\frac{1}{2}$, I receive £3 a year, what income shall I obtain from £2370 ?

9. Find the simple interest and amount of £691 15s. in 15 years at 4 per cent. per annum.

10. Required the compound interest of £1500 in 3 years at 5 per cent.

11. Explain the notation and numeration of decimals, and point out the advantages obtained by them in the arithmetical operations on fractional quantities.

12. Find the value of 3.375 tons—5.015625 cwts.+3.1875 qrs.—15.93359375 lbs. : and express the result as the decimal of 25 lbs.

II.

1. DIVIDE 550974 by 1472 : find the quotient and remainder.

2. If 1 lb. avoirdupois be equivalent to 7000 grains troy, and 1869 sovereigns weigh 40 lbs. troy, how many sovereigns will weigh 1 oz. avoirdupois ?

3. In what time will a man travel over 2500 versts at the rate of 10 miles an hour, three versts being equal to two miles?

4. A garrison of 4000 men has provisions for $5\frac{1}{4}$ months: how long will the provisions last if the garrison be reduced to 3000 men?

5. How much money must be invested in the 3 per cents. at 90 to produce an income of £141 a year?

6. If 144 men can dig a trench 40 yds. long, 1 ft. 6 in. wide, and 4 ft. deep, in 3 days of 10 hrs. each: how many men would be required to dig a trench 60 yds. long, 5 ft. deep, and 2 ft. 3 in. wide, in 15 days of 9 hrs. each?

7. How many copies, each containing 20 sheets, require the same quantity of paper as 1000 copies of 18 sheets each?

8. Find the discount on £600 due in 6 months, interest being at the rate of $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

9. The length of a rectangular field which contains 2 acres 3 roods, 5 poles, is 151 yds. 9 in.: find its breadth.

10. A grocer buys 1 ton, 1 cwt. 3 qrs. 14 lbs. of sugar for £60, and pays £1 5s. for expenses: at what rate must he sell it per lb. to clear 50 per cent.?

11. Find the equated time of payment of £200 due 14 months hence, and of £300 due 19 months hence?

12. If 16 horses eat 96 bushels of corn in 42 days, in how many days will 7 horses eat 66 bushels?

III.

1. MULTIPLY 753 bush. 3 pks. 1 gal. by 132, and reverse it.

2. If $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. cost $7\frac{1}{2}d.$, find the price of 3 tons, 2 cwt. 1 qr. 24 lbs.: and prove it.

3. If 10 men reap 10 acres in 2 days; in what time can 14 men reap 70 acres?

4. Simplify $7\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of $4\frac{3}{4}$, and $2\frac{1}{2} - 3\frac{1}{3} + 4\frac{1}{2}$.

5. Find the least and greatest of the fractions $\frac{5}{8}$, $\frac{7}{9}$ and $\frac{7}{8}$, and compare them.

6. Multiply together $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{5}{7}$, $\frac{8}{9}$, and $\frac{10}{11}$: find the difference of the products of the first and last and the second and third.

7. Find what fraction 2s. $9\frac{1}{2}d.$ is of £1 10s. $8\frac{1}{2}d.$: and how many times $\frac{2}{3}$ of 2s. 6d. is contained in £2 10s.

8. Express $8\frac{5}{8}$ decimally, and .109375 as a fraction.

9. Divide 7.831 by 4.7892 to four places of decimals.

10. Express £1 12s. $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ as the decimal of £7 10s.: and reverse it.

11. Find the interest of £712 10s. in $3\frac{1}{2}$ years at $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. simple interest.

12. What is the discount of £591 13s. 4d. in 4 years at 2 per cent.?

IV.

1. Divide £503 4s. by £10 9s. 8d. Is the result concrete or abstract? Prove it.

2. If a highland farm be let for £401 11s. 3d.: and the number of acres be 375: find the rent of an acre.

3. If £20 in trade gain £32 in 15 months, what sum will gain £48 in 12 months?

4. Describe the various kinds of Vulgar Fractions. Simplify $\frac{2}{7}$ of $3\frac{1}{2}$ of $5\frac{1}{4}$.

5. Express $\frac{48510}{99008}$ in its lowest terms, and reduce $1\frac{2}{3}$, $2\frac{4}{5}$, and $3\frac{5}{8}$ to a common denominator.

6. Add together $37\frac{2}{11}$ and $24\frac{1}{13}$. Find the difference of $5\frac{1}{3}$ and $3\frac{1}{8}$. Prove them.

7. Multiply $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$ by $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{6}{7}$, and divide $91\frac{1}{2}$ by $15\frac{1}{4}$. Give the rules.

8. Add together $\frac{3}{4}$ £, $\frac{5}{8}$ gui. $\frac{3}{4}$ s. and $\frac{1}{4}$ d.: and find the difference between the sum of the first and last and the sum of the second and third.

9 Express $6\frac{1}{2}$ d. $\frac{2}{3}$ f. as the fraction of 1s.; and find the value of 276 articles at 2s. $3\frac{1}{2}$ d.

10. Convert $\frac{1}{8}\frac{5}{4}$ into a decimal, and reverse it.

11. Multiply 7.53 by .0025, and reverse it.

12. Divide .278831 by .00001306, and state the rule.

V.

1. Write in words 728384569, and in figures seventy-five millions and fifty four.

2. Multiply 384129 by 243, and reverse it as a proof.

3. Find the amount of £1187 10s. in $3\frac{1}{2}$ years, at 4 per cent. per annum.

4. Required the sum paid to a broker on £3328 at $3\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.

5. Required the compound interest on £1050 in 3 years, at 5 per cent.

6. A person invests £135300 in the 3 per cents. at 90 $\frac{1}{2}$., find his capital and interest.

7. Find the discount of £596 1s. 8d. in 11 months, at 4 per cent., and prove it.

8. Three partners put £600, £800, £1000 into business, and they gain £900, find the share of gain of each.

9. How many dozens of wine at £2 a dozen are worth as much as 135 yards of cloth at 32s. a yard?

10. Reduce 3lbs. 8oz. to the fraction of a ton, and find the equivalent decimal.

11. Find the fraction to be added to $\frac{3}{4}$ which shall make the sum equal to $\frac{4}{5}$.

12. What fraction divided by $\frac{3}{5}$ of $\frac{4}{7}$ shall give a quotient = $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{3}{7}$?

VI.

1. Add together $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{5}{14}$, and $\frac{33}{80}$; and reduce the sum to its lowest terms.

2. Find the decimal equivalent to $\frac{3}{11}$ of $\frac{5}{18}$; and reduce £9 7s. 6d. to the decimal of £15.

3. Standard gold being worth £3 17s. 10½d. per ounce, what will be the price of 2lbs. 5oz. 13dwts. 8grs.?

4. If 100 qrs. of wheat be sold for £3 17s. 8d. per quarter, and 50 qrs. for £3 18s. 3d. per quarter, what is the average price per bushel?

5. Find how much the price of 505 bushels of wheat at 7s. 0½d. per bushel differs from £180.

6. What length must be cut off a rectangular board 7½ in. wide, to give ten square feet.

7. A tradesman's assets are £450, out of which he pays 5s. in the pound on half of his debt, and 4s. on the other half: find his entire debt.

8. At what price must goods which cost 5s. 9d. per lb. be sold to gain 7½ per cent.?

9. How much income shall I derive from investing £22000 in the 2½ per cents. when they are at 88?

10. Divide £900 among *A*, *B* and *C*, so that *B* may have twice as much as *A*, and *C* may have thrice as much as *B*.

11. If 27 men cut down 108 acres of grass in 5 days, working 10 hours a day, how many acres would 16 men cut down in 9 days, working 12 hours a day?

12. Find the area of a floor whose length is 13 ft. 7 in, and breadth is 11 ft. 9 in.

VII.

1. If 12 cwt. 3 qrs. be bought for £29 15s. what will 2 cwt. 3 qrs. 14 lbs. cost?
2. At the rate of 10s. 6d. in the pound, how much shall I receive for a debt of £475 10s.?
3. If a regiment of 1878 soldiers consume 702 qrs. of wheat in 336 days, how many quarters will an army of 22536 men consume in 112 days?
4. Reduce $\frac{9\frac{1}{2}}{3\frac{5}{7}}$ to a common fraction.
5. Express $3\frac{5}{8}$ of $\frac{7}{9}$ of $\frac{27}{301}$ of 49 as a simple fraction.
6. Find the value of $\frac{2}{3}$ of 13s. 4d.
7. Add together £ $\frac{5}{8}$ s. and $\frac{6}{12}$ d., and reduce the sum to the fraction and decimal of 1 guinea.
8. Divide $27\frac{1}{4}$ by $\frac{54\frac{1}{2}}{93\frac{5}{11}}$, and write down the rules for the multiplication and division of fractions.
9. Give the rules for the multiplication and division of decimals: find the product of .234 by 4.32, and prove it by Vulgar Fractions.
10. Define Interest, Simple and Compound: also present Worth and Discount. Write down the Rules.
11. Find the value of 1.0225 of a cwt.
12. Extract the square root of 1340095640625.

VIII.

1. The shares in a joint stock are at 10 per cent. premium, what will a person be entitled to who has 1350 shares which cost him £5 17s. 6d. each?
2. Find how often £321 10s. 6d. must be repeated to make £12861.
3. Reduce £256 12s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. into farthings, and find how often 3s. 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. is contained in it, and what sum added will make it a complete quotient?
4. What number added to the sum of $\frac{5}{16}$, $3\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{5}{8}$ will make it amount to 5?
5. Required the sum of .225 of £11, .025 of £2 6s. 8d., and reduce it to the decimal of £5.
6. In how many years will £375 amount to £438 5s. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. at 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. simple interest?

7. Find the rent of 91 a. 3 r. 14 p. at $1\frac{1}{2}$ guineas per acre.
8. Required the amount of £537 16s. 8d. in 4 years, at 5 per cent. simple interest.
9. Find the present worth and discount of £591 12s. 4d. in two years, at 5 per cent.
10. Required the value of £.04375 and of .1015625 qrs. of corn.
11. What is the fraction which represents .25 of $\frac{1}{6}\frac{1}{7}$ of .15?
12. Reduce .3939 &c. to a vulgar fraction, and find the value of .1313 &c. of the result.

IX.

1. WHAT is the price of £1000 stock, the purchaser paying $97\frac{3}{8}$ per cent. for the stock, and $\frac{1}{8}$ per cent. commission.
2. A commences business with a capital of £1000; two years afterwards he takes B into partnership with a capital of £1500, and in 3 years more they divide a profit of £1900. Required B's share.
3. Add $\frac{1}{8}$ of a ton to $\frac{5}{8}$ of a lb.
4. If the carriage of 60 cwt. 20 miles cost £14 $\frac{1}{2}$, what weight can I have carried 30 miles for £5 $\frac{7}{8}$?
5. What decimal of a year of 365 days is $45\frac{5}{8}$ days, and what is the vulgar fraction equivalent to $\frac{5}{11}$ of it?
6. A tea-dealer buys a chest of tea containing 3 qrs. 5 lbs. at 3s. $2\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb., and 2 chests each containing 2 qrs. 15 lbs. at 3s. $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb., what will he gain per cent. by selling the mixture at 4 shillings per lb.
7. Find the sum of .65 of £4 10s. and .0125 of £5 13s. 4d., and reduce the whole to a decimal of £3.
8. Find the cost of paving a street $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile long and 53 feet broad at the cost of $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. per square yard.
9. What fraction multiplied into the sum of $\frac{3}{8}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{1}{8}$ will make the product 3?
10. If a person invests his capital in the $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cents. at 94, at what rate per cent. does he receive interest on his capital? and what income will he have if he invests £1250.
11. How much stock must be sold out of the 3 per cents. at $92\frac{3}{8}$ to pay a bill of £715 17s. in 9 months before it becomes

due, discount being allowed at the rate of 4 per cent. interest per annum?

12. How much in length that is $7\frac{7}{8}$ inches broad will make a square foot?

X.

1. If 96 miles of railroad cost £2000000, what is the rate per mile?

2. Find $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2}$ and the value of $\frac{8}{9}$ of a guinea $-\frac{2}{3}$ of a half-crown.

3. Prove the rule for pointing in the multiplication of decimals.

Divide 17.084592 by .024, and reduce 7s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. to the decimal of £1.

4. What is the interest of £2546 in 5 years at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent?

5. A bankrupt has good debts to the amount of £456 18s. 10d.; and the following bad debts, £360 7s. 10d., £120 13s., £19 18s., for which he receives respectively 4, 5, and 9 shillings in the pound. His own liabilities amount to £3050. How much can he pay in the pound?

6. What will be the expense of carpeting a room 28 ft. long and 19 ft. wide with carpet $\frac{3}{4}$ of a yard wide at 5s. 9d. a yard.

7. A person transfers £2000 stock from the $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cents. at 99 to the 3 per cents. at 90 $\frac{1}{2}$. What will be the difference in his annual income in consequence of the exchange?

8. A and B are places distant from each other 26 miles. A person leaves A walking at the rate of 5 miles an hour to meet another person coming from B and walking at the rate of $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour. How long will it be before they meet?

9. A man buys 22 shares in a mine at £6 each, and 78 at 24s. What does he lose by selling them all at 32s. each?

10. The value of an ounce of standard gold which was £3 17s. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. falls to £3 15s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. What is the decrease in the value of a bar from which 1000 sovereigns might have been coined?

11. If 13 men earn £7 in 15 days of 8 hours each, what will be the wages of 52 men for 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ days of 9 hours each?

12. A gallery is 55 ft. 9 in. long, 10 ft. 2 in. wide, and 9 ft. 10 in. high. What will painting its walls come to at 2s. 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. per yard?

XI.

1. WHAT is the value of 8 qrs. 2 bush. 3 pks. of wheat at 31s. 4d. per quarter.

2. Find the difference between $\frac{7}{8}$ of £1 and $\frac{2}{3}$ of a guinea, and express the result as the fraction of a crown.

3. Reduce 5s. to the decimal of 13s. 4d., and find the value of .07 of £2 10s.

4. Find the present worth of £245 8s. 4d. due 8 months hence at 5 per cent. per annum.

5. Multiply 3.05 by .0203 : .00457 by 32.56, and .013 by .0016.

6. A room 16 feet 8 inches long by 12 feet 4 inches broad has to be carpeted. How much carpet must be used of a yard in width, and what will be the cost at 6s. 9d. per yard?

7. What income must a person have if he spends at the rate of £2 5s. 6d. a day, and lays by £350 a year?

8. Add together $\frac{3}{4}$ of a pound, $\frac{1}{2}$ of half-a-crown, and $\frac{2}{3}$ of a shilling; and shew which is greater, .346 of a pound or .295 of a guinea.

9. In 1 ton 7 cwt. of raisins how many parcels are there of 18 lbs. each?

10. If 45 acres of land pay £50 12s. 6d. rent, what will 8 acres 2 roods pay?

11. If 8 men in 14 days can mow 112 acres of grass, how many men must there be to mow 2000 acres in 10 days?

12. Reduce 24 days, 2 hours, 8 minutes, to the fraction of a month of 30 days.

XII.

1. DEFINE *Subtraction* and *Division*, and point out their relation to each other.

2. Three boys *A*, *B* and *C* who can count 100, 130 and 160 in a second, begin together, but at the ends of two and three seconds *A* and *C* lose their reckonings and have to begin again: how many will have been counted by them all, when *B* has counted 780?

3. A debt of 20 guineas is discharged by three equal payments of half-crowns, shillings and sixpences, find the number of each. If the numbers of coins be equal, how much will be paid in each?

4. A cubic foot of copper weighs 4 cwt. 3 qrs. 24 lbs. 4 oz. and can be drawn into a wire 1 mi. 3 fur. 5 po. long: find the

weight of copper requisite for a single wire of a telegraph connecting two towns $51\frac{1}{2}$ miles apart.

5. A legacy of £4000 is subject to a duty of 1 per cent. : find the magnitude of another subject to a legacy duty of £10 per cent. which shall be of the same value.

6. Define a *Compound Fraction*, and explain the method of reducing it to a simple fraction.

If $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{5}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$ of an estate be worth £4312, find the value of $\frac{3}{4}$ of $\frac{5}{6}$ of $\frac{7}{8}$ of it.

7. Reduce 3 qrs. 15 lbs. 3 oz. $3\frac{1}{2}$ drs. to the fraction of a cwt., and find the value of $\frac{3}{4}$ of a guinea.

8. A, B and C receive $\frac{5}{18}$, $\frac{7}{27}$ and $1\frac{1}{6}$ of a sum of money, and then $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ of the remainder respectively, shew that the sum is equally divided among them.

9. Give a brief explanation of the decimal notation. Point out the effects of ciphers annexed to the right and left of whole numbers or fractions.

Divide 521.125 by 1.25, and prove the pointing by vulgar fractions.

10. Distinguish between *Interest* and *Discount*. Find the simple interest of £273 15s. in 3 yrs. 4 mo. 85 days, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum.

11. A grocer mixes 20 lbs. of sugar at $5\frac{1}{2}d.$, 18 lbs. at $5d.$, 16 lbs. at $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ and 31 lbs. at $4\frac{1}{4}d.$; find the price of 1 lb. of the mixture.

12. Prove the Rules for pointing in the extraction of the square and cube roots.

Find the values of $\sqrt{84^2 + 105^2 + 112^2}$ and $\sqrt{.9^2 + 1.2^2 + 1.5^2}$.

XIII.

1. Find the G. C. M. of 27334 and 42558.

2. How many revolutions will a wheel of 18 ft. 4 in. in circumference make in 5 miles?

3. Multiply 25 cwt. 3 qrs. 21 lbs. 13 oz. by 29, and reverse the operation.

4. At the rate of 7s. 6d. in the pound, how much will be paid by a bankrupt who owes £4050.

5. Simplify the fraction $1\frac{7}{8}$ of $1\frac{3}{4}$ of $18\frac{1}{2}$, and $\frac{6\frac{1}{2}}{13\frac{1}{4}}$ of $\frac{8\frac{1}{2}}{23\frac{1}{2}}$.

6. Add together $\frac{3}{4}$, $1\frac{1}{2}$, and $2\frac{5}{8}$, and reduce 17s. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. to the fraction of £20.

7. State and prove the rules for the multiplication and division of fractions by means of $\frac{4}{5}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$.

8. Multiply 123.432 by 21.34, and reverse the operation. Prove the pointing by Vulgar Fractions.

9. How much stock can be purchased by the transfer of £800 stock from the 3 per cents. at 96 to the 4 per cents. at 120, and the income?

10. Find the discount of £849 1s. 3d. due in 7 months at 5 per cent. simple interest.

11. Extract the square root of 28.8369 and the cube roots of $3^3 + 4^3 + 5^3$ and 15069223.

12. Find the solid masonry in a brick wall 30 ft. 7 in. long, 13 ft. 8 in. high and 14 inches thick.

XIV.

1. MULTIPLY 123246469 by 49 as a composite number, and divide it by 72.

2. Find the c. c. m. of 13338 and 15903, and the l. c. m. of the nine digits.

3. How many grains are there in 18 lbs. 10 oz. 15 dwts? and prove it.

4. How many pieces of coin at 6s. 8d. each are contained in £1815 6s. 8d.? and prove it.

5. What number of weights of 14 oz. 12 dwts each are equivalent to 12 cwt. 3 qrs. 7 lbs.?

6. Find the difference of 162 qrs. 1 bush. 1 peck and 127 qrs. 4 bush. 3 pks. 1 gal., and prove it.

7. Multiply £1 18s. 6½d. by 114, and reverse the operation.

8. If a person complete a journey of 211 miles 1 fur. 39 poles in 37 days, what distance does he travel each day?

9. The sum of £263 8s. 11½d. is distributed equally among a number of persons so that the share of each is £18 16s. 4¼d. find the number.

10. If a person's income be 325 guineas a year, how much will he save if his expences be £5 6s. 4¾d. every week?

11. If the income tax be 1s. 2d. in the pound, what will one having £3000 10s. a year have left?

12. A bankrupt pays £1656 for his debts of £7680: how much is it in the pound?

XV.

1. THE sum of two numbers is 40000, and the less of them is 7857, find their product.

2. Each of 19 bags contains 3 bush. 3 pks. 1 gal. 3 qts. of wheat, find the whole quantity.

3. How many barrels of 32 gals. each will hold as much as 48 barrels of 42 gals. each?

4. If the carriage of 2 cwt. 3 qrs. for 192 miles be 12s. what will be the cost of the carriage of 1 cwt. 1 qr. for 128 miles?

5. Reduce £2 13s 4½d. to the fraction of £3 14s. 5¼d., and determine what fraction of £9 expresses the value of 2½ guineas.

6. If ⅔ of an estate be purchased for £675 15s., what sum must be paid for ⅓ of the remainder?

7. Express £2.0375 as pence, and .623 lbs. as the decimals of 1 qr. and 1 cwt.

8. If £100 in business gain £3 10s. in 10 months, what money will realize £21 in 15 months?

9. Find the simple interest of £237 5s. 6d. in 4 years, at 5 per cent.

10. What is the annual income from £4500 in the 3 per cents., and what would it bring at 96½?

11. Find the value of a legacy of £5000 stock, at 94½ when the legacy duty of 10 per cent. is deducted.

12. Find the present worth and discount of £1242 due 4 years hence, at 5 per cent.

XVI.

1. MULTIPLY 392163 by 578, and prove the result by casting out the nines. Divide it by 289, and prove it.

2. Divide 425 tons 15 cwt. 2 qrs. 12 lbs. into 54 equal parts, and reverse it.

3. If a person complete a journey of 422 m. 3 f. 38 p. in 37 days, how far does he travel in 3 days, by division and multiplication?

4. What may a person having £1000 a year spend daily so as to save £434 5s. yearly?

5. If 8 men in 7 days can mow 28 acres of grass, how many men will mow 42 acres in 3½ days?

6. Express £2 1s. 0½d. as the fraction of £5 8s. 9d., and compare the values of $\frac{2}{3}$ of £2, and $\frac{9}{14}$ of 2 guineas.

7. Required the worth of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{3}{4}$ of an estate of £10000.

8. Find the difference of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{9}{4}$ of £24, and $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{5}{8}$ of 30 guineas, in pence.

9. Required the simple interest and amount of £1462 15s. 8d., in 4 years, at 4 per cent.

10. Find the present worth and discount of £3875 4s. in 3 years, at 4 per cent.

11. Convert $\frac{17}{1500}$ into a decimal, and find its value of £1000.

12. Find, by practice, the value of 5875 articles at 10½d. each.

XVII.

1. MULTIPLY 6441 by 10283, and prove it by division and by casting out the nines.

2. How many half-crowns are there in £253 12s. 6d.? and prove it.

3. Find the number of coins, worth £2 12s. 6d. each, contained in £892 10s., and prove it.

4. Divide £52 10s. 7½d., into 41 equal parts, and prove it.

5. If the clothing of 377 soldiers cost £1589 5s. 9½d., what is it for 20 men?

6. As 7 oz. 5 dwts. 20 grs. of copper is coined into 12 pence, find the value of 352 lbs. 3 oz. 6 dwts. 21 grs. in current money.

7. If a person travel 300 miles in 20 days of 6 hours each, how long will it take him to travel 600 miles when the day is 15 hours?

8. If a capital of £2000 gain £200 in 7 months, in what time will £770 gain £121?

9. Represent $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{4}{17}$ of $6\frac{2}{3}$ as a simple fraction, and $\frac{29391}{38333}$ in its lowest terms.

10. What part of £80 is £3 6s. 8d.? and prove your result to be correct?

11. Find the simple interest of £2520 in $8\frac{1}{2}$ years, at 5 per cent. per annum.

12. If £100 gain £12 10s. in 12 months, what will £2000 gain in 18 months?

XVIII.

1. MULTIPLY 13579 by 2468, and prove it by casting out the nines.

2. Divide 56281173789 by 72 as a composite number, and give the rule for the remainder.

3. Reduce £375 13s. 4½d. into farthings, and reverse it.

4. How many pounds are there in 10 million farthings? Prove it.

5. If a soldier have 13½d. per day, and receive £5 besides, what is his entire annual income?

6. If 84 articles cost £1000 10s. 10d. what will 12 articles cost?

7. At what price must an article which costs 5s. 9d. be sold so as to gain 50 per cent?

8. Add together the fractions $\frac{2}{7}$, $\frac{5}{14}$, $\frac{1}{21}$ and $\frac{2}{28}$, and reduce the sum to its lowest terms.

9. Convert $\frac{2}{13}$ into a decimal. Point its period, and reverse it.

10. Reduce £2 3s. 4½d. to the fraction of £3. in its lowest terms.

11. Express £5 10s 6¾d. as the decimal of £50, and reverse it.

12. What decimal is £20 3s. 8½d. of £60 11s. 0¾d.? and express $\frac{1}{10}$ of £3 13s. 4d. as the decimal of £44.

XIX.

1. DIVIDE 7932569 by 66 as a composite number, and find the true remainder.

2. What number of cwts., &c. are contained in 196311 drams? Verify the result.

3. A bag contains a number of sovereigns, and twice as many guineas, and its value is £310: find the values of the sovereigns and guineas of its contents.

4. If in retailing of goods, 8½d. be advanced to 1s. 0¾d. find the augmentation per cent.

5. If I spend £1 3s. 6¾d. a day, what must be my yearly income, so as to save £50 a year?

6. Divide £758 14s. 11d. into 35 equal parts, and taking the remainder, prove it.

7. If an artificer earn £9 10s. 6d. in 10 days, in what time will he earn £47 12s. 6d.?

8. If lodgings be let at 10s. 6d. a week, and incidental expenses come to 3s. a week : find the demand for 273 days.

9. If a tradesman gain 5s. 6d. on an article which he sells for £1 2s., what does he gain on £44?

10. Represent $121\frac{5}{11}$ and $344\frac{2}{3}$, as improper fractions; and reverse them both.

11. Multiply $3\frac{3}{4}$ by $5\frac{1}{8}$; and divide the result by each as a proof.

12. Multiply 287.35 by 537.82, and prove the pointing. Also reverse it.

XX.

1. Find the difference between £1000 and £32 17s. 6½d. repeated 30 times.

2. At the rate of 6s. 2½d. in the pound, what sum is paid by a bankrupt for a debt of £1367 15s.?

3. If with a capital of £1000 a tradesman gain £50 in 7 months, what sum will it require to gain £60 10s. in 5½ months?

4. Find the simple fraction equivalent to $\frac{7}{8}$ of $(2\frac{1}{4} + 3\frac{2}{3})$.

5. Express $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of 1 qr. as the fraction of a ton : and find the value of the fraction.

6. Find the number of feet in $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile; the number of yards in $\frac{1}{4}$ of a league.

7. Divide 843.75 by .000375, and state the rule in such cases.

8. Express £5 7s. 9½d. as the decimal of £20, and reverse it.

9. Find the amount of £1075 13s. 4d. in 4½ years, at 5 per cent. simple interest.

10. Compound interest of £500 in 4 years at 5 per cent.

11. If 3 per cent. stock be at $100\frac{1}{4}$, find the stock and income from £1102 15s. cash.

12. Find the sum and difference of £ $\frac{5}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{10}$ of a guinea.

XXI.

1. DISTINGUISH between the *absolute* and *local* values of the nine digits. Write them down for the number 9705.

2. Find the greatest common measure of 1450848 and 17513349.

3. Find the greatest and least of the fractions $\frac{7}{12}$, $\frac{13}{24}$, $\frac{19}{36}$ and $\frac{31}{60}$, and shew that the fraction $\frac{7+13+19+31}{12+24+36+60}$ lies between them.

4. Express £2 12s. 2½d., in a decimal coinage: and compare the values of the figures in the places of *tenths*, *hundredths*, and *thousandths*, with a *shilling*, a *penny*, and a *farthing*, respectively.

5. Express .84375 £ as the fraction of £1 10s. 4½d.: and find the difference of .365625 of a pound, and .3489583 of a guinea.

6. A person after paying away $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of his money, finds the difference between $\frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$ of the remainder to be £70: what are the sums paid and retained?

7. In 1854 the maintenance of a Union came to £2000: what is its expense in 1855, when the number of inmates is increased in the ratio of 4 to 3, the allowance to each is $\frac{5}{6}$ ths of what it was, and the price of necessaries is diminished 10 per cent.?

8. A owes £1200 to B, and B owes £1160 to A: prove that the debts will be cancelled in 4 years, if they bear simple interest at 4 and 5 per cent. respectively.

9. What are the different kinds of *Fellowship*?

Three persons subscribe £2500, £2700 and £2900, to form a joint Stock, how must a gain of £1620 be divided among them?

10. Find the square and cube roots of 16.777216: and prove that the square root of the sum of $1\frac{1}{2}$ and its square is equal to 7 times the square root of their difference.

11. Point out the connexion between *lineal* and *superficial* measure.

12. A cylindrical shaft whose right section is 124 ft. 84 in. is sunk to the depth of 31 ft. 8 in.: find the cubic feet and inches of material dug out.

XXII.

1. REDUCE $\frac{1}{10}$ to a decimal, and 3s. 7½d. to the decimal of a half-crown.

2. If $12\frac{5}{8}$ cwts. cost £37 $\frac{1}{5}$, find the price of 6 cwt.

3. Light travels at the rate of 96000000 miles in 8' 13": find how long it is in coming to us from a star, whose distance is 76 billions of miles.

4. A post has $\frac{1}{4}$ of its length in the mud, and $\frac{1}{5}$ in the water, and 10 feet above the water, find its whole length.

5. A cask can be emptied by two taps in 8 and 12 minutes respectively, in what time can it be emptied by both together?

6. If 4180 lbs. of beef serve 176 men for 19 days, how many days will 1991½ lbs. serve 50 men?

7. If the first, second, and fourth terms of a proportion be 2½, 5, and 9 : find the remaining term.

8. Express $(\frac{9}{10} + 2\frac{1}{2}) - (2\frac{3}{5} - 1\frac{3}{4}) \times \{(5\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{2}{3}) \div 16\frac{1}{10}\}$ in its simplest form.

9. If ½ of a sheep be worth £¾, and ¾ of a sheep be worth ¼ of an ox ; find the worth of 100 oxen.

10. If an imperial gallon contain 277½ cubic inches ; find the number of gallons which will fill a rectangular vessel whose dimensions are 4 ft. 8 in., 3 ft. 8 in., and 3 ft.

11. *A* pays down £6000 for 5 months, *B* £5000 for 6 months, *C* £4000 for 7½ months, and *D* 2500 for 12 months : divide a profit of £1190 equitably among them.

12. The length of a room is 5 yds. 2 ft. 7 in. and the other dimensions bear to it the ratios 1 : 2 and 1 : 3 ; find the area of all the walls.

XXIII.

1. THE tax upon an income of £231 10s. is £6 15s. 0½d. ; find the tax in the pound.

2. Express £1 2s. 4½d. as the fraction and decimal of 18s. 7½d.

3. Find the value of $\frac{1797}{2048}$ of a cwt. and of .234375 of a square yard.

4. Reduce $\frac{125795}{111130}$ to its lowest terms ; and express the resulting fraction with a denominator equal to 144.

5. How many times does the sum of $21\frac{1}{3}$ and $12\frac{1}{4}$ contain their differences?

6. In what time will a steamer run from Liverpool to New York, the distance being 3125 miles, the steamer's speed being $10\frac{1}{2}$ knots per hour, supposing 6 knots equal to 7 miles?

7. What sum of money must be invested in the $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cents. at 98, to produce £105 a year?

8. The value of a sheep being £1. 17s. 6d., what must be the price of an ox, so that by giving 40 sheep in exchange for 6 oxen I may gain £15.

9. If 16 horses require 36 bushels of oats in 10 days, how long will 63 bushels keep 56 horses?

10. How much will 18 lbs. 12 oz. 10 dr. cost at £12 16s. 8d. a lb. by practice?

11. Shew that 2.045 of 6 cwt. 3 qrs. 22 lbs. = 14 cwt. $23\frac{1}{100}$ lbs.

12. Find the simple interest and discount on £90 15s. 6d. for 4 months at 3 per cent. per annum. Shew that one exceeds the other by about $2\frac{1}{4}$ d.

XXIV.

1. WHAT will be the entire cost of 12 dozen of Port wine at 48s. a dozen, 15 dozen of Sherry at 52s., and 9 dozen of Madeira at 56s.; the bottles costing 2d. each?

2. Express $2\frac{1}{4} + 4\frac{5}{8} + 1\frac{1}{4} - 2\frac{5}{14}$ of $\frac{9}{14}$ in its simplest form.

3. Find the value of $(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} - \frac{3}{8})$ of £64 8s.: and of $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{2}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{12}$ of $7\frac{1}{2}$ of a guinea.

4. Bring 7s. $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. to the decimal of £2: and express a dollar of 4s. $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. as the decimal of a crown.

5. If a man walk $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles in 1 hour, 20 minutes: in what time will he walk $17\frac{3}{4}$ miles?

6. The distance from England to the Crimea being 3000 miles, and 7 miles being equal to 6 knots, how long will a ship be sailing the distance at 8 knots an hour?

7. The weekly receipts of a railway company being £1346 3s. 1d.: what per centage can be paid on a capital of one million, after deducting 50 per cent. for expenses?

8. If £20800 in the 3 per cents. be sold out at 93: and the proceeds be invested in the $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cents. at 104: what is gained or lost in income?

9. What will it cost to give to each of 64 families 1 qr. 3 bus. 2 pecks of wheat at 5s. 6d. a bushel?

10. Which is the more advantageous Stock to invest in; the 3 per cents. at $89\frac{1}{2}$, or the $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cents. at $98\frac{1}{2}$?

11. A room is $29\frac{1}{2}$ feet long, and $14\frac{1}{4}$ feet wide; what will it cost carpeting, at 3s. 6d. per yard, the width of carpet being $\frac{2}{3}$ of a yard?

12. Extract the square root of $1\frac{56}{100}$, and the cube root of 1953125.

By the same Author.

A KEY to the ARITHMETIC; with an APPENDIX.
Second Edition. *Nearly ready.*

An INTRODUCTION to the ELEMENTS of ALGEBRA, being a SEQUEL to the PRINCIPLES and PRACTICE of ARITHMETIC. Third Edition.
Price 5*s.* boards.

The ELEMENTS of ALGEBRA. Sixth Edition.
Revised and reduced in price to 10*s.* 6*d.* boards.

The ELEMENTS of PLANE and SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. Fifth Edition. Price 6*s.* boards.

The PRINCIPLES of the DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. Second Edition. Price 16*s.* boards.

LIST OF BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

BELL AND DALDY, 186, FLEET STREET,

(*Next St. Dunstan's Church,*)

LONDON.

In course of Publication, handsomely printed in demy 8vo,

A SERIES OF

GREEK AND LATIN AUTHORS,

UNDER THE GENERAL TITLE OF

BIBLIOTHECA CLASSICA:

Edited by various Scholars, under the direction of GEORGE LONG, Esq., M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Classical Director of Brighton College; and the Rev. ARTHUR JOHN MACLEANE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; Head Master of King Edward's School, Bath.

HERODOTUS. In Two Volumes, 8vo., with Notes, &c.

By the Rev. J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D., late Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. Price 32s. cloth.

The CLIO has been issued separately, price 5s.

"We are glad to observe that the excellent series, of which the volumes before us form part, still keeps up the high character it has hitherto borne. It is a gratifying proof that the regrets of some, and the exultation of others, at the supposed extinction of classical scholarship in England are premature.

On the whole, we have no hesitation in affirming that never has Herodotus been more carefully and efficiently edited—never has his true position as a writer been more justly determined, his accounts more thoroughly sifted, more fully compared with those of other writers and authentic monuments, and their real historical value more clearly exhibited."—*Athenæum*, May 20, 1854.

A

CICERO'S ORATIONS AGAINST VERRES ; being Vol. I. of CICERO'S ORATIONS. Edited by GEORGE LONG, Esq., M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Price 16s. cloth.

"It is an edition from a master's hand, without a master's caprices. Mr. Long has been content to write for the reader without writing for himself. He has been content to give a good text without minutely describing how he settled it. He has addressed his commentary to points of real obscurity only, and has, as he avers, 'passed over no passage where he found a difficulty himself, and very few where others found a difficulty.' He has communicated the necessary assistance in few and plain words, his purpose being 'not to say all that might be said, but all that required saying;' and when the difficulty is beyond absolute solution, he fairly says so. If there are any students, teachers, or learners, who do not feel the full value of such a rule of annotation, the generation must be quite a new one. In addition to the general usefulness of such a work as this, Mr. Long has taken the opportunity of certain digressions to convey, what nobody could convey more clearly, a considerable insight into the forms and principles of procedure under the Roman law. Some of these will be interesting only to the advanced scholar, but others communicate a knowledge desirable even for ordinary classical studies, and which, after this publication, ought to be no longer rare."—*The Times*.

THE WORKS OF HORACE, with a Commentary, by the Rev. ARTHUR JOHN MACLEANE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Price 18s. cloth.

"The second volume of the 'Bibliotheca Classica' is an edition of the whole works of Horace, by Mr. Macleane, one of the joint editors of the collection. It is a new text, gathered by Mr. Macleane from what he thinks the best ms. authorities. Bentley's conjectures he sedulously avoids. The notes are really valuable, partly taken up with verbal criticism, but for the most part exegetical in the best sense, and the arguments and introductions are really important aids to the comprehension of Horace. It is an excellent edition."—*Guardian*.

In the Press.

CICERO'S ORATIONS. Vol. II. By G. LONG, Esq.

JUVENAL AND PERSIUS, with Notes by the Rev. A. J. MACLEANE.

TACITUS. Vol. I. in 8vo., with Notes, &c. By W. B. DONNE, Esq.

In course of Publication, uniformly printed in foolscap 8vo, at a moderate price,

GRAMMAR SCHOOL CLASSICS;

A SERIES OF GREEK AND LATIN AUTHORS, NEWLY EDITED, WITH ENGLISH NOTES.

THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON, based upon the Text of BORNEMANN: with Introduction, Geographical and other Notes, Itinerary, and Three Maps compiled from Recent Surveys and other Authentic Documents. By the Rev. J. F. MACMICHAEL, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, Head Master of the Grammar School, Ripon. New Edition, revised, price 5s., cloth.

"No source has been neglected or overlooked from which light can be obtained; and the book will be found equally instructive to young teachers as to students. We have examined the notes in various parts of the book, and have throughout found them precise and accurate. . . . We can confidently recommend Mr. Macmichael's edition of the *Anabasis* as the best school edition that exists in the English language, and we feel certain that it will satisfy every reasonable demand that can be made."—*Classical Museum*.

M. TULLII CICERONIS CATO MAJOR SIVE DE SENECTUTE, LAELIUS SIVE DE AMICITIA, ET EPISTOLÆ SELECTÆ. With English Notes and an Index. By GEORGE LONG, Esq., M.A. Price 4s. 6d. cloth.

"Every page affords examples of accurate knowledge aptly applied, and proves that the editor was thinking about what the reader would be most likely to need, not about how he could display his own learning. Above all, Mr. Long has been careful to make his notes subordinate to what ought to be the chief object in studying any book—the perfect comprehension of the author's meaning, without which it is manifest that a correct knowledge of the signification of individual words or phrases is impossible."—*English Journal of Education*.

"The notes are brief, clear, and instructive; the selections judiciously made; the text carefully revised, and admirably punctuated; and the entire volume is one which the schoolboy will find invaluable, and from which even the advanced scholar may learn something."—*Weekly News*.

J. CAESARIS COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO. With Notes, Preface, Introduction, &c. By GEORGE LONG, Esq. M.A. Price 5s. 6d. cloth.

"Mr. Long's name stands deservedly so high, that those who feel any interest in a work like this will need nothing more than the above brief announcement to assure them that we are likely to have here an edition of Cæsar surpassing and superseding any one that has previously appeared in this country. Mr. Long's connection with the work is something more than nominal. It is a *bond fide* production of his hand—not a mere make-up from foreign and other sources, labelled with his name. From first to last it bears

the impress of his vigorous and well-stored mind. We scarcely know which more to admire, the ability with which important matters are handled, or the honest pains-taking care which has been bestowed on the minutest points,—points which, though essential to accuracy, many an editor would consider beneath his notice. In the preparation of the text, Mr. Long—without compromising his own independence of mind—has availed himself of the labours of Schneider, Elberling, Herzog, Oudendorp, Clarke, Oberlin, and others. The preface contains some judicious remarks on Cæsar and his Commentaries. It is followed by an introduction intended to give to both teachers and students correct ideas of the physical character and previous history of Gallia. The notes are all that could be desired; containing valuable critical observations on various readings, explanations of difficulties, an abundance of grammatical information, illustrations from other authors, and whatever geographical, historical, and archæological knowledge is necessary for the complete elucidation of the text. And, what is often wanting in such works, there is a vein of strong sense—the very reverse of twaddling pedantry—running through the whole, and displaying itself in the manly simplicity and force of the style. The healthy moral tone in which Mr. Long writes—his freedom from every approach to affectation, and his frank confession of difficulty—are calculated to confer scarcely less benefit on the youthful reader than the vast amount of knowledge contained in these pages.”—*Athenæum*.

QUINTI HORATII FLACCI OPERA OMNIA. With English Notes, by the Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A., Head Master of King Edward's School, Bath. Price 6s. 6d. cloth.

“An abridged or rather a recast edition of Mr. Maclean's larger edition of Horace. This volume is designed for schools, and contains the broadest features of the previous edition, intended for deeper and more refined study than schoolboys will or perhaps can give. So far as regards the object of the poet, the scope of particular pieces, or the explanation of particular passages, this cheaper edition leaves nothing to be desired, as respects the understanding of Horace.”—*Spectator*, Sept. 10, 1853.

XENOPHONTIS CYROPÆDIA. With English Notes, by the Rev. G. M. Gorham, Fellow of Trin. Coll., Camb. *In the Press*.

P. OVIDII NASONIS FASTORUM LIBRI SEX. With English Notes. By F. A. PALEY, Editor of “*ÆSCHYLUS*” and “*PROPERTIUS*.” Price 5s. cloth.

“An excellent edition, founded on that of Merkel, though the editor has also availed himself of Gierig's and Keightley's. There is a good supply of Notes, which abound in critical, explanatory, and illustrative observations of a very superior cast. Mr. Paley has a strong opinion of the importance of Latin, and his mode of editing the Classical works in that language is well calculated to promote the study of it.”—*Athenæum*.

THE NEW TESTAMENT IN GREEK; based on the Text of SCHOLZ. With English Notes and Prefaces; a Synopsis of the Four Gospels; and Chronological Tables, illustrating the Gospel Narrative. Edited by the Rev. J. F. MACMICHAEL, B.A. Uniform with the “Grammar School Classics.” 730 pages. Price 7s. 6d. cloth.

“The text of Scholz has been generally followed, and great care has been taken to avoid typographical errors. It is a nicely printed volume. The Notes and Prefaces in English are short, and almost entirely exegetical. Controverted passages are, for the most part, left alone, but a great deal of real help is afforded towards the reading of the New Testament.”—*Guardian*.

AN ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY, containing
22 Maps, Engraved by W. HUGHES. Edited by GEORGE LONG.
With an Index. Imperial 8vo., half-bound, price 12s. 6d.

"In the preface to his edition of *Cæsar*, Mr. Long has exhibited so complete a mastery of the geography of his subject, that, on reading his author, we always wished for his own map of the scene of operations, and our wish has now been gratified by the present publication, which, amongst others, contains of course a map of Ancient Gaul. We will not pretend that we have diligently examined every map; but we have examined quite enough to be fully justified in declaring these maps what we are conscientiously persuaded of their being—the very best of the sort that have been published in England. They are also beautifully executed, and published at a moderate price for so elaborate a work. . . . We very earnestly recommend this book of maps to every student who desires to study ancient literature with full advantage."
—*Standard*.

A GRAMMAR SCHOOL ATLAS, adapted for Junior
Boys, containing 10 Maps, selected from the above. Price 5s.

THE WORKS OF VIRGIL, closely rendered into English
Rhythm, and illustrated from British Poets of the 16th, 17th, and
18th centuries. By the Rev. ROBERT CORBET SINGLETON,
M.A., Late Warden of St. Peter's College, Radley. In Two Volumes.
Vol. I., just published, price 9s.

"For the scholastic uses designed by Mr. Singleton, his translation is well adapted. Masters and tutors will find it useful for reference, and as a groundwork for their comments and prelections. To the general reader the most acceptable part of the book will be found in the illustrative extracts of the English poets. There are in the first volume about ninety quotations from *Shakspeare*, and above a hundred from *Spenser* and many others, from *Chancer* down to *Thomson*."—*Literary Gazette*.

SABRINAE COROLLA: a Volume of Classical Transla-
tions and Original Compositions, contributed by Gentlemen educated
at Shrewsbury School. With Nine Illustrations. 8vo., cloth, 15s.
Also handsomely bound in various styles.

"We cannot close this article without congratulations to the lovers of Latin scholarship on the publication of that elegant and tasteful volume, the '*Sabrinæ Corolla*.' It has happily been the means of calling forth from privacy many of Dr. Kennedy's effusions, a scholar in competition with whom no contemporary, we believe, will presume to enter the lists of classical composition. We cannot, within our limited space, attempt to do justice to the manifold beauties of his style and his extraordinary command *utriusque linguae*."—*Blackwood's Magazine*, November.

SELECTIONS FROM OVID: *Amores*, *Tristia*, *Heroides*,
Metamorphoses; with Prefatory Remarks. 12mo., 2s. 6d. cloth.

This Selection is intended to afford an introduction, at once easy and unobjectionable, to a knowledge of the Latin language, after a boy has become well acquainted with the declension of nouns and pronouns, and the ordinary forms of verbs.

ÆSCHYLI TRAGŒDIÆ. Recensuit, emendavit, explanavit, et brevibus Notis instruxit F. A. PALEY, A.M., olim Coll. Div. Johan. Cant. 2 vols. 8vo., 1*l.* 4*s.*

| | <i>s. d.</i> | | <i>s. d.</i> |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| Oresteia. (Agamemnon, | | Persæ | 3 6 |
| Choephorî, Eumenides) | 7 6 | Prometheus Vinculus . . | 4 0 |
| Agamemnon (2nd Edit.) | 4 6 | Septem contra Thebas, et | |
| Choephorî | | Fragments | 5 6 |
| Eumenides (2nd Edit.) | 4 0 | Supplices (2nd Edit.) | 4 6 |

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR on the System of Crude Forms. By T. HEWITT KEY, M.A., F.C.P.S.; late Professor of Latin, now of Comparative Grammar, in University College, London; Head Master of University College School. Small 8vo., 3*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

LATIN ACCIDENCE. Consisting of the Forms, and intended to prepare boys for KEY'S Short Latin Grammar. The simple arrangement of the Eton Grammar has been followed as far as is consistent with the crude form system. Small 8vo., 2*s.* cloth.

RULES FOR OVIDIAN VERSE; with some Hints on the Transition to the Virgilian Hexameter, and an Introductory Preface. Edited by JAMES TATE, M.A., Master of the Grammar School, Richmond. 8vo., 1*s.* 6*d.* sewed.

THE MASTER'S LATIN VERSE BOOK. Being a Selection of Fables in Latin Prose; to which is annexed a Version in Latin Elegiac Verse, with an English Translation. Fcap. 8vo., 4*s.* cloth.

This is intended as a step between the ordinary Verse Books and Original Composition. The Latin Fable is to be given out as a subject to be turned into Latin Verse. The English may be used occasionally where the original presents any difficulty.

MATERIALS FOR LATIN PROSE. Being a Selection of Passages from the best English Authors, for Translation into Latin. By the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo., 2*s.* 6*d.*

* * Masters and Tutors may procure a Key to this by direct application to the Publishers, price 4*s.*

REDDENDA; OR, PASSAGES WITH PARALLEL HINTS FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE AND VERSE. The latter comprising Exercises in Elegiac, Hexameter, and Alcaic Metre. By FRED. E. GRETTON, B.D., Head Master of Stamford Free Grammar School, formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Post 8vo., 4*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

CLASSICAL PARALLELS. By **FREDERIC E. GRETTON**, B.D., Head-Master of Stamford Grammar School; and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM HERRICK, for Translation into Latin Verse, with a short Preface. By the Rev. A.J. MACLEANE, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 12mo., 2s. 6d., cloth.

"The design of the compiler of this collection apparently is, to suggest modes of thought, and to supply the means of legitimate appropriation of ideas, to young students of Latin Verse composition. Of all our English poets there is, perhaps, no one whose poetry is so much imbued with the spirit of Horace and his contemporaries as Herrick. This is a judicious selection of the pieces best suited for the purpose in view, and it is prefaced with some remarks of a general nature on versification, well calculated to assist in forming the taste and style of a learner."—*English Journal of Education*.

FLORILEGIUM POETICUM ANGLICANUM; or, Selections from English Poetry, for the use of Classical Schools, 12mo., price 3s. 6d. cloth.

"The appearance of this volume is owing to the want, which has been often and vexatiously felt, of some collection of Classical English Poetry which might furnish the younger boys of our Grammar Schools with subjects for repetition, and the elder ones with materials for translation into Latin and Greek verse."—*Preface*.

FIRST CLASSICAL MAPS; with Chronological Tables of Grecian and Roman History, and an Appendix of Sacred Geography and Chronology. Second Edition. By the Rev. JAMES TATE, M.A., Master of Richmond Grammar School. Imperial 8vo., 7s. 6d. cloth.

QUINTUS HORATIUS FLACCUS, the Text, with 50 Illustrations from the Antique, drawn by T. D. SCOTT, and engraved on Wood. Fcap. 8vo. Price 5s.

It is well known that the Roman Poets drew many of their images from the works of art, especially Greek, with which they were so familiar. The design of this volume is to put before the readers of Horace a few good specimens of the source from which many of his expressions are no doubt derived; as well as to provide an edition of a favourite author, with appropriate and suggestive embellishments.

The Illustrations have been selected chiefly for the purpose of throwing light upon the text, and the few that have been chosen for their own artistic excellence will be found for the most part to illustrate allusions in the Author.

The Drawings have been made by Mr. T. D. Scott, and the Engravings executed under his superintendence.

"A remarkably pretty little edition of the works of 'Q. Horatius Flaccus' is before us, quite a specimen of paper and printing. The text is that of Mr. Macleane, in the late edition in the 'Bibliotheca Classica.' The illustrations are from ancient sources, and are (many of them) exquisite wood-cuts."—*Guardian*.

CLASSICAL TABLES.

TABLES OF LATIN ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Price 1s. cloth.

TABLES OF GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Rev. P. FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Price 1s. cloth.

FIRST STEPS TO LATIN VERSIFICATION. Scansion and Structure of the Ovidian Verse. Folded on cloth, 1s.

PRINCIPLES OF LATIN SYNTAX. Folded on Cloth, 1s.

THE PRINCIPAL TENSES OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS OF FREQUENT OCCURRENCE. Folded on cloth, 1s.

THE HOMERIC DIALECT ; its leading forms and peculiarities. By JAMES SKERRETT BAIRD, T.C.D., Author of a "Catalogue of Greek Verbs," &c. 8vo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

A CATALOGUE OF GREEK VERBS, Irregular and Defective, their leading Formations, Tenses in use, and Dialectic Inflexions, arranged in a Tabular form, with an Appendix, containing Paradigms for Conjugation, Rules for formation of Tenses, Remarks on Augment, &c. By J. S. BAIRD. Royal 8vo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

RULES FOR THE GENDER OF LATIN NOUNS AND THE PERFECTS AND SUPINES OF VERBS ; with an Appendix containing Hints on Latin Construing, for the Use of Schools. By the Rev. HERBERT HAINES, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford, and Second Master of the College School, Gloucester. Price 1s. 6d.

DR. ROBINSON'S GREEK LEXICON TO THE NEW TESTAMENT ; condensed for Schools and Students ; *with a Parsing Index, containing the Words which occur, and showing their derivations.* 12mo., 573 pages, price 7s. 6d. cloth.

"Making use of the well-directed labour and well-earned fame of Dr. Robinson's 'Lexicon,' an English editor prepares this condensed work for the use of schools and students. Utility is the main object aimed at, so far as the young scholar is concerned, and therefore those parts of the original work are most fully given which are most essential to those who are only learners. Thus the inflections of all verbs, in any degree irregular, appear in their order ; and in an appendix a copious parsing index is given. For those who have only a slight knowledge of the Greek language, no lexicon will be found more useful than Robinson's Lexicon Condensed."—*Literary Gazette.*

A GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE NEW TESTAMENT. By JOHN PARKHURST ; edited by HUGH JAMES ROSE, B.D. New edition, carefully revised, with the addition of points to the Hebrew, and an Appendix of Proper Names to the New Testament. By J. R. MAJOR, D.D., King's College. 8vo., 21s. cloth.

DOMUS PORTENTOSA; or, *The Haunted House*. By the late THOMAS HOOD. Literally rendered into Latin Elegiac verse, by the Rev. PHILIP A. LONGMORE, M.A., late Scholar of Emmanuel College, Cambridge; incumbent of Hermitage, near Newbury, Berks. Post 8vo. 2s.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY, 1842 to 1853. 5 vols. 8vo. 2l. 10s.

The circulation of these proceedings has hitherto been limited to the Society. A few copies have been made complete by reprinting, and they are now issued to the public at the above reduced price. They contain papers by the most eminent philologists of the day.

A MANUAL OF HEBREW VERBS, to facilitate the acquirement of the various Changes in the different Conjugations of Regular and Irregular Verbs. For the Use of Beginners. 8vo., price 3s.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE OBLIQUE BRIDGE, WITH SPIRAL AND EQUILIBRATED COURSES. By J. BASHFORTH, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo., cloth, 9s.

By the same Author.

A GENERAL TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE CALCULATION OF EARTHWORKS. 8vo., with a Slide Table on Wood. Price 7s. 6d.

By the same Author.

A GENERAL SHEET TABLE FOR FACILITATING THE CALCULATION OF EARTHWORKS. Price 2s. 6d.

THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID, BOOKS I—VI., XI. (1—12), XII. (1, 2). A New Text, based on that of SIMSON. Edited by HENRY J. HOSE, B.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master of Westminster School. With an improved set of Figures, 12mo. price 4s., cloth; or 4s. 6d. with a graduated series of Exercises.

"Mr. Hose has supplied all that was wanting in Simson's valuable work to render the propositions complete in every part—enunciation, construction, demonstration, and corollary. All possible hypotheses are taken into account, every thing requiring proof is rigorously demonstrated, a full explanation is given of each step, and the corollaries, instead of being barely stated, are carefully worked out. Other good points about this edition are strict accuracy of expression, and distinctness of arrangement—the several parts of each proposition being clearly marked so as to facilitate the comprehension and recollection of the whole."—*Athenæum*.

* * The Exercises are sold separately, price 1s.

MANUAL OF ASTRONOMY : a Popular Treatise on Descriptive, Physical, and Practical Astronomy ; with a familiar Explanation of Astronomical Instruments, and the best methods of using them. By JOHN DREW, F.R.A.S. Second Edition. With numerous illustrations, price 5s., cloth.

"A very good little manual, with a number of well-engraved maps and diagrams, and written in a brief and clear style, yet with sufficient fulness to preserve it from dryness."—*Guardian*.

THEORY OF ELLIPTIC INTEGRALS, AND THE PROPERTIES OF SURFACES OF THE SECOND ORDER, applied to the Investigation of the Motion of a Body round a Fixed Point. By the Rev. J. BOOTH, LL.D. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

ENUNCIATIONS AND COROLLARIES OF THE PROPOSITIONS OF THE FIRST SIX BOOKS OF EUCLID ; together with the Eleventh and Twelfth. 18mo., sewed, 1s.

ENUNCIATIONS AND FIGURES BELONGING TO THE PROPOSITIONS OF THE FIRST SIX AND PART OF THE ELEVENTH BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS ; usually read in the Universities ; prepared for Students in Geometry. By the Rev. J. BRASSE, D.D. Fifth edition, 1s., sewed.

THE SAME. Printed on loose Cards, for use in the School or Lecture Room, in a Case. 5s. 6d.

A TABLE OF ANTI-LOGARITHMS ; containing to Seven Places of Decimals, natural Numbers, answering to all Logarithms from 00001 to 99999 ; and an improved Table of Gauss's Logarithms, by which may be found the Logarithm to the sum or difference of Two Quantities where Logarithms are given ; preceded by an Introduction, containing the History of Logarithms, their Construction, and the various Improvements made therein since their invention. By HERSCHELL E. FILIPOWSKI. Second edition, revised and corrected. 8vo., cloth, 15s.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF GREAT CIRCLE SAILING UNDER ONE GENERAL RULE. With Examples by the Rev. P. ROBERTSON, M.A., Examiner in Navigation and Nautical Astronomy, Aberdeen. 8vo., sewed, 1s. 6d.

THE DEVOTIONAL LIBRARY.

Edited by WALTER FARQUHAR HOOK, D.D., Vicar of Leeds.

A series of Works, original, or selected from well-known Church of England Divines, which, from their practical character, as well as their cheapness, are peculiarly useful to the Clergy for Parochial Distribution.

HELPS TO SELF-EXAMINATION, $\frac{1}{2}d.$. . . ORIGINAL.

THE SUM OF CHRISTIANITY, $1d.$. . . A. ELLIS.

DIRECTIONS FOR SPENDING ONE DAY WELL, $\frac{1}{2}d.$ SYNGE.

SHORT REFLECTIONS FOR MORNING AND EVENING, $2d.$

PRAYERS FOR A WEEK, $2d.$. . . SOROCOLD. [SPINCKES.

The above may also be had, bound together in cloth, as "Helps to Daily Devotion," price 8d.

THE CRUCIFIED JESUS, $3d.$. . . HORNECK.

THE RETIRED CHRISTIAN, $3d.$. . . KEN.

HOLY THOUGHTS AND PRAYERS, $3d.$. . . ORIGINAL.

THE SICK MAN VISITED, $3d.$. . . SPINCKES.

SHORT MEDITATIONS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE

YEAR, 2 vols. (1260 pp.), cloth, $5s.$; calf, gilt edges, $9s.$ ORIGINAL.

The separate Parts may be had.

THE CHRISTIAN TAUGHT BY THE CHURCH

SERVICES. Cloth, $2s. 6d.$; calf, gilt edges, $4s. 6d.$ ● ORIGINAL.

The separate Parts may be had.

PENITENTIAL REFLECTIONS FOR DAYS OF

FASTING AND ABSTINENCE. (Tracts for Lent.) $6d.$ COMPILED.

RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF HUMAN LIFE, $1d.$ SYNGE.

EJACULATORY PRAYERS, $2d.$. . . A. COOK.

PASTORAL ADDRESS TO A YOUNG COMMUNICANT, $\frac{1}{2}d.$

LITANIES FOR DOMESTIC USE, $2d.$. . . COMPILED.

FAMILY PRAYERS, cloth, $6d.$. . . ORIGINAL.

COMPANION TO THE ALTAR, cloth, $6d.$. . . UNKNOWN.

SACRED APHORISMS, cloth, $9d.$. . . BISHOP HALL.

DEVOUT MUSINGS ON THE PSALMS, Parts I. to

IV., cloth, $1s.$ each; or 2 vols. cloth, $5s.$. . . ORIGINAL.

THE EVANGELICAL HISTORY OF OUR LORD

AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST, Part I., $4d.$;

Part II., $8d.$; Part III., $4d.$; or complete in cloth, $2s.$;

calf, $4s.$. . . READING.

CHURCH SCHOOL HYMN BOOK, cloth, $8d.$. . . COMPILED.

PRAYERS FOR THE YOUNG, $\frac{1}{2}d.$. . .

* * The smaller Tracts may be had in three vols., under the titles of "Aids to a Holy Life," 2 vols., $3s. 6d.$; and "Devotions for Domestic Use," $2s.$

SHORT MEDITATIONS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE YEAR. Edited by W. F. HOOK, D.D. Four vols., fcap. 8vo., large type, 14s. cloth ; 30s. morocco.

"Remarkable for the freshness and vigour which are maintained throughout."—*Christian Remembrancer*.

"All church people will hail with heartfelt welcome this beautifully printed edition of a work, the Christian piety and spiritual powers of which have been already fully appreciated and deeply felt by thousands of pious and intelligent readers."—*Church Sunday School Magazine*.

THE CHRISTIAN TAUGHT BY THE CHURCH'S SERVICES. Edited by W. F. HOOK, D.D., Vicar of Leeds. New Edition in two vols., fcap. 8vo., large type, fine paper, 10s. ; calf, old style, 14s.

"The plan is exceedingly good; the seasons of the Christian year are admirably marked by suitable contemplations."—*Christian Remembrancer*.

HOLY THOUGHTS AND PRAYERS, arranged for Daily Use on each Day of the Week, according to the stated Hours of Prayer. New Edition, with Additions. 16mo., cloth, 2s. ; calf, gilt edges, 3s.

"Well arranged; . . . and from its ecclesiastical and devotional tone is a valuable companion, especially for those whose occupation gives them opportunity for frequent religious exercises."—*Christian Remembrancer*.

VERSES FOR HOLY SEASONS. By C. F. H., Author of "Moral Songs," "The Baron's Little Daughter," "The Lord of the Forest and his Vassals," &c. Edited by W. F. HOOK, D.D., Vicar of Leeds. Third Edition. Cloth, 3s. ; morocco, 6s. 6d.

"An unpretending and highly useful book, suggestive of right thoughts at the right season"—*English Journal of Education*.

THE CHURCH SUNDAY SCHOOL HYMN BOOK. Edited by W. F. HOOK, D.D. Large paper, cloth, 1s. 6d. ; calf, 3s. 6d.

** For cheap editions of the above five books, see List of the Devotional Library.

A LETTER TO HIS PARISHIONERS ON THE USE OF THE ATHANASIAN CREED. By W. F. HOOK, D.D., Vicar of Leeds. Sixth Edition. Price 6d., or 4s. the dozen.

SERMONS suggested by the Miracles of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. By W. F. HOOK, D.D., Vicar of Leeds. Two vols. fcap. 8vo., 10s. cloth. Vol. II. may be had separately to complete sets.

SERMONS ON THE DOCTRINES AND THE MEANS OF GRACE, AND ON THE SEVEN WORDS FROM THE CROSS. By GEORGE TREVOR, M.A., Canon of York. 12mo., cloth, 6s.

"A volume of excellent, sound sermons, admirably suited to answer the end for which they were preached and are published, the promotion of practical piety."—*John Bull*.

"... The sermons are manly and earnest in their resolution to look the truth in the face, and to enforce it against a prejudiced resistance, of which the writer evidently knows but too much; and they shew, moreover, a true conception of the tone by which that resistance is to be met."—*Scottish Episcopal Journal*.

PLAIN SERMONS. By the late Rev. EDWARD BLEN-COWE. Three vols. fcap. 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d. Each sold separately.

"Their style is simple; the sentences are not artfully constructed; and there is an utter absence of all attempt at rhetoric. The language is plain Saxon language, from which 'the men on the wall' can easily gather what it most concerns them to know.

"Again, the range of thought is not high and difficult, but level and easy for the wayfaring man to follow. It is quite evident that the author's mind was able and cultivated, yet, as a teacher to men of low estate, he makes no display of eloquence or argument.

"In the statements of Christian doctrine, the reality of Mr. Blencowe's mind is very striking. There is a strength and a warmth and a life in his mention of the great truths of the Gospel, which shew that he spoke from the heart, and that, like the Apostle of old, he could say,—'I believe, and therefore have I spoken.'

"His affectionateness too is no less conspicuous: this is shewn in the gentle, earnest, kind-hearted tone of every Sermon in the book. There is no scolding, no asperity of language, no irritation of manner about them. At the same time there is no over-strained tenderness, nor affectation of endearment; but there is a considerate, serious concern about the peculiar sins and temptations of the people committed to his charge, and a hearty desire and determined effort for their salvation."—*Theologian*.

"Plain, short, and affectionate discourses."—*English Review*.

A HARMONY OF THE SACRAMENTS AND ORDINANCES OF CHRIST. A Course of Sermons, shewing how the blessedness of the Christian life consists in union with Christ through a continued use of the different means of Grace. By the Rev. C. D. KEBBEL, B.A. 12mo. cloth, 5s.

SERMONS ON THE CHRISTIAN LIFE. Preached in Margaret's Chapel, Bath, by ARTHUR J. MACLEANE, M.A., Head Master of King Edward's School, Bath. 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS OF THE PLAINEST KIND, ON THE NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. By A. S. M. New Edition, 18mo., price 4d.

THE TESTIMONY OF SACRED SCRIPTURE, the

Church of the First Five Centuries, and the Reformed Church of England to the NATURE and EFFECTS of HOLY BAPTISM; together with a Short Preliminary Treatise, and an Appendix of Extracts from the Baptismal Services of the Ancient Eastern, Roman, and Gallican Churches, and also from the Baptismal Services of the Greek, Syrian, Chaldæan, Armenian, and Coptic Churches. By JOHN GIBSON, B.D., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge, Vicar of Brent with Furneux Pelham, Herts. Price 10s. 6d.

"Mr. Gibson, of Furneux Pelham, has printed, under the title of 'Testimony of the Church to Holy Baptism,' a very complete catena of authorities, patristic, ritual, and reformed, on the subject. The passages we observe are translated, and the work is creditable both to the scholarship and Churchmanship of the writer. It brings together into an available compass what has hitherto been found in detached and often inaccessible quarters."—*Christian Remembrancer*.

SHORT SERVICES FOR FAMILY WORSHIP. Arranged

chiefly from the Book of Common Prayer. With a Prefatory Address. By JOHN GIBSON, B.D., Vicar of Brent with Furneux Pelham, Herts; late Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. 12mo., cloth, 2s.

The aim of this selection is to furnish a set of Services that will take in all the great subjects of Family Prayer, and so short that the busiest household may have time for its devout utterance. It will be found suitable for those who have hitherto neglected the duty of Family Prayer.

SACRAMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY ; or, the Testimony of Scripture to the teaching of the Church on Holy Baptism, with especial reference to the case of Infants, and Answers to Objections. New edition, 6d. ; post free, 7d.

This Tract is written to supply a want felt by the writer, as a Parish Minister, of a short treatise in which the doctrine of the Church, that all infants are regenerated in Holy Baptism, should be proved by reference to Scripture alone, and the objections commonly urged against it fully and fairly stated, and answered on principles which the objectors themselves acknowledge. It has received the approbation of seven of our own Bishops, and two of the American Episcopal Church.

THE EFFECT ON THE HUMAN HEART OF THE

DUE DISCHARGE OF THE DUTIES OF CHRISTIANITY IN A FAMILY : an Essay which gained the Denyer Theological Prize in 1855. By the Rev. JOHN SMITH GILDERDALE, M.A., Oriel College, Oxford ; Assistant Master of the Forest School, Walthamstow. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, price 2s. 6d.

INFANT BAPTISM A TRUE SACRAMENT. By JOHN GIBSON, B.D., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge; Vicar of Brent with Farneux Pelham Herts. 3rd edition, 12mo. sewed, 4d.

THE CHURCH OF THE SCRIPTURES, AND THE DUTIES OF THE LAITY IN RELATION TO IT. Forty pages, 12mo., price 6d.

"A tract containing much sound principle against Romanism and Dissent."—*English Review*.

"An excellent compendium of arguments drawn from holy writ, by which the Church may be defended against Romanists and Dissenters."—*Parish Choir*.

THIRTY SERMONS. By the Rev. ALFRED GATTY, M.A., Vicar of Ecclesfield. Second Edition. 12mo., cloth, 8s.

A SECOND SERIES OF SERMONS. By the Rev. ALFRED GATTY, 12mo., 8s. cloth.

"We say willingly of these Sermons, what we can seldom say of sermons published at the request of parishioners, that they justify the respect paid to them, and appear to us in somewhat the same light as we should suppose they seemed to those who listened to and admired them. They are sermons of a high and solid character, and are the production of a good Churchman. They are earnest and affectionate, and follow out the Church's doctrine."—*Theologian*.

"Plain and practical, but close and scholarly discourses."—*Spectator*.

"Warm-hearted and thoughtful."—*Guardian*.

THE VICAR AND HIS DUTIES; being Sketches of Clerical Life in a Manufacturing Town Parish. By the Rev. A. GATTY, 12mo., cloth, with Frontispiece, 2s. 6d.

"It unites the merit of lively and faithful sketching, sound principles, and popular style."—*Churchman's Magazine*.

PRAYERS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. Compiled by the Rev. A. J. MACLEANE, M.A., Head Master of the Grammar School, Bath. 8vo., 2s. cloth; 4s. calf.

A PRIEST TO THE TEMPLE; or, the Country Parson; his Character, and Rule of Holy Life. By GEORGE HERBERT. Cloth, 2s.; morocco, 4s. 6d.

THE TEMPLE, SACRED POEMS AND PRIVATE EJACULATIONS. By GEORGE HERBERT, 32mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.; morocco, 5s.; morocco extra, by Hayday, at various prices.

JOHN SELDEN. Table-talk, being the Discourses of JOHN SELDEN, or his Sense of various Matters of weight and high consequence, relating especially to Religion and the State. Royal 32mo., cloth, 2s.; morocco, 4s. 6d.; morocco extra, by Hayday, at various prices.

A SHORT EXPLANATION OF THE EPISTLES AND GOSPELS OF THE CHRISTIAN YEAR; with Questions for the Use of Schools. Edited by the Rev. C. MILLER. Royal 32mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.; calf, 4s. 6d.

"The object of this small work is to give some assistance to teachers, in imparting to children a simple and practical explanation of the Epistles and Gospels of the Christian year. Having been used with advantage in the school for which it was first drawn up, and having been approved by others who have had experience in teaching, it is now published at the suggestion of some friends who are anxious to propagate right views of education, and who wish children, whether rich or poor, to be trained up in the principles of the Church, in order that they may be 'wise' unto salvation, and do their duty in that state of life unto which the providence of God may call them."—*Preface.*

"A running commentary on the Epistles and Gospels, interspersed with short and searching questions, to bring home to the minds of the hearers the meaning of what has just been read. The whole, plain and practical, is published as 'A short Explanation of the Epistles and Gospels of the Christian Year, with Questions for the Use of Schools.'"—*Guardian.*

PRAYERS FOR CHILDREN. Contains Short and simple Prayers for daily use, as also for Sundays, Holydays, and other occasional times. The Preface contains some short and simple advice on the subject of Prayer. Part I. cloth, price 6d.

THE CHRISTIAN CHILD'S DAILY HELP. Being Part II. of Prayers for Children. Contains short and simple Religious Exercises in a form tending to lead to religious practice. These Exercises being adapted to the teaching of the Christian Year, it is hoped that they may awaken a love for the observance of those Holydays and Seasons by which the Church so carefully seeks to train up children for their heavenly inheritance. Cloth, price 6d.

LYRA CHRISTIANA: Poems on Christianity and the Church, Original and Selected. From the Works of ROBERT MONTGOMERY, M.A., Author of "The Christian Life," "God and Man," &c. 32mo., cloth, with a coloured Frontispiece, price 4s.; morocco, 6s. 6d. •

PSALMS AND HYMNS for the Use of the Church of England at Home and in the Colonies. Selected by the Right Rev. J. W. COLENSO, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Three Editions, cloth, 6d., 1s., and 1s. 6d. respectively.

THE CHURCH HYMNAL. A Book of Psalms and Hymns, adapted for the Use of the Church of England and Ireland; arranged as they are to be sung in Churches. 24mo., cloth, 1s.; 18mo., cloth, 2s. : they may also be had with select Psalms at the same price.

This collection has been sanctioned by the authority of a large number of other clergymen, to whom the proof sheets were submitted by the Editor previous to publication, for the sake of correction and suggestion. It is now in use in several dioceses.

SYMMETRICAL PSALMODY ; or, Portions of the Psalms and other Scriptures translated into Metrical Stanzas, with corresponding Accents on corresponding Verses, for Musical Use. By the Rev. W. VERNON HARCOURT, Canon-residentiary of York Cathedral. 18mo., cloth, 1½s. 6d.

"It will be observed by a very slight inspection of the volume that Mr. Harcourt has profited by his own work, for the verses are beautifully correct in their rhythm, and supply fine specimens of versification."—*Clerical Journal*.

A BOOK OF METRICAL HYMNS, arranged according to the Services of the Church of England. By a Clergyman. 18mo., cloth, 1s.

LYRA MEMORIALIS: Original Epitaphs and Churchyard Thoughts. In Verse. By JOSEPH SNOW. With an Essay by WILLIAM WORDSWORTH (reprinted by his permission). A New Edition, remodelled and enlarged. 12mo., sewed, 1s.

"The object of Mr. Snow in the volume before us is to suggest a purer taste and a more impressive style in our churchyard memorials, and by every word and thought to point through the shadow of the tomb to the brightness and light beyond it. His work is, in truth, a treasury of feeling, and we find in its simplicity its highest merit. To the clergy this volume may be of signal use."—*Theologian*.

THE HOUSEHOLDER'S MANUAL OF FAMILY PRAYER, accompanied by Short Forms of Devotion to be said in Private, intended chiefly for the use of Persons who are engaged in the callings of Husbandry, Mechanical Arts, and Trade. By WILLIAM THORNTON, Vicar of Dodford. 12mo., cloth, 1s.

PSALMS, LESSONS, AND PRAYERS, FOR EVERY MORNING AND EVENING IN THE WEEK. Adapted to the Use of a Household. Compiled by the Rev. ERNEST HAWKINS, B.D. Second Edition. Price 9d., or cloth 1s.

The plan of this little volume will be seen at a glance. A short Service—comprising a Psalm, a Lesson from Scripture, and Prayers with

Versicles, or a Litany—is arranged for every Morning and Evening in the Week. The principal Prayers are purposely repeated, but some variety is given to each Service, by the introduction of one or more suitable Collects; while at the end will be found other Forms of Prayer, and a large number of Collects, to be used at the discretion of the master of the family. Those for the great Fasts and Festivals of the Church should be used during the *seasons* to which they belong.

“Mr. Ernest Hawkins has added to his many other services the publication of a very simple and intelligible collection of Family Prayers. Its object is to give a devotional manual which has no references or complications in it. Its arrangement is one of continuous reading, and what we much like there are prayers and intercessions for special purposes. A Manual of Prayers for Working Men, from the same author and publishers, is among the most practical and intelligible which we have seen.”—*Christian Remembrancer*.

MANUAL OF PRAYERS, for the Use more especially of Working Men and their Families. Compiled by the Rev. ERNEST HAWKINS, B.D. Third Edition. Sewed 2d., cloth, 4d.

Published for the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

Published Monthly, price One Halfpenny,

THE GOSPEL MISSIONARY. A Magazine of Missionary and Colonial Intelligence, addressed chiefly to the Humbler Members of our Congregations, and the Children of our Schools.

Vols. I. to IV., containing Nos. i. to xlviii., cloth lettered, now ready, 1s. each.

* * Country Subscribers are requested to order it through their Booksellers.

INDIAN MISSIONS IN GUIANA. By the Rev. W. H. BRETT. Fcap. 8vo., with Wood Engravings, price 5s. bound in cloth.

“There is an immensity of interesting detail throughout this volume, and we trust it may obtain a wide circulation.”—*English Review*.

THE KAFIR, THE HOTTENTOT, AND THE FRONTIER FARMER: Passages of Missionary Life from the Journals of the Venerable Archdeacon MERRIMAN. Third Thousand, with Engravings, cloth, 3s. 6d.

“We are glad to give our opinion that a more simple and yet effective record of missionary work in an English colony can hardly be found.”—*Guardian*.

THE LAND OF THE VEDA: India briefly described in some of its Aspects—Physical, Social, Intellectual, and Moral. By the Rev. PETER PERCIVAL. Crown 8vo., 524 pages, with nearly Fifty Illustrations, price 10s. 6d.

"The Land of the Veda is the title given to a series of sketches of Indian manners and literature, originally delivered in the form of lectures at St. Augustine's College, Canterbury, by the Rev. Peter Percival. It is a neatly got up volume, with many pleasing illustrations, and a very useful ethnological map, and contains a great amount of compressed information on all kinds of miscellaneous topics, likely to be very serviceable to those who are training for missionary work."—*Guardian*.

ARCHITECTURE AND ARCHÆOLOGY.

ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES IN FRANCE. By the Rev. J. L. PETIT: with Two Hundred and Forty Illustrations from Drawings by P. H. DELAMOTTE and by the Author. Impl. 8vo. 2l. 2s.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF ANCIENT ART; Four Hundred and Thirty-six Specimens of Objects discovered at Herculaneum and Pompeii. With description by the Rev. E. TROLLOPE. 4to. cloth, 25s.

"A careful, erudite, and beautiful work, and will no doubt be warmly welcomed by the students of our Universities."—*Athenæum*.

"This elegant volume aims to supply a cheaper and more accessible substitute for such elaborate works as that published by the Neapolitan Government, or those of Mazois, Donaldson, & Gell."—*Spectator*.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE, IN 1849. Communicated to the Annual Meeting of the Archæological Institute, held at Salisbury in July, 1849. 8vo. cloth, with 66 illustrations, coloured and plain, 21s.

Also, separately from the above,

DIARY OF A DEAN. Being an Account of Silbury Hill, and of various Barrows and other Earthworks on the Downs of North Wilts, opened and investigated in the months of July and August, 1849. By the late JOHN MEREWETHER, D.D., F.S.A. Dean of Hereford. Thirty-five illustrations, cloth, 7s. 6d.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE AT BRISTOL, IN 1851. With numerous Illustrations, 8vo. 21s.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE, AT NEWCASTLE, IN 1853. With numerous Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo. *In the Press.*

GOTHIC ORNAMENTS: being a Series of Examples of Enriched Details and Accessories of the Architecture of Great Britain. Drawn from existing Authorities. By JAMES K. COLLING, Architect. Royal 4to., cloth, Vol. I., price 3*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. II., price 3*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.*

The particular object of this work is "to exhibit such a number of examples of foliage, and other ornamental details of the different styles, as clearly to elucidate the characteristic features peculiar to each period; and drawn sufficiently large in scale to be practically useful in facilitating the labours of the Architect and Artist."

The first volume consists of 104 plates; nineteen of which are highly finished in gold and colours. The second volume, of 105 plates; twenty-three of which are in gold and colours.

DETAILS OF GOTHIC ARCHITECTURE; measured and drawn from existing Examples. By JAMES K. COLLING, Architect. Royal 4to., published in monthly Nos. at 2*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. I. containing Nos. 1 to 24, 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

THE SEVEN PERIODS OF ENGLISH CHURCH ARCHITECTURE; defined and illustrated by EDMUND SHARPE, M.A., Architect, M.I.B.A. An Elementary Work showing at a single glance the different changes through which our National Architecture passed, from the Heptarchy to the Reformation. Twelve Steel Engravings and Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. 10*s.*

Each Period, except the first, is illustrated by portions of the Interior and the exterior of one of our Cathedral Churches of corresponding date, beautifully engraved on steel; so presented as to enable the Student to draw for himself a close comparison of the characteristic features which distinguish the Architecture of each of the SEVEN PERIODS, and which are of so striking and simple a nature as to prevent the possibility of mistake.

The first, or Saxon Period, contains so few buildings of interest or importance, as to render its comparative illustration unnecessary, if not impossible.

THE CHURCHES OF THE MIDDLE AGES; or, Select Specimens of Early and Middle Pointed Structures; with a few of the Purest Late Pointed Examples, illustrated by Geometric and Perspective Drawings. By HENRY BOWMAN and J. S. CROWTHER, Architects, Manchester. 2 vols. folio, 10*l.* 10*s.*; tinted, 11*l.* 11*s.* large paper, 14*l.* 14*s.*

"We can hardly conceive any thing more perfect. We heartily recommend the Series to all who are able to patronise it."—*Ecclesiologist.*

PARISH CHURCHES: being Perspective Views of English Ecclesiastical Structures; accompanied by Plans drawn to a Uniform Scale, and Letterpress Descriptions. By R. and J. A. BRANDON, Architects. Containing 160 Plates, 2 vols. royal 8vo. price 2*l.* 2*s.*

"I also strongly recommend Braadon's 'Parish Churches,' 'Open Timber Roofs,' and 'Analysis of Gothick Architecture.'"—*The Bishop of Fredericton's Charge*, 1848.

AN ANALYSIS OF GOTHICK ARCHITECTURE.

Illustrated by a Series of upwards of Seven Hundred Examples of Doorways, Windows, &c., accompanied with Remarks on the several Details of an Ecclesiastical Edifice. By R. and J. A. BRANDON, Architects. Two volumes, royal 4to., price 5*l.* 5*s.*

THE OPEN TIMBER ROOFS OF THE MIDDLE

AGES. Illustrated by Perspective and Working Drawings of some of the best varieties of Church Roofs, with Descriptive Letterpress. By R. and J. A. BRANDON, Architects. Royal 4to., uniform with the "Analysis of Gothick Architecture." Price 3*l.* 3*s.*

The work consists of perspective views (in some instances coloured) and geometrical drawings, showing the construction and the mouldings of the various timbers, and is accompanied with descriptive letterpress.

LECTURES ON GOTHIC ARCHITECTURE, chiefly in relation to St. George's Church at Doncaster, delivered in the Town Hall there, at Christmas, 1854. By EDMUND BECKETT DENISON, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Counsel. 12mo., sewed, 3*s.*

RICHMONDSHIRE; its Ancient Lords and Edifices: a concise Guide to the Localities of Interest to the Tourist and Antiquary; with Short Notices of Memorable Men. By W. HYLTON LONGSTAFFE. Small 8vo., with Map, 3*s.* 6*d.*

POCKET CHART OF BRITISH ARCHITECTURE, chronologically arranged; containing Seventy-five Figures, with a Descriptive Manual. By ARCHIBALD BARRINGTON, M.D. Price, on sheet, with Manual, 2*s.* In cloth, with Manual, 3*s.*

POCKET CHART OF FOREIGN ARCHITECTURE; printed uniformly with the above, with a Descriptive Manual. By ARCHIBALD BARRINGTON, M.D. Price, on sheet, with Manual, 2*s.* In cloth case, with Manual, 3*s.*

CHRONOLOGICAL CHART OF BRITISH ARCHITECTURE; with the Genealogy and Armorial Bearings of the Sovereigns of England, and parallel Tables of the most important events in British and General History; with an Explanatory Volume. By ARCHIBALD BARRINGTON. Price, Four Sheets, in wrapper, 15s. In French Case or on Roller, 21s. Roller, varnished, 26s. The Explanatory Vol. 4s. in addition.

"The purposes of the Volume, and of the Chart which it is intended to accompany, is to enable the teacher to explain, and the learner to understand, the genealogy and succession of the Sovereigns of England, and the different styles of Ecclesiastical Architecture—two subjects of great importance. The tables of events are printed in bold letters, which readily catch the eye, and thus obviate the objection to the generality of Charts, that they present a dense mass of type, that repels rather than invites reference. The volume is written in a familiar style, and the information explicitly conveyed in the way of question and answer; so that, without the formality of set conversations, the pupil's observations and inquiries are simply anticipated and satisfied."—*Spectator*.

TABULAR DISPLAY OF BRITISH ARCHITECTURE; with a Manual for Beginners, by which the Dates of our Cathedral and other Churches may be easily known. By ARCHIBALD BARRINGTON, M.D. Price, with the Manual, on sheet, 4s. In case, 5s. On roller, 7s. 6d. On roller, varnished, 8s. 6d. The Manual by itself, 1s.

CHURCH MUSIC, ETC.

THE ORDER OF DAILY SERVICE, with the Musical Notation, as used in the Abbey Church of St. Peter, Westminster. Edited by E. F. RIMBAULT, LL.D., F.S.A., &c. 16mo., half-bound, 5s.

Used at Ely Cathedral and the Temple Church.

SELECT PSALM AND HYMN TUNES, ancient and modern, for Four Voices, with Accompaniment. By THOMAS INGRAM. Imperial 8vo, sewed, 2s. 6d.

"The selection is a judicious one, comprising only such tunes as are of a solid and devotional character."—*English Journal of Education*.

PSALTER AND CANTICLES IN THE MORNING AND EVENING SERVICES OF THE CHURCH, divided and pointed for Chanting, according to the use at the Temple Church, with Prefatory Directions, and Remarks upon the use of the Gregorian Tones in the English Church. By JOHN CALVERT. 12mo, cloth, 4s. 6d.; or strongly sewed and plainly bound in cloth, for use of choirs, 1l. 10s. per dozen.

THIRTY-TWO SELECT CHANTS; arranged for Four Voices, with Accompaniment. By T. INGRAM. Fcap. 8vo, sewed, 6d.

These Chants are printed in small music type. They may be separated and placed in a Psalter or Prayer Book, so as to be conveniently presented to the eye, along with the Psalm.

THE CHORAL RESPONSES AND LITANIES OF THE UNITED CHURCH OF ENGLAND AND IRELAND, collected from authentic sources by the Rev. JOHN JEBB, A.M., Rector of Peterstow, Herefordshire. Folio, 30s.

The present work contains a full collection of the harmonised compositions of ancient date; including nine sets of preces and responses, and fifteen litanies, with a few of the more ancient Psalm Chants. They are given in full score, and in their proper cliffs. In the upper part, however, the treble is substituted for the "cantus" or "medius" cliff; and the whole work is so arranged as not only to suit the library of the musical student, but to be adapted for use in the Choir.

In the Preface the authorities for the several documents are stated, the variations between the different copies noticed, and a succinct history given of this department of the English Choral Service since the Reformation.

THE CHORAL CLASS BOOK; or, Singer's Manual, for use in Churches, Families, Schools, and Choral Societies. By THOMAS INGRAM, of the Royal Academy of Music, late Conductor of the Motett Society, and Choral Master at the College, Brighton. 8vo, sewed, 2s. 6d.; cloth, 3s. 6d.

"An ably written manual for the study of those who wish to attain to the knowledge of taking a part in the psalmody and vocal music of our church. A good book of this kind has long been wanting."—*English Journal of Education*.

HYMNS AND THEIR TUNES, selected for public and Private Worship; containing 107 Hymns, with Music on the opposite page, so as to be presented to the eye simultaneously. 18mo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

PSALMS AND HYMNS for the Service of the Church.

Being a collection of Tunes, adapted to the various measures of the several selections made for the Church, and more particularly to that compiled for the use of St. Margaret's, Westminster, by the Rev. H. H. MILMAN; to which are added Chants for the Services and Responses to the Commandments, with the words at length, and a concise system of chanting to enable all the congregation to join therein, selected by J. B. SALE. 4to, 1l. 5s.

MEMOIRS OF MUSICK. By the Hon. ROGER NORTH, Attorney-General to James I. Now first printed from the original MS., and edited, with copious Notes, by EDWARD F. RIMBAULT, LL.D., F.S.A., &c. &c. Handsomely printed in 4to, half bound in morocco, with a portrait. The remaining copies are raised in price to 30s.

Abounding with interesting Musical Anecdotes; the Greek Fables respecting the origin of Music; the rise and progress of Musical Instruments; the early Musical Drama; the origin of our present fashionable Concerts; the first performance of the Beggar's Opera, &c.

MISCELLANEOUS.

EXAMPLES OF ORNAMENT. Selected chiefly from Works of Art in the British Museum, the Museum of Economic Geology, Marlborough House, and the New Crystal Palace. Drawn by FRANCIS BEDFORD, THOMAS SCOTT, and THOMAS MACQUOID; and edited by JOSEPH CUNDALL. Handsomely printed in 4to. *Nearly ready.*

This volume contains 220 different designs, 69 of which are elaborately coloured: they will be found useful for copying, and for suggestions to all classes of designers. Descriptive letter-press is attached.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the **INVASION** of JULIUS CÆSAR to the end of the **REIGN** of GEORGE II. By HUME and SMOLLETT. With the Continuation from the Accession of George III. to the Accession of Queen Victoria. By the Rev. T. S. HUGHES, B.D., late Canon of Peterborough. With Historical Illustrations, Autographs, and Portraits. Also, Copious Notes, the Author's last Corrections, and Improvements. To be completed in Seventy-two Weekly Parts, Crown Octavo, with Illustrations, price One Shilling each; and in 18 Monthly Volumes, bound in cloth, price 4s. each. Vols. 1 to 16 are now ready.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the **ACCESSION** of GEORGE III., to the Accession of **QUEEN VICTORIA.** By the Rev. T. S. HUGHES, B.D., late Canon of Peterborough. New edition, 7 vols., 8vo., 3l. 13s. 6d.

AN HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE CRIMEA. By ANTHONY GRANT, D.C.L., Archdeacon of St. Alban's, and Vicar of Romford, Essex. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, with a Map, 3s. 6d.

"We are indebted to Archdeacon Grant for the best and most concise account of the Crimea we have yet seen."—*Literary Churchman.*

"The importance of the Crimea, as a territory, is more completely shown in this little volume than in any other that we have seen."—*Athenæum.*

HITHER AND THITHER ; or, SKETCHES OF TRAVEL ON BOTH SIDES OF THE ATLANTIC, containing Notes of a Visit to Madeira, Lisbon, Gibraltar, Cadiz, Malta, Rome, New York, Canada, Kingston, the Falls of Niagara, Bay of Quinté and Montreal. By REGINALD FOWLER, Esq., Barrister-at-law. In 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

"A liberal and gentlemanly tone prevails throughout. We have not noticed a single reprehensible sentiment. The views of American Society are distinguished by a quiet good sense and freedom from prejudice not often met with."—*Athenæum*.

"Mr. Fowler's Sketches are not wanting in interesting details, and the narrative is the free outpouring of a steady and careful pen."—*Literary Gazette*.

ON THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: An Exposition of Tooke's Diversions of Purley. By CHARLES RICHARDSON, LL.D., Author of "A New Dictionary of the English Language." 12mo., cloth, price 4s. 6d.

"The judicious endeavour of a veteran philologist to extend the philosophical study of language by popularising Horn Tooke's 'Diversions of Purley.' Dr. Richardson has done good service to the study of language in this very judicious and compact recast, for the book is much more than an abridgment."—*Spectator*.

A NEW DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Combining Explanation with Etymology : and Illustrated by Quotations from the best Authorities. By CHARLES RICHARDSON, LL.D. New edition, in 2 vols. 4to. *In the press*.

"We have the various acceptations, in which every word has been used by approved writers, collected by Dr. Richardson, in a Dictionary such as, perhaps, no other language could ever boast; and we have a new guide for the theory and use of languages, exemplifying his (H. Tooke's) principles by applying them to our tongue."—*Quarterly Review*. No. LXX.

"It is 'an admirable addition to our Lexicography,' supplying a great desideratum, as exhibiting the biography of each word, its birth, parentage, and education, the changes that have befallen it, the company it has kept, and the connexions it has formed, by a rich series of quotations, all in chronological order."—*Quarterly Review*. March, 1847.

"In most cases Richardson's Dictionary, the *only one* from which I can promise you effectual help, for it is the *only* English one, in which Etymology assumes the dignity of a Science, will put you in the right position for judging why the Word has been suggested to you."—*Trench on the Study of Words*.

A NEW DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Combining Explanations with Etymologies. By CHARLES RICHARDSON, LL.D. 8vo., new edition, *in the press*.

"I should think a work of such merit and utility would find its way into public schools. You have rendered a service to all young students and young readers, who wish to *understand* their own language, to which beyond all doubt nothing *aut simile* aut *secundum* ever existed before."—*The late Rev. Canon Tate to the Author*.

A HISTORY OF ENGLISH RHYTHMS. By EDWIN GUEST, LL.D., F.S.A., Master of Caius College, Cambridge. Two vols. 8vo., 15s.

REMINISCENCES OF THE UNIVERSITY, TOWN, and COUNTY of CAMBRIDGE, from the Year 1780. By the late HENRY GUNNING, M.A., Senior Esquire Bedell. Second Edition, Two vols., post 8vo., price 21s.

"Some of the stories are extremely piquant, and others are interesting as pictures of manners and habits of our forefathers, and such as are not to be procured from the ordinary records of information respecting bygone times."
—*Cambridge Chronicle*.

"We have preferred amusing extracts in such as we have taken from Mr. Gunning's 'Reminiscences;' but let not the reader suppose that there is not also grave information in them. The volumes contain interesting notices of many very distinguished characters connected with the period they describe, and with whom the author was personally acquainted."—*Examiner*.

POETRY OF THE YEAR: Passages from the Poets, descriptive of the Seasons, with Twenty-Two Coloured Illustrations from Drawings by the following eminent Artists:—T. Creswick, R.A.; C. Davidson; W. Lee; J. Muller; E. Duncan; Birket Foster; D. Cox; H. Le Jeune; W. Hemsley; C. Branwhite; J. Wolf; C. Weigall; Harrison Weir; R. R.; E. V. B.; Lucette E. Barker. Small 4to., handsomely bound in cloth, 25s., morocco 35s., large paper 2l. 2s., morocco 2l. 12s. 6d.

"Trying the volume before us by its own pretensions, it may be pronounced as excellent on the whole,—a welcome specimen of the progress made in coloured book-illustration, and a tasteful evidence of what our English designers can do in illustration of Thomson, Bloomfield, Cowper, Clare, Hemans, Tennyson, and other of our poets."—*Athenæum*.

SHADES OF CHARACTER; or, The Infant Pilgrim. By the late Mrs. WOODROOFFE. Sixth Edition. 2 vols. 12mo., cloth, 12s.

By the same,

THE HISTORY OF MICHAEL KEMP, THE HAPPY FARMER'S LAD. A Tale of Rustic Life. Seventh Edition. 12mo. cloth, 4s.

MICHAEL THE MARRIED MAN. A Sequel to the above. *New edition*, 12mo, cloth, 6s. 6d.

COTTAGE DIALOGUES; or, Characters and Scenes in Rural Life. *New edition preparing.*

THE WIDOW'S RESCUE; SELECT EULOGIES; SCHOOLED OR FOOLED, a Tale; with other Literary Recreations. Collected and Recollected by Sir FORTUNATUS DWARRIS, Knt, B.A., F.R.S., F.S.A. 12mo, cloth, 5s.

A POETRY BOOK FOR CHILDREN, Illustrated with Thirty-three highly finished Engravings, by C. W. Cope, R.A., A. Helmsley, S. Palmer, F. Skill, G. Thomas, and H. Weir, price 2s. 6d.

THE FAIRY GODMOTHERS AND OTHER TALES. By Mrs. ALFRED GATTY, with Illustrations. Small 8vo, cloth, 4s. 6d.

PARABLES FROM NATURE. By Mrs. ALFRED GATTY. With four Illustrations. 16mo. cloth, price 1s. 6d.

THE ENGLISH GENTLEMAN: his Principles, his Feelings, his manners, his Pursuits. 12mo, sewed, 1s.; calf or morocco, 4s. 6d.

"We like him so well as to wish heartily we might meet many such."—*Theologian*.

"The object of the first of the four essays is to form the principles of a gentleman on a Christian standard. In the other three subjects, of feelings, manners, and pursuits, the views, though strict, are of a more worldly kind."—*Spectator*.

THE RICHES OF POVERTY. A Tale. By Mrs. ECCLES. In Fcap. 8vo, Price 5s.

"A sound and intelligent book. We can conscientiously recommend it. We have gone through it with interest, and are perfectly certain that those of our readers who may peruse it, especially such as have children, will thank us for drawing attention to a work so innocently amusing and pleasantly instructive. We have no hesitation in pronouncing it one of the best works of its kind."—*Churchman's Magazine*.

THE HAYMAKERS' HISTORIES. Twelve Cantos in Terza Rima. By RUTHER. 12mo, price 4s.

"This is a scholarly little book, sweet as a meadow at haytime, and full of summer influences. We confess this little volume excites our curiosity; and as to the writer, the skill with which the metre is carried through, the almost immaculate correctness of the rhymes, and the equality of strength which pervades the whole, would indicate a poet of some standing, although the style resembles none that we remember. Really, an imitation of some of Crabbe's works becomes in his hands a poem as dainty and fanciful as the garden scenes of Queen Fiametta in the 'Decamerone.'"—*Athenæum*.

"Many a faithful miniature of healthy rustic life."—*Westminster Review*.

"The bard often rises to the fervour and dignity of a true poet of nature and the heart."—*Dublin Advertiser*.

LYRIC NOTES ON THE RUSSIAN WAR, by the same Author, 12mo., cloth, 1s.

THE ENGLISH JOURNAL OF EDUCATION, specially designed as a Medium of Correspondence among the Heads of Training Colleges, Parochial Clergymen, and all Promoters of sound Education, Parents, Sponsors, Schoolmasters, Pupil Teachers, Sunday Teachers, &c. Published Monthly, price 6*d.*; Stamped, 7*d.*; or in advance, 6*s.* 6*d.* a year. A few sets have been made up, and may be had in eight volumes, price £3. May be ordered of all Booksellers or Newsmen, or will be sent direct by post on receiving a Post-office order, for a Year, 6*s.* 6*d.* A Specimen Number on receipt of seven stamps.

. This periodical has now been published during eight years, and has a wide and increasing circulation amongst Clergymen and Teachers.

AN INDEX TO FAMILIAR QUOTATIONS. Selected principally from British Authors, with parallel passages from Various Writers, Ancient and Modern. By J. C. GROCOTT, Attorney-at-Law. 12mo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE HOUSEKEEPING BOOK ; or, FAMILY LEDGER, on an improved principle, by which an exact account can be kept of income and expenditure, suitable for any year, and may be begun at any time. By Mrs. HAMILTON. 8vo, cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*

"The simplest and shortest method of a weekly account of housekeeping expenses that we have met with. The results are clearly ascertainable at any time. Some very sensible advice to young housekeepers is affixed."—*Spectator*.

A PRACTICAL SYNOPSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY ; or, A General Summary of Dates and Events, for the use of Schools and Private Families. By ARTHUR BOWES. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth, 2*s.*

THE MANUAL OF BOOK-KEEPING ; or, Practical Instructions to the Manufacturer, Wholesale Dealer, and Retail Tradesman, for Keeping and Balancing their Books in an easy and simple manner, with an Engraving illustrating the connection of the various books with each other. By an experienced Clerk. New edition, 12mo, 4*s.*

"Rather an ingenious attempt to attain a chief result of double entry, by an extension of the system of single entry, intended chiefly for retail dealers and those who do not or cannot employ a book-keeper. Each person must, of course, apply the system for himself, modifying the theory to his own case; and by a close attention to the book, he may be able sufficiently to master its principles to do so."—*Spectator*.

SETS OF ACCOUNT BOOKS, Ruled according to this system, for Merchants and Retail Dealers, at various prices from 3*l.* 3*s.* upwards, may be had of the Publishers.

THE EXECUTOR'S ACCOUNT BOOK, with Short Practical Instructions for the guidance of Executors. By a Solicitor. Folio, cloth, 4*s.*

* * The Forms may be had without the Instructions, for the purpose of Probate. Price 2*s.* 6*d.*

RUDIMENTARY ART INSTRUCTION for ARTIZANS and Others, and for Schools. By JOHN BELL, Sculptor. Prepared at the request of the Society of Arts.

MANUAL 1.—FREE-HAND OUTLINE, Part 1—Outline from Outline, or from the Flat. With One Hundred Illustrations. Price 3*s.*

MANUAL 2.—FREE-HAND OUTLINE, Part 2—Outline from Objects, or from the Round. With Sixty Illustrations, price 4*s.*

"The rules for plumbing and the elements of perspective are very graphic, and are lucidly given."—*Athenæum*.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE PIANOFORTE, with Exercises on Fingering and Questions. By E. F. RIMBAULT. 1*s.* 6*d.*

A TRUE ACCOUNT OF THE LIFE AND DEATH OF SIR JOHN KING, KNT. Counsellor at Law to King Charles II., Solicitor-General to James Duke of York, and one of the Masters of the Bench of the Society of the Inner Temple. Written by his Father in 1677, and now first published from the Original MS. With Illustrative Notes. Fcap. 8vo, with a portrait. *In the Press.*

SELECTIONS FROM PERCY'S RELIQUES AND EVANS'S OLD BALLADS, suitable for committing to Memory, for Translation, and for purposes of Criticism. By the Rev. HENRY TRIPP, M.A., Fellow of Worcester College, Oxford. 12mo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The selection has been made with good taste and judgment."—*Christian Remembrancer*.

"Your particularly useful little reprint has pleased me much. It is well selected, well edited, well printed—just what was wanted."—*From the Rev. J. D. Collis, M.A., Head-Master of Bromsgrove School.*

THE BELL: its Origin, History, and Uses. By the Rev. ALFRED GATTY, Vicar of Ecclesfield. Second Edition, with Illustrations, 12mo, 3s. cloth.

"A new and revised edition of a very varied, learned, and amusing essay on the subject of bells."—*Spectator*.

THE FIRST BOOK OF BOTANY, according to the System of Decandolle. By Mrs. LOUDON, Author of "Instructions in Gardening," &c. 30 woodcuts. Second Edition, 18mo, cloth, 1s.

HISTOIRE DE FRANCE, DEPUIS LES GAULES JUSQU'AU 1^{ER} JANVIER, 1850. Avec des Notes Pour la Traduction en Anglais. Ouvrage destine aux Maisons d'Education des deux Sexes. Par A. R. DE MONTARCIS et S. A. MAYEUR, Professeurs de Francais et D'Histoire. Crown 8vo, price 3s. 6d., neatly bound in cloth.

A SHORT AND EASY ACCESS TO THE FRENCH LANGUAGE, preceded by a Practical Treatise on French Pronunciation, and combining all the advantages of Grammars, Exercises, and Dialogues. For Self-Instruction and the use of Schools. By F. L. MURGEAUD, late Professor of French at Cheltenham College. Third Edition, revised and enlarged, by S. A. MAYEUR, French Master of the Stepney Grammar School, in union with King's College, London. Price 4s.

AVENTURES DE TELEMAQUE, par FENELON, with Notes by C. J. DELILLE, Professor at Christ's Hospital and the City of London School. 12mo, 4s. 6d. This is the first of a Series of Foreign Classics, uniform in size and plan with the Grammar School Classics.

"It is quite a rarity to meet with notes on modern foreign authors conveying so much explanatory information in so small a space, and such excellent renderings of idiomatic passages, which, even if easy to translate word for word, are not so easy to put into good English."—*Athenæum*.

HISTOIRE DE CHARLES XII., par VOLTAIRE. With English Notes, by L. DIREY. *In the Press*.

THE YOUNG LADY'S SCHOOL RECORD. A Register of Studies and Conduct for Half a Year, on a new plan. 8vo, 6d.

A HAND-BOOK FOR WESTMINSTER ABBEY, with Fifty-six Embellishments on Wood, engraved by Ladies, four Etchings by D. Cox, Jun., an Illuminated Title representing the Arcades in the Chapter House, and a Specimen of the Encaustic Tiles. By FELIX SUMMERLY. 12mo, cloth extra, 7s. Boards, 6s. Cheap Editions, 6d. and 3d.

"A volume got up in excellent taste, and written in a right spirit; critical so far as criticism could be allowed, but always suggestive, and testing opinions by reference to principles. As if to perfect the interest of the work, its fifty-six illustrative engravings have all been executed by women; and some amateurs, Lady Calcott and Lady Palgrave amongst others, have gracefully contributed drawings, and thus associated their names with their sister artists. The work is professedly a guide-book, and excellent in its way; but it is also a handsome volume for a drawing-room table, and worthy an honoured place on every lady's library-shelves."—*Athenæum*.

HAND-BOOK TO HAMPTON COURT PALACE. Being a Guide to the Architecture, Tapestries, Paintings, Gardens, and Grounds of Hampton Court; with numerous Embellishments on Wood, engraved by Ladies; and Plans of the Palace and Grounds, from Official Surveys. By FELIX SUMMERLY. New Edition, numerous Illustrations, 1s.

"Decidedly the best popular guide to the picturesque beauties of Hampton Court of any extant. The writer possesses a discriminating judgment in matters of art, and a keen relish for the beauties of nature; and the circulation of this pretty little book will contribute to the enjoyment of the visitors, and the improvement of public taste."—*Spectator*.

DAY'S EXCURSIONS TO ERITH, ROCHESTER, AND COBHAM, in Kent, with Illustrations and Map; a Catalogue of the Pictures at Cobham Hall, and an Appendix containing the Inscriptions on the Brasses in Cobham Church, taken from Weever, with additions and corrections. By FELIX SUMMERLY. 12mo, 1s.

HAND-BOOK OF THE NATIONAL GALLERY. By FELIX SUMMERLY. With Fifty Illustrations drawn expressly from the originals by Messrs. John James and William Linnell. 12mo, sewed, cheap edition, 6d.

The representations in this edition of the National Gallery have been limited to the smallest practicable scale, varying somewhat according to the character of the pictures. The aim has been to give the general character and feeling of the originals, avoiding as of secondary importance the "finish" of modern engravings. They are essentially painters' woodcuts, and in that respect their merits are analogous to those of painters' etchings. They have been pronounced by the highest judges to be really excellent works of Art, of their class.

A few copies of the early edition, best impressions. Price 1s. sewed.

"Learned, chatty, useful."—*Athenæum*.

Every SATURDAY, Foolscap 4to., price 4d.; or stamped, 5d.

NOTES AND QUERIES;

A MEDIUM OF INTERCOMMUNICATION FOR LITERARY MEN, ARTISTS, ANTIQUARIES, GENEALOGISTS, PHOTOGRAPHERS, &c.

NOTES AND QUERIES will, it is believed, be found to bring before the general reader every week a vast amount of curious and interesting information. It was established for the purpose of furnishing to all lovers of Literature a COMMONPLACE-BOOK, in which they might, on the one hand, record for their own use and the use of others those minute facts—those elucidations of a doubtful phrase, or disputed passage—those illustrations of an obsolete custom—those scattered biographical anecdotes, or unrecorded dates—which all who read occasionally stumble upon; and, on the other, of supplying a medium through which they might address those Queries, by which the best informed are sometimes arrested in the midst of their labours, in the hope of receiving solutions of them from some of their brethren. The success which has attended this endeavour to supply a want long felt by literary men is rendered manifest by the necessity of permanently enlarging the Paper from 16 to 24 pages.

. For opinions of *The Quarterly Review*, *Athenæum*, *Examiner*, *Literary Gazette*, *Spectator*, *Dublin Review*, &c., as to the utility, &c., of NOTES AND QUERIES, see Prospectus; which may be had of the publisher, and contains also a list of distinguished Contributors, and of the various popular subjects treated by them.

A Specimen Number sent on receipt of five postage stamps.

NOTES AND QUERIES

is also issued in Monthly Parts, for the convenience of those who may either have a difficulty in procuring the unstamped Weekly Numbers, or may prefer receiving it monthly: and is also published in Half-Yearly Volumes, each with very copious Index.

Price 10s. 6d. cloth boards.

BOOKS

RECENTLY

PUBLISHED AT CAMBRIDGE,

SOLD BY

BELL AND DALDY,

186, FLEET STREET, LONDON.

CHRIST IN THE WILDERNESS. Four Sermons.
Preached before the University in the month of February 1853.
By the Rev. H. GOODWIN, M.A., Late Fellow of Gonville and
Caius College, Minister of St. Edward's, Cambridge, and Hulsean
Lecturer. 12mo., cloth, 4s.

By the same Author.

FOUR SERMONS. Preached before the University of
Cambridge in the month of November, 1853. 12mo., 4s.

CONTENTS.

1. The Young Man cleansing his way.
2. The Young Man in Religious Difficulties.
3. The Young Man as a Churchman.
4. The Young Man called by Christ.

PARISH SERMONS. First Series. New Edition. 12mo., 6s.
Second Series. New Edition. 12mo., 6s.
Third Series (1855). 12mo., 7s.

SHORT SERMONS at the Celebration of the Lord's Sup-
per. 12mo., 4s.

LECTURES UPON THE CHURCH CATECHISM.
12mo., 4s.

A GUIDE TO THE PARISH CHURCH. Second Edition.
18mo., 3s. 6d.

RATIONAL GODLINESS AFTER THE MIND OF CHRIST AND THE WRITTEN VOICE OF HIS CHURCH.

By ROWLAND WILLIAMS, B.D., Fellow and formerly Tutor of King's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Hebrew at Lampeter. Post 8vo., 10s. 6d. *Just published.*

THE BENEFIT OF CHRIST'S DEATH : probably written

by AONIO PALMARIO : reprinted in Facsimile from the Italian Edition of 1543 ; together with a French Translation printed in 1551 ; from Copies in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge. To which is added, an English Version made in 1548, by EDWARD COURTENAY, Earl of Devonshire, now first edited from a MS. preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge. With an Introduction, by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., F.L.S., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Member of the Royal Society of Literature. *Preparing.*

A TREATISE ON THE EPISCOPATE OF THE ANTE-NICENE CHURCH (with especial Reference to the Early Position of the Roman See).

By the Rev. G. M. GORHAM, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and Crosse University Scholar. Fcap. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE ARTICLES OF RELIGION. In-

cluding, among other documents, the X Articles (1536), the XIII Articles (1538), the XLII Articles (1552), the XI Articles (1559), the XXXIX Articles (1562 and 1571), the Lambeth Articles (1595), the Irish Articles (1615), with Illustrations from the Symbolical Books of the Roman and Reformed Communions, and from other contemporary sources. By C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow and Chaplain of St. Catherine's Hall. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

ROMA RUIT : The Pillars of Rome Broken. Wherein all

the several Pleas of the Pope's Authority in England are Revised and Answered. By F. FULLWOOD, D.D., Archdeacon of Totness in Devon. Edited, with additional matter, by C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catherine's Hall, Cambridge. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

PALMER'S ORIGINES LITURGICÆ, an Analysis of;

Antiquities of the English Ritual, and of his Dissertation on Primitive Liturgies : for the use of Students at the Universities and Candidates for Holy Orders, who have read the Original Work. By W. BEAL, LL.D., F.S.A., Vicar of Brooke, Norfolk. 12mo., 3s. 6d.

SERMONS FOR YOUNG MEN, preached before the University of Cambridge during the month of February, 1853, by the Rev. W. W. HARVEY, late Fellow of King's College, and Rector of Buckland, Herts. 8vo., 4s.

ECCLESIAE ANGLICANÆ VINDEIX CATHOLICUS, sive Articulorum Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ cum Scriptis SS. Patrum nova Collatio, cura G. W. HARVEY, A.M., Coll. Regal. Socii. 3 vols. 8vo., 12s. 6d. each.

SERMONS preached in Lent, 1845, and on several former occasions, before the University of Cambridge. By W. H. MILL, D.D., Late Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge. 8vo., 12s.

FOUR SERMONS preached before the University of Cambridge, on the Fifth of November, and the Three Sundays preceding Advent, in the year 1848. 8vo., 5s. 6d.

PHRASEOLOGY AND EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE HEBREW TEXT OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS. By the Rev. T. PRESTON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo., 9s. 6d.

A DISCOURSE ON THE STUDIES OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE. By A. SEDGWICK, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, and Woodwardian Professor, Cambridge. The Fifth edition, with Additions and a copious Preliminary Dissertation. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

SERMONS preached in the Chapel of Trinity College, Cambridge. By W. WHEWELL, D.D., Master of the College. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

THE GREEK TESTAMENT: with a Critically Revised Text; a Digest of various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the use of Theological Students and Ministers. By H. ALFORD, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. In 3 vols.

Vol. I., 2nd Edition, containing the Four Gospels, 1l. 12s.

Vol. II., 2nd Edition, containing the Acts of the Apostles, the Epistles to the Romans and Corinthians, 1l. 4s.

BP BUTLER'S THREE SERMONS ON HUMAN NATURE, and Dissertation on Virtue. Edited by W. WHEWELL, D.D., Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. With a Preface and a Syllabus of the Work. Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

BP. BUTLER'S SIX SERMONS on MORAL SUBJECTS. A Sequel to the "Three Sermons on Human Nature." Edited by W. WHEWELL, D.D., with a Preface and a Syllabus of the Work. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

THE HISTORY AND THEOLOGY OF THE "THREE CREEDS." By the Rev. W. W. HARVEY, M.A., Rector of Buckland, Herts., and late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 2 vols. Post 8vo., 14s.

AN HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY TREATISE ON THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. By the Rev. W. G. HUMPHREY, B.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Examining Chaplain to the Lord Bishop of London. Post 8vo., 7s. 6d.

THE PROTAGORAS OF PLATO. The Greek Text. Edited, with English Notes, by WILLIAM WAYTE, B.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton. 8vo., 5s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON HANNIBAL'S PASSAGE OF THE ALPS. In which his Route is traced over the Little Mont Cenis. With Maps. By R. ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

ANNOTATIONS ON THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Designed principally for the use of Candidates for the Ordinary B.A. Degree, Students for Holy Orders, &c., with College and Senate-House Examination Papers. By T. R. MASKEW, M.A., of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge; Head-Master of the Grammar School, Dorchester. Second Edition, enlarged. 12mo., 5s.

AN ANALYSIS OF THE EXPOSITION OF THE CREED, written by the Right Reverend Father in God, J. PEARSON, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Chester. Compiled, with some additional matter occasionally interspersed, for the use of the Students of Bishop's College, Calcutta. Third Edition, revised and corrected. 8vo., 5s.

DISSERTATIONS ON THE EUMENIDES OF ÆSCHYLUS: with Critical Remarks and an Appendix, Translated from the German of C. O. MÜLLER. Second Edition. 6s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES DE FALSA LEGATIONE. By R. SHILLETO, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, and Classical Lecturer at King's College. Second Edition, carefully revised. 8vo., 8s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES, Translation of Select Speeches of; with Notes. By C. R. KENNEDY, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 12mo., 9s.

FOLIORUM SILVULA: a Selection of Passages for Translation into Greek and Latin Verse, mainly from the University and College Examination Papers. Edited by H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., Vice-Principal of Cheltenham College, Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. Post 8vo., 7s.

FOLIORUM CENTURLÆ. Selections for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose, chiefly from the University and College Examination Papers. Edited by H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., Vice-Principal of Cheltenham College, Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. Post 8vo., 7s.

PROPERTIUS. With English Notes, a Preface on the State of Latin Scholarship, and copious Indices. By F. A. PALEY, Editor of Æschylus. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

ARUNDINES CAMI. Sive Musarum Cantabrigiensium Lusus Canori; collegit atque edidit H. DRURY, A.M. Editio quarta. 8vo., 12s.

DEMOSTHENES' SELECT PRIVATE ORATIONS, after the Text of DINDORF, with the various Readings of REISKE and BEKKER. With English Notes, by the Rev. C. T. PENROSE, M.A. For the use of Schools. Second Edition. 4s.

THE APOLOGY OF TERTULLIAN. With English Notes, and a Preface, intended as an Introduction to the Study of Patristical and Ecclesiastical Latinity. Second edition. By H. A. WOODHAM, LL.D., Late Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge. 8vo., 8s. 6d.

PASSAGES IN PROSE AND VERSE FROM ENGLISH AUTHORS for Translation into Greek and Latin; together with selected Passages from Greek and Latin Authors for Translation into English: forming a regular course of Exercises in Classical Composition. By the Rev. H. ALFORD, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., 6s.

ΥΠΕΡΙΔΗΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΔΗΜΟΣΘΕΝΟΥΣ. The Oration of Hyperides against Demosthenes, respecting the Treasure of Harpalus. The Fragments of the Greek Text, now first edited from the Facsimile of the MS. discovered at Egyptian Thebes in 1847; together with other Fragments of the same Oration cited in Ancient Writers. With a Preliminary Dissertation and Notes, and a Facsimile of a portion of the MS. By C. BABINGTON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 4to., 6s. 6d.

VARRONIANUS. A Critical and Historical Introduction to the Philological Study of the Latin Language. By the Rev. J. W. DONALDSON, D.D., Head-Master of Bury School, and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Second edition, considerably enlarged. 8vo., 14s.

EURIPIDIS ALCESTIS. Ad fidem Manuscriptorum ac veterum editionum emendavit et Annotationibus instruxit J. H. MONK, S.T.P., Græcarum Literarum apud Cantabrigienses olim Professor Regius. Editio Septima. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

EURIPIDIS HIPPOLYTUS CORONIFER. Ad fidem Manuscriptorum ac veterum editionum emendavit et Annotationibus instruxit J. H. MONK, S.T.P. Editio quinta, recensita et emendata. 8vo., 5s.

EURIPIDIS TRAGÆDIÆ Priores Quator, ad fidem Manuscriptorum emendatæ et brevibus Notis emendationum potissimum rationes reddentibus instructæ. Edidit. R. PORSON, A.M. &c., recensuit suasque notulas subjecit J. SCHOLEFIELD. Editio tertia. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

SCHLEIERMACHER'S INTRODUCTIONS TO THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO. Translated from the German by W. DOBSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

GREEK TRAGIC SENARII, Progressive Exercises in, followed by a Selection from the Greek Verses of Shrewsbury School, and prefaced by a short Account of the Iambic Metre and Style of Greek Tragedy. By the Rev. B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Prebendary of Lichfield, and Head Master of Shrewsbury School. For the use of Schools and Private Students. Second edition, altered and revised. 8vo., 8s.

M. A. PLAUTI MENÆCHMEI. Ad fidem Codicum qui in Bibliotheca Musei Britannici exstant aliorumque nonnullorum recensuit, Notisque et Glossario locuplete instruxit, J. HILDYARD, A.M., etc. Editio altera. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

CORNELII TACITI OPERA. Ad Codices antiquissimos exacta et emendata, Commentario critico et exegetico illustrata. Editit F. RITTER, Prof. Bonnensis. 4 vols. 8vo., 1l. 8s.
A few copies printed on thick vellum paper, imp. 8vo., 4l. 4s.

THEOCRITUS. Codicum Manuscriptorum ope recensuit et emendavit C. WORDSWORTH, S.T.P., Scholæ Harroviensis Magister, nuper Coll. SS. Trin. Cant. Socius et Academiæ Orator Publicus. 8vo. 13s. 6d.

A few copies on LARGE PAPER. 4to., 1l. 10s.

A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS in Illustration of the PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL MECHANICS. By W. WALTON, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition. *Preparing.*

A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS in Illustration of the PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL HYDROSTATICS and HYDRODYNAMICS. By W. WALTON, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With Simple Examples. By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A., Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo., 4s.

NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA, the First Three Sections of, with an Appendix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. Edited by the Rev. J. H. EVANS, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, and Head Master of Sedburgh Grammar School. Fourth Edition. 8vo., 6s. *Just published.*

A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS in Illustration of the PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL MECHANICS. By W. WALTON, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition. *Preparing.*

A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS in Illustration of the PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL HYDROSTATICS and HYDRODYNAMICS. By W. WALTON, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. By W. WALTON, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

PROBLEMS IN ILLUSTRATION OF THE PRINCIPLES OF PLANE COORDINATE GEOMETRY. By W. WALTON, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., 16s.

THE ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA. By the Rev. J. HIND, M.A., F.P.S., & F.R.A.S., late Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Sixth edition. Revised and reduced to 10s. 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF ARITHMETIC, comprising the Nature and Use of Logarithms, with the Computations employed by Artificers, Gagers, and Land Surveyors, designed for the use of Students. Seventh edition. 12mo., 4s. 6d. boards.

A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC, with an Appendix consisting of Questions for Examination in all the Rules of Arithmetic. Second edition. *In the Press.*

THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY, with the Nature and Properties of Logarithms and the construction and use of Mathematical Tables. Fifth edition, *nearly ready.* 12mo., boards, 6s.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF ARITHMETICAL ALGEBRA: Established upon strict methods of Mathematical Reasoning, and Illustrated by Select Examples proposed during the last Thirty Years in the University of Cambridge. Designed for the use of Students. By the Rev. J. HIND, M.A., F.P.S., and F.R.A.S., late Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Third Edition. 12mo., 5s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. Second edition. 8vo., 16s. boards.

AN ELEMENTARY COURSE OF MATHEMATICS, designed principally for Students of the University of Cambridge. By the Rev. HARVEY GOODWIN, M.A. Fourth Edition. 8vo., 15s.

ELEMENTARY STATICS, designed chiefly for the use of Schools. Crown 8vo., 6s.

ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS, designed chiefly for the use of Schools. Crown 8vo., 5s.

* * The two books bound together, 10s. 6d.

A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES, adapted to the "Elementary Course of Mathematics." With an Appendix, containing the Questions proposed during the first Three Days of the Senate-House Examinations in the Years 1848, 1849, 1850, and 1851. Second Edition. 8vo., 6s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE COORDINATE GEOMETRY, with its Application to Curves of the Second Order. By the Rev. W. SCOTT, Mathematical Lecturer, Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo., 5s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY CALENDAR for 1855, (Continued Annually.) 12mo., cloth, 6s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY ALMANAC for the Year 1855. Embellished with a Line Engraving, by Mr. E. RADCLYFFE, of a View of Trinity College Library and St. John's College New Buildings, from a Drawing by B. RUDGE. (Continued Annually.) 5s.

SERMONS, DOCTRINAL AND PRACTICAL. By the Rev. WILLIAM ARCHER BUTLER, M.A., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Dublin. Edited, with a Memoir of the Author's Life, by the Rev. THOMAS WOODWARD, M.A., Vicar of Mullingar. With Portrait. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth lettered, 12s.

A SECOND SERIES OF SERMONS. By the Rev. WILLIAM ARCHER BUTLER, M.A., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Dublin. Edited, from the Author's Manuscripts, by J. A. JEREMIE, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge. *In the Press.*

LETTERS ON ROMANISM, in Reply to Mr. NEWMAN's Essay on Development. By the Rev. WILLIAM ARCHER BUTLER, M.A., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Dublin. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY: Part I. containing—Lives of NICHOLAS FERRAR, Fellow of Clare Hall. By HIS BROTHER JOHN, and by DR. JEBB. Edited, with Notes, from the MSS. in the Public Library and in St. John's College, by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

VILLAGE SERMONS. By the Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM COLENSO, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Second edition. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

SELECT READINGS ON THE HOLY COMMUNION. By the Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM COLENSO, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Stiff cover 1s.; cloth, lettered, 2s. 6d.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. With Notes and Problems in illustration of the subject. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES, Book VI. The Greek Text, and English Notes: with a Map of Syracuse. By PERCIVAL FROST, Jun., M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH, during the Middle Ages. By the Rev. CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and late Cambridge Preacher at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall; Author of "A History of the XXXIX. Articles." With Four Maps constructed for this work by A. KEITH JOHNSTON, Esq. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

EXERCITATIONES IAMBICÆ; or, Progressive Exercises in Greek Iambic Verse. To which are prefixed, the Rules of Greek Prosody, with copious Notes and Illustrations of the Exercises. By E. R. HUMPHREYS, LL.D., Head Master of the Cheltenham Grammar School. Second Edition. Fcap. cloth, 5s. 6d.

JUVENAL: chiefly from the Text of Jahn. With English Notes for the Use of Schools. By J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

"WESTWARD.HO!" being the Voyages and Adventures of Sir Amyas Leigh, of Burrow, County of Devon, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth of glorious memory. By the Rev. C. KINGSLEY, Rector of Eversley. 3 vols., 1l. 11s. 6d.

ALEXANDRIA AND HER SCHOOLS: being Four Lectures delivered at the Philosophical Institution, Edinburgh. With a Preface. By Rev. C. KINGSLEY, Canon of Middleham, and Rector of Eversley; Author of "Phaethon." Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

PHAETHON; or, Loose Thoughts for Loose Thinkers. By the Rev. CHARLES KINGSLEY, Canon of Middleham, and Rector of Eversley; Author of "The Saint's Tragedy," &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. boards, 2s.

THE DOCTRINE OF SACRIFICE DEDUCED FROM THE SCRIPTURES. With a Dedicatory Letter to the Young Men's Christian Association. By FREDERICK DENISON MAURICE, M.A., Chaplain of Lincoln's Inn. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

LECTURES ON THE ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY OF THE FIRST AND SECOND CENTURIES. By FREDERICK DENISON MAURICE, M.A., Chaplain of Lincoln's Inn. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

THE PROPHETS AND KINGS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. By **FREDERICK DENISON MAURICE**, M.A., Chaplain of Lincoln's Inn. Crown 8vo. Second Edition. 10s. 6d.

LEARNING AND WORKING. By **FREDERICK DENISON MAURICE**, M.A., Chaplain of Lincoln's Inn. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

THEOLOGICAL ESSAYS. By **FREDERICK DENISON MAURICE**, M.A., Chaplain of Lincoln's Inn. Second Edition, with a new Preface and other additions. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

SALLUST. The Latin Text, with English Notes. By **CHARLES MERIVALE**, B.D., late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge, &c. Author of a "History of Rome," &c. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.

THE OCTAVIUS OF MINUCIUS FELIX. Translated into English by **LORD HAILES**. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY MECHANICS. Accompanied by numerous Examples solved Geometrically. By **J. B. PHEAR**, M.A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer of Clare Hall, Cambridge. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. Accompanied by numerous Examples. By **J. B. PHEAR**, M.A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer of Clare Hall, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER: with a Rationale of its Offices. By the Rev. **FRANCIS PROCTER**, M.A., late Fellow of St. Catharine Hall, and Vicar of Witton, Norfolk. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAICAL GEOMETRY. With a numerous collection of Easy Examples progressively arranged, especially designed for the use of Schools and Beginners. By **G. HALE PUCKLE**, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge, Mathematical Master in the Royal Institution School, Liverpool. Crown 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.

THE RESTORATION OF BELIEF. Complete in One Volume, crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

THE CATECHIST'S MANUAL; or, the Church Catechism illustrated and explained. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge. 18mo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

THE WORK OF CHRIST IN THE WORLD. Four Sermons, preached before the University of Cambridge, on the Four Sundays preceding the Advent of our Lord, 1854. By G. A. SELWYN, D.D., Bishop of New Zealand, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College. Third edition. Crown 8vo., 2s.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application: with numerous systematically arranged Examples, taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers. With especial reference to the ordinary Examination for B.A. Degree. By BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS. By BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Fellow of St. Peter's College. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s. 6d.

THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. Greatly improved and enlarged. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. A new and cheaper (the Eighth) edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS; and the Elements of the Integral Calculus. With numerous Examples. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS, with numerous Examples. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, with numerous examples. By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

SYNONYMS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, M.A., Vicar of Itchenastoke, Hants, Professor of Divinity, King's College, London, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Oxford. Second edition, revised. Fcp. 8vo., cloth, 5s.

HULSEAN LECTURES, FOR 1845-46. Third edition.

CONTENTS. 1.—The Fitness of the Holy Scriptures for unfolding the Spiritual Life of Man. 2.—Christ the Desire of all Nations; or, the Unconscious Prophecies of Heathendom. By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, M.A., Vicar of Itchenstoke, Hants, Professor of Divinity, King's College, London, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Oxford. Fcp. 8vo., cloth, 5s.

CLASSICAL AND SACRED PHILOLOGY. Nos. I., II., III., and IV.; also Vol. I., price 12s. 6d., already published.

* * Three Numbers published annually, at 4s. each.

CLERICAL PAPERS, ON THE MINISTERIAL DUTIES, and Management of a Parish; edited by the Rev. W. H. PINNOCK, LL.D. Now publishing on the First of every other Month. Price One Shilling each Number.

No. I. CURACY WITH A TITLE, ORDINATION, &c., with Hints and Instructions.—No. II. PRIEST'S ORDERS, and the STIPENDIARY CURATE; with Hints and Instructions.—Nos. III., IV. The LEGAL ENACTMENTS affecting the STIPENDIARY CURATE.—No. V. LECTURERS, CHAPLAINS, CLERKS-IN-ORDERS and READERS, with the Laws and Usages.—No. VI. The OFFICIATING MINISTER, and the Laws of the Liturgy.—No. VII. The SUNDAY and WEEK-DAY SERVICES; and the Statute Laws of the Sunday.—No. VIII. HOLY-DAYS, DIVISION of SERVICES, &c., and Rites, and Ceremonies.—No. IX. ORDER and DECORUM in Public Worship, with the Statute Laws.—No. X. PLACE of the MINISTER, and ORNAMENTS and GOODS of the Church.—No. XI. BELLS and BELL-RINGERS: SERVICE-BOOKS, &c.—No. XII. COMMUNION-TABLE, and its Furniture.—No. XIII. COMMUNION PLATE. CREDENCE-TABLE, FONT, &c.—No. XIV. LECTERNS, LIGHTS, and Laws of *Monuments*, and *Gravestones*.—No. XV. ORGANS and ORGANISTS. *Control over the Organist and Singing*.—No. XVI. SEPILIA and ALTAR-CHAIRS—TABLE of BENEFACCTIONS—TABLE of LEVITICAL DEGREES, TEN COMMANDMENTS—TERRIER, &c., with the Laws and Usage.—Nos. XVII., XVIII., XIX. The ECCLESIASTICAL VESTMENTS, &c. &c.—No. XX. TITLES and INDEXES to above.

* * Fifteen Numbers of the above are put into 3 vols.; each vol. may be had separately, at 5s. 6d. per vol.

A FIRST COURSE OF MATHEMATICS. Comprising Arithmetic, Algebra, Statics, and Hydrostatics, as required for the Ordinary B.A. Degree. With Examples and a Key. By the Rev. J. HATTERSLEY, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo., bds., 8s.

AN EASY, PRACTICAL HEBREW GRAMMAR; with Exercises for Translation from Hebrew into English, and from English into Hebrew. To which is attached, *The FOUNTAINS of SALVATION*; being a Translation, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, of Isaiah liii. Also, a *KEY* to the EXERCISES. By the Rev. P. H. MASON, M.A., Fellow, and Hebrew Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge; and HERMANN HEDWIG BERNARD, Hebrew Teacher in the University, Cambridge. Price of the complete work, in 2 vols. 8vo., 28s.

COMPENDIUM THEOLOGICUM; or, Manual for Students in Theology. Containing a Concise History of the Mediæval Church—the Reformation—the Church of England—the English Liturgy and Bible—and the XXXIX Articles, with Scripture Proofs and Explanations. Intended for those preparing for Theological Examinations, with Examination Papers. By a CLERGYMAN. 18mo., bds., 4s. 6d.

NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY; an Analysis of. Embracing the Criticism and Interpretation of the Original Text. With Questions for Examination. By the Rev. W. H. PINNOCK, LL.D. Fourth edition. 18mo., bds., 4s.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY; Analysis of. Intended for Readers of OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. With Examination Questions. By the Rev. W. H. PINNOCK, LL.D. Seventh Edition. 18mo., bds., 3s. 6d.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY; an Analysis of. From the Birth of Christ to the Council of Nice, A.D. 325. With Examination Questions. By the Rev. W. H. PINNOCK, LL.D. Fourth edition. 18mo., bds., 3s. 6d.

THE HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION; an Analysis of. With the prior and subsequent History of the English Church. With Examination Questions. By the Rev. W. H. PINNOCK, LL.D. Third Edition. 18mo., bds., 4s. 6d.

A SHORT OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY; or, Scripture Facts. With Questions for Schools. By the Rev. W. H. PINNOCK, LL.D. 18mo., bds., 2s.

XXXIX ARTICLES OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND;
Questions and Answers on the. By the Rev. W. TROLLOPE, M.A.
Third edition. 18mo., bds., 2s. 6d.

PEARSON ON THE CREED; an Analysis of. With Ex-
amination Questions. By the Rev. J. GORLE, M.A. Second
edition. 18mo., bds., 4s. 6d.

**THE ELEMENTS OF MECHANICS AND HYDRO-
STATICS.** With numerous Examples. Designed chiefly for those
who are Candidates for the Ordinary B. A. Degree. By the Rev.
S. F. WILLIAMS, M.A. 12mo., bds., 5s.

THE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS set in the First Three
Days of the January Examination for Cambridge B.A. Degree, 1853,
with their Solutions. By E. WALKER, M.A., late Fellow and
Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo., sewed, 2s. 6d.

**SENATE-HOUSE EXAMINATION PAPERS, (LITTLE-
GO,) in Old Testament History, Paley's Evidences, Greek Testament,
and Arithmetic, given in the Lent Terms, 1845, 1846, 1847, 1848,
1849, 1851, 1852.** 12mo., sewed, 1s. each.

**EXAMINATION PAPERS, Senate-House, in the Acts of
the Apostles, Arithmetic and Algebra, Euclid, Mechanics and Hydro-
statics, and Paley's Philosophy ; which have been given to the Candi-
dates for B.A. Degrees, 1841 to 1848 and 1850.** 12mo., sewed,
1s. 6d. each.

**EXAMINATION PAPERS, Voluntary Theological, as given
in October, 1843, 1844, 1845, 1846, 1847, 1848, 1849, 1850, 1851,
1852, 1853, 1854.** 12mo., sewed, 6d. each.

A NEW ANALYSIS OF BUTLER'S ANALOGY. By
the Rev. J. GORLE, M.A., Rector of Whatcote. *In the press.*

